
Christchurch City Council AGENDA

Notice of Meeting:

An ordinary meeting of the Christchurch City Council will be held on:

Date: **Thursday 7 April 2022**

Time: **9.30am**

Venue: **Held by Audio/Visual Link**

Under the current provisions of the Covid-19 Protection Framework (traffic lights) the meeting is open to the public through access to the live broadcasting of the meeting: <http://councillive.ccc.govt.nz/live-stream>

Membership

Chairperson	Mayor Lianne Dalziel
Deputy Chairperson	Deputy Mayor Andrew Turner
Members	Councillor Jimmy Chen
	Councillor Catherine Chu
	Councillor Melanie Coker
	Councillor Pauline Cotter
	Councillor Mike Davidson
	Councillor Celeste Donovan
	Councillor Anne Galloway
	Councillor James Gough
	Councillor Yani Johanson
	Councillor Aaron Keown
	Councillor Sam MacDonald
	Councillor Phil Mauger
	Councillor Jake McLellan
	Councillor Tim Scandrett
	Councillor Sara Templeton

1 April 2022

Principal Advisor

Dawn Baxendale
Chief Executive
Tel: 941 6996

Jo Daly
Council Secretary
941 8581
jo.daly@ccc.govt.nz
www.ccc.govt.nz

Note: The reports contained within this agenda are for consideration and should not be construed as Council policy unless and until adopted. If you require further information relating to any reports, please contact the person named on the report.

Watch Council meetings live on the web:
<http://councillive.ccc.govt.nz/live-stream>

Developing Resilience in the 21st Century

Strategic Framework



Whiria ngā whenu o ngā papa,
honoa ki te maurua tāuiki

Bind together the strands of each mat and join
together with the seams of respect and reciprocity

Ōtautahi-Christchurch is a city of opportunity for all

Open to new ideas, new people and new ways of doing things – a city where anything is possible

Principles

Being open,
transparent and
democratically
accountable

Promoting
equity, valuing
diversity and
fostering inclusion

Taking an inter-generational approach
to sustainable development,
prioritising the social, economic
and cultural wellbeing of
people and communities
and the quality of the
environment, now
and into the
future

Building on the
relationship with
Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu
and the Te Hononga-Council
Papatipu Rūnanga partnership,
reflecting mutual understanding
and respect

Ensuring
the diversity
and interests of
our communities
across the city and the
district are reflected in
decision-making

Actively collaborating and
co-operating with other
local, regional
and national
organisations

Community Outcomes

Resilient communities

Strong sense of community
Active participation in civic life
Safe and healthy communities
Celebration of our identity
through arts, culture, heritage,
sport and recreation
Valuing the voices of all cultures
and ages (including children)

Liveable city

Vibrant and thriving city centre
Sustainable suburban and
rural centres
A well connected and accessible
city promoting active and
public transport
Sufficient supply of, and
access to, a range of housing
21st century garden city
we are proud to live in

Healthy environment

Healthy water bodies
High quality drinking water
Unique landscapes and
indigenous biodiversity are
valued and stewardship
exercised
Sustainable use of resources
and minimising waste

Prosperous economy

Great place for people, business
and investment
An inclusive, equitable economy
with broad-based prosperity
for all
A productive, adaptive and
resilient economic base
Modern and robust city
infrastructure and community
facilities

Strategic Priorities

Enabling active
and connected
communities
to own their future

Meeting the challenge
of climate change
through every means
available

Ensuring a high quality
drinking water supply
that is safe and
sustainable

Accelerating the
momentum
the city needs

Ensuring rates are
affordable and
sustainable

Ensuring we get core business done while delivering on our Strategic Priorities and achieving our Community Outcomes

Engagement with
the community and
partners

Strategies, Plans and
Partnerships

Long Term Plan
and Annual Plan

Our service delivery
approach

Monitoring and
reporting on our
progress

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Karakia Tīmatanga	5
1. Apologies Ngā Whakapāha	5
2. Declarations of Interest Ngā Whakapuaki Aronga	5
3. Public Participation Te Huinga Tūmatanui	5
3.1 Public Forum Te Huinga Whānui	5
3.2 Deputations by Appointment Ngā Huinga Whakaritenga	5
4. Presentation of Petitions Ngā Pākikitanga	5
COUNCIL	
5. Council Minutes - 10 March 2022	7
COMMUNITY BOARD MONTHLY REPORTS	
6. Monthly Report from the Community Boards - March 2022	23
COMMUNITY BOARD PART A REPORTS	
7. Dedication of Local Purpose (Road) Reserve as Road Depot 55R Depot Street	87
8. Troup Drive/Whiteleigh Avenue - Safety Improvements	93
9. Part Jecks Place - Dedication of Road Reserve as Legal Road	99
10. Hagley Park North - Tennis Court New Floodlights	105
11. 164 Pawsons Valley Road, Duvauchelle - Licence to occupy legal road	123
12. Dedication of Road Reserve as Legal Road - Cameo Grove and Burwood Road	133
13. Slow Speed Neighbourhoods Avondale	139
MULTICULTURAL COMMITTEE	
14. Multicultural Committee Minutes - 4 March 2022	155
STAFF REPORTS	
15. Hearings Panel report to the Council on the Draft Ōtautahi Christchurch Community Strategy	161
16. Review of the Psychoactive Products Retail Locations Policy	169
17. Coastal Hazards Adaptation Framework and Coastal Panel	179
18. Glass recycling	243
19. Final CEO Report on External Advisory Group Report	279
20. Heritage Incentive Grant Fund Application	335
21. Resolution to Exclude the Public	349
Karakia Whakamutunga	

Karakia Tīmatanga

1. Apologies Ngā Whakapāha

At the close of the agenda no apologies had been received.

2. Declarations of Interest Ngā Whakapuaki Aronga

Members are reminded of the need to be vigilant and to stand aside from decision making when a conflict arises between their role as an elected representative and any private or other external interest they might have.

3. Public Participation Te Huinga Tūmatanui

3.1 Public Forum Te Huinga Whānui

A period of up to 30 minutes is available for people to speak for up to five minutes on any issue that is not the subject of a separate hearings process.

3.2 Deputations by Appointment Ngā Huinga Whakaritenga

Deputations may be heard on a matter or matters covered by a report on this agenda and approved by the Chairperson.

4. Presentation of Petitions Ngā Pākikitanga

There were no Presentation of Petitions at the time the agenda was prepared.

5. Council Minutes - 10 March 2022

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 22/342694

Report of / Te Pou

Jo Daly, Council Secretary, jo.daly@ccc.govt.nz

Matua:

General Manager /

Dawn Baxendale, Chief Executive, dawn.baxendale@ccc.govt.nz

Pouwhakarae:


1. Purpose of Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

For the Council to confirm the minutes from the Council meeting held 10 March 2022.

2. Recommendation to Council

That the Council Confirm the Minutes from the Council meeting held 10 March 2022.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Page
A 	Minutes Council - 10 March 2022	8

Signatories / Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Author	Jo Daly - Council Secretary
--------	-----------------------------



Christchurch City Council MINUTES

Date: Thursday 10 March 2022
Time: 9.33am
Venue: Held by Audio/Visual Link

Present

Chairperson	Mayor Lianne Dalziel
Deputy Chairperson	Deputy Mayor Andrew Turner
Members	Councillor Jimmy Chen
	Councillor Catherine Chu
	Councillor Melanie Coker
	Councillor Pauline Cotter
	Councillor Mike Davidson
	Councillor Celeste Donovan
	Councillor Anne Galloway
	Councillor James Gough
	Councillor Yani Johanson
	Councillor Aaron Keown
	Councillor Sam MacDonald
	Councillor Phil Mauger
	Councillor Jake McLellan
	Councillor Tim Scandrett
	Councillor Sara Templeton

Principal Advisor

Dawn Baxendale
Chief Executive
Tel: 941 6996

Jo Daly
Council Secretary
941 8581
jo.daly@ccc.govt.nz
www.ccc.govt.nz

Watch Council meetings live on the web:
<http://councillive.ccc.govt.nz/live-stream>

Karakia Tīmatanga: Given by The Mayor.

The agenda was dealt with in the following order.

1. Apologies Ngā Whakapāha

Council Resolved CNCL/2022/00011

That the apologies received from Councillors Gough and MacDonald for temporary absence be accepted.

Councillor Scandrett/Councillor Cotter

Carried

2. Declarations of Interest Ngā Whakapuaki Aronga

There were no declarations of interest recorded.

3. Public Participation Te Huinga Tūmatanui

3.1 Public Forum Te Huinga Whānui

3.1.1 Historic Places Canterbury

Mark Gerrard, Chair of Historic Places Canterbury gave a public forum presentation and provided a supporting document to the Council regarding the Upper Riccarton War Memorial Library.

Attachments

- A Council 10 March 2022 - Public Forum Historic Places Christchurch - Upper Riccarton War Memorial Library - Supporting Document

Councillor MacDonald joined the meeting at 9.47am.

3.1.2 Christchurch Civic Trust

Ross Gray, Chair of the Christchurch Civic Trust gave a public forum presentation and provided a supporting document to the Council regarding the Upper Riccarton War Memorial Library.

Attachments

- A Council 10 March 2022 - Public Forum Christchurch Civic Trust Public Forum Supporting Document Upper Riccarton War Memorial Library

3.1.3 Chris Doudney

Chris Doudney gave a public forum presentation and provided a supporting document to the Council regarding 86A Beachville Road, Redcliffs.

Attachments

- A Council 10 March 2022 - Public Forum - Chris Doudney Supporting Document - 86A Beachville Road Redcliffs

Council
10 March 2022



Councillor Gough and Councillor MacDonald left the meeting at 9.58am.

3.2 Deputations by Appointment Ngā Huinga Whakaritenga

3.2.1 Governors Bay Jetty Restoration Trust

Prue Miller, Chair and Louisa Eades, Trust Secretary of the Governors Bay Jetty Restoration Trust presented a deputation and provided a memo to the Council on item 21. Community Loan Application - Governors Bay Jetty Trust.

Attachments

- A Council 10 March 2022 - Deputation Governors Bay Jetty Restoration Trust - Memo to Council Meeting item 21 Community Loan Application - Supporting Document

4. Presentation of Petitions Ngā Pākikitanga

There was no presentation of petitions.

20. Resolution to Include Supplementary Reports

Council Resolved CNCL/2022/00012

That the reports be received and considered at the Council meeting on Thursday, 10 March 2022.

Open Items

21. Community Loan Application - Governors Bay Jetty Trust

Mayor/Councillor Coker

Carried

5. Council Minutes - 10 February 2022

Council Resolved CNCL/2022/00013

That the Council confirm the Minutes from the Council meeting held 10 February 2022.

AND

That the Council confirm the Minutes from the Council - Annual Plan meeting held 24 February 2022.

AND

That the Council receives the Minutes from the Audit and Risk Management Committee meeting held 14 February 2022.

AND

That the Council receives the Minutes from the Health, Safety and Wellbeing Committee meeting held 4 February 2022.

Councillor Cotter/Councillor Chen

Carried

6. Council - Annual Plan Minutes - 24 February 2022

Council Decision

Refer to item 5.

8. Audit and Risk Management Committee Minutes - 14 February 2022

Council Decision

Refer to item 5.

9. Health, Safety and Wellbeing Committee Minutes - 4 February 2022

Council Decision

Refer to item 5.

Councillors Gough and MacDonald returned to the meeting at 10.41am during consideration of item 7.

7. Monthly Report from the Community Boards - February 2022

Emma Norrish, Chairperson joined the meeting for presentation of the **Waipapa Papanui-Innes Community Board Report**

Karolin Potter, Chairperson and Lee Sampson joined the meeting for presentation of the **Waihoru Spreydon-Cashmere Community Board Report**

Tori Peden, Chairperson joined the meeting for presentation of the **Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū Banks Peninsula Community Board Report**

Kelly Barber, Chairperson joined the meeting for presentation of the **Waitai Coastal-Burwood Community Board Report**

Bridget Williams, Chairperson joined the meeting for presentation of the **Waimāero Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood Community Board Report -**

Mike Mora, Chairperson joined the meeting for presentation of the **Waipuna Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board Report**

Alexandra Davids, Chairperson joined the meeting for presentation of the **Waikura Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board Area Report February 2022**

Council Decision

That the Council:

1. Receive the Monthly Report from the Community Boards February 2022.

Council
10 March 2022



Attachments

- A Council 10 March 2022 - Papanui-Innes Community Board Presentation to Council
- B Council 10 March 2022 - Spreydon-Cashmere Community Board Presentation to Council
- C Council 10 March 2022 - Banks Peninsula Community Board Presentation to Council
- D Council 10 March 2022 - Coastal-Burwood Community Board Presentation to Council
- E Council 10 March 2022 - Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood Community Board Presentation to Council
- F Council 10 March 2022 - Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board Presentation to Council
- G Council 10 March 2022 - Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board Presentation to Council

The meeting adjourned at 11.17am and reconvened at 11.35am. Councillor Coker was not present at that time and returned to the meeting at 11.36am

21. Community Loan Application - Governors Bay Jetty Trust

Council staff gave a presentation in support of the report on the Community Loan Application from the Governors Bay Jetty Restoration Trust.

The Council decision granted a loan to the Governors Bay Jetty Restoration Trust.

Staff Recommendations

That Council:

1. Decline the loan application from Governors Bay Jetty Trust
 - a. Notes that Governors Bay Jetty Trust could reapply for a loan facility in the future if its fundraising is significantly increased and there is a smaller shortfall.

Council Resolved CNCL/2022/00014

That Council:

1. Grants a Council loan facility of up to \$1,575,000 for up to five years, to the Governors Bay Jetty Restoration Trust, in order for it to sign a construction contract for the rebuild of the Governors Bay jetty.
 - a. Loan repayments include the principal of the loan as well as interest at a rate that covers Council's cost of borrowing.
 - b. The interest will be repaid at regular intervals during the term of the loan.
 - c. The principal will be repaid at the end of the term of the loan, a maximum of five years, or earlier if possible.
2. Resolves that the loan is conditional upon Governors Bay Jetty Restoration Trust:
 - a. Granting Council first ranking general security of its assets.
3. Delegates authority to the Head of Community Support & Partnerships to make the necessary arrangements to implement this resolution noting that all loan documentation, and any drawdowns, will be reviewed by Council's Financial Management and Legal Services Units to ensure the terms and conditions are acceptable to Council.

Council
10 March 2022



- a. Loan drawdowns by Governors Bay Jetty Restoration Trust are conditional on it providing Council with full financial records of its revenue and expenditure for the jetty rebuild, with the purpose of minimising Council's exposure.

Deputy Mayor/Councillor MacDonald

Carried

Attachments

- A Council 10 March 2022 - Staff Presentation Item 21 - Community Loan Application - Governors Bay Jetty Restoration Trust

10. Mayor's Monthly Report - February 2022

The Mayor's recommendations to the meeting were updated to acknowledge the Russian invasion of the Ukraine.

Mayor's Recommendations

That the Council:

1. Receive the information in this Report.
2. Notes that the Mayor has appointed Lee Sampson to the Port Hills Park Trust Board for the remainder of the 2019-22 term.
3. Appoint the Mayor, Chief Executive and four to six Councillors as Christchurch City Council attendees to the Local Government New Zealand 2021 Conference and Awards.
4. Appoint the Mayor as the presiding voting delegate, and Councillor Cotter as the alternate voting delegate, to attend the Local Government New Zealand Annual General Meeting in July 2022.
5. Continue to make arrangements for the names to be read and a minute's silence observed on 22 February at 12.51pm each year at the Oī Manawa Canterbury Earthquake National Memorial;
and
Continue to plan and deliver civic memorials to mark significant 22 February earthquake commemorations in consultation with the Quake Families Trust, including:
 - Significant milestone anniversaries such as the 20th anniversary
 - To mark the next anniversary in the post-COVID-19 environment when international bereaved families can and wish to visit Christchurch, in consultation with those families
6. Implement and report to Council on the outstanding recommendations of the Royal Commission Report on Canterbury Earthquake Impact on Buildings.

Council Resolved CNCL/2022/00015

That the Council:

1. Receive the information in this Report.
2. Notes that the Mayor has appointed Lee Sampson to the Port Hills Park Trust Board for the remainder of the 2019-22 term.
3. Appoint the Mayor, Chief Executive and four to six Councillors as Christchurch City Council attendees to the Local Government New Zealand 2021 Conference and Awards.

Council
10 March 2022



4. Appoint the Mayor as the presiding voting delegate, and Councillor Cotter as the alternate voting delegate, to attend the Local Government New Zealand Annual General Meeting in July 2022.
5. Continue to make arrangements for the names to be read and a minute's silence observed on 22 February at 12.51pm each year at the Oi Manawa Canterbury Earthquake National Memorial;
and
Continue to plan and deliver civic memorials to mark significant 22 February earthquake commemorations in consultation with the Quake Families Trust, including:
 - Significant milestone anniversaries such as the 20th anniversary
 - To mark the next anniversary in the post-COVID-19 environment when international bereaved families can and wish to visit Christchurch, in consultation with those families
6. Request staff implement and report to Council on the status of outstanding recommendations of the Canterbury Earthquakes Royal Commission Report, noting that the 10th anniversary of the finalisation of the report occurs in November this year, and to recommend any steps the Council could take to address them.
7. Note that in late February Russia invaded Ukraine in an unjustified and flagrant breach of international law. New Zealand, in line with countries around the world, condemned to the highest degree that illegal act.

Note that New Zealand's strong condemnation is of the Russian government and not the Russian people.

Note Christchurch's history and connection to the peace movement were instrumental in the city becoming New Zealand's first Peace City twenty years ago in 2002 and earlier a member city of the Mayor's for Peace network in 1988.

Acknowledge the impact the war is having on our Ukrainian community in Christchurch, and express our solidarity with them.

Joins the New Zealand Government in condemning Russia's actions and advocating for peace.

Writes to the Mayors for Peace network outlining the Council's position.

Request Council staff to report back as soon as possible on what practicable things can be done to provide humanitarian assistance to the Ukrainian people in Christchurch and in Ukraine.

Mayor/Councillor Coker

Carried

11. International Relations Policy Framework

Council staff gave a presentation on the International Relations Policy Framework.

Council Resolved CNCL/2022/00016

Officer recommendations adopted without change

That the Council:

1. Adopt as International City-Wide Focus Partnerships for Ōtautahi Christchurch:
 - a. Guangdong Province (China)
 - b. the West Coast of the United States, and
 - c. the Republic of Korea;
2. Adopt Australia as an International Foundation & Recovery Partner for Ōtautahi Christchurch;
3. Request that staff prepare a set of key measures to monitor the outcomes of the Partnerships and report annually to the Council on progress.
8. Request that as part of the global responsibility core principle of the International Relations Policy Framework prepare advice on a targeted regional approach to support our connections with South Pacific nations to provide support for resilience and development.

Mayor/Councillor Chen

Carried

Councillors Donovan, Johanson and Mauger requested that their votes against resolution 1.a be recorded.

Councillor Cotter abstained from voting on resolution 1.a.

Attachments

- A Council 10 March 2022 - Staff Presentation item 11 - International Relations Policy Framework

12. Engagement Working Group Terms of Reference

Council Resolved CNCL/2022/00017

Officer recommendations adopted without change

That the Council:

1. Approves the Engagement Working Group Terms of Reference (Attachment A).

Councillor Galloway/Councillor Chen

Carried

Councillor Cotter was not present for the vote on item 12.

13. 2021-22 Metropolitan Discretionary Response Fund Application - Netball New Zealand Incorporated

Council Resolved CNCL/2022/00018

Officer recommendations adopted without change

That the Council:

1. Makes a grant of \$15,000 from the 2021/22 Metropolitan Discretionary Response Fund to Netball New Zealand Incorporated towards a participation lead to connect and inspire communities through Netball.

Councillor Galloway/Councillor Scandrett

Carried

14. 2022 Christchurch City Council Elections - Order of Candidates' Names on Voting Documents

Council Resolved CNCL/2022/00019

Officer recommendations adopted without change

That the Council:

1. Approve, under regulation 31 of the Local Electoral Regulations 2001, that the names of candidates at the 2022 triennial elections and any subsequent by-elections be arranged in random order.

Mayor/Councillor Galloway

Carried

16. Resolution to Exclude the Public

Council Resolved CNCL/2022/00020

That Jeremy Smith, Chair of Christchurch Holdings Ltd Board remain after the public have been excluded for Item 19 of the public excluded agenda as he has knowledge that is relevant to that item and will assist the Council.

AND

That at 12.59pm the resolution to exclude the public set out on pages 448 to 449 of the agenda be adopted.

Mayor/Councillor MacDonald

Carried

The public were re-admitted to the meeting at 1.02pm.

The meeting adjourned at 1.02pm and resumed at 2.03pm. Councillor Keown was not present at that time and returned to the meeting at 2.08pm.

3. Public Participation Te Huinga Tūmatanui Continued

3.2 Deputations by Appointment Ngā Huinga Whakaritenga

3.2.2 Michael Bell

Michael Bell, Little Andromeda presented a deputation to the Council on item 15. Performing Arts Precinct - Car Park - Public Consultation.

3.2.3 Liam Boardman

Liam Boardman presented a deputation to the Council on item 15. Performing Arts Precinct - Car Park - Public Consultation.

3.2.4 Catholic Diocese Christchurch

Jo Appleyard, Chapman Tripp representing the Catholic Diocese Christchurch presented a deputation and supporting document to the Council on item 15. Performing Arts Precinct - Car Park - Public Consultation.

Attachments

- A Council 10 March 2022 - Deputation Catholic Diocese - Supporting Document item 15 Performing Arts Precinct - Car Park - Public Consultation

3.2.5 The Court Theatre

Steve Wakefield and Barbara George, The Court Theatre presented a deputation to the Council on item 15. Performing Arts Precinct - Car Park - Public Consultation.

3.2.6 Nathaniel Herz-Edinger

Nathaniel Herz-Edinger presented a deputation and supporting document to the Council on item 15. Performing Arts Precinct - Car Park - Public Consultation.

Attachments

- A Council 10 March 2022 - Deputation Nathaniel Herz-Edinger - Supporting Document item 15 Performing Arts Precinct - Car Park

3.2.7 Ōtākaro Ltd

Keith Beal, Ōtākaro Ltd presented a deputation to the Council on item 15. Performing Arts Precinct - Car Park - Public Consultation.

The meeting adjourned at 3.25pm and resumed at 3.37pm. Councillor Mauger was not present at this time and returned to the meeting at 3.43pm.

15. Performing Arts Precinct - Car Park - Public Consultation

Council Staff introduced the report, staff recommendations and responded to Members' questions and comments. The Council considered submissions to the consultation and the deputations received.

Staff undertook to provide additional information to the Council for consideration when the meeting reconvenes on 15 March 2022.

Staff Recommendations

That the Council:

1. Consider the received public submissions on the proposal to sell the land parcel at 133-141 Gloucester Street.
2. Authorise the sale of land, totalling 2,081m² in area, located at 133-141 Gloucester Street, to Wilson Parking Limited, on terms consistent with the Council report and decision of 8 April 2021, for the purposes of developing a public parking facility within the Performing Arts Precinct.

The meeting adjourned at 4.23pm to reconvene on Tuesday 15 March at 10am.

Council
10 March 2022

Christchurch
City Council 

Christchurch City Council RECONVENED MEETING MINUTES

Date: Tuesday 15 March 2022
Time: 10am
Venue: Held by Audio/Visual Link

Present

Chairperson Mayor Lianne Dalziel
Deputy Chairperson Deputy Mayor Andrew Turner
Members Councillor Jimmy Chen
Councillor Catherine Chu
Councillor Melanie Coker
Councillor Pauline Cotter
Councillor Mike Davidson
Councillor Celeste Donovan
Councillor Anne Galloway
Councillor James Gough
Councillor Yani Johanson
Councillor Aaron Keown
Councillor Sam MacDonald
Councillor Phil Mauger
Councillor Jake McLellan
Councillor Tim Scandrett
Councillor Sara Templeton

Acknowledgement of the Anniversary of 15 March 2019 and Minute's Silence

The Mayor's words:

Kia Ora koutou katoa
Assalum Alaikum Peace be upon you

The Council meeting of 10 March 2022 is reconvened.

Today marks the third anniversary of the terrorist attack on Al Nur Mosque and Linwood Islamic Centre where members of the city's local Muslim community were at prayer. It is a day we will never forget. I acknowledge the 51 shuhada, their families, the injured survivors, and all those who were witness to or affected by the attack.

We are not holding a civic Remembrance Service as we have previously – the bereaved families and those who survived the attack have asked that there is a different way to commemorate the day.

Council
10 March 2022



They want us as a city and as a nation to always remember the 51 shuhada – to never forget who they are and what they meant to those who loved them.

And they also want us to come together in Peace, Love and Unity – a reflection of the way we came together as a city and a nation at that time.

Remembering that time for peace, love, and unity, helps us all to remember what is important in life, even when we are confronted with the very worst of man's inhumanity to man.

And at the same time it challenges us to ask whether we have lived up to our commitment to become a more inclusive society.

I attended the launch of Islamic Awareness Week which has focused attention on Love Peace and Unity and which concludes today, a day that also marks the beginning of Unity Week.

I want to acknowledge in particular the 15th March Whanau Trust and the Sakinah Community Trust for reaching out into the wider community in the spirit of cooperation to create a meaningful role that everyone can play to promote unity. I also acknowledge Mahia Te Aroha and InCommon. Thank you all for your wisdom, your courage and your leadership. These are groups that have been born of tragedy, inspired by compassion and empowered by generosity – the essence of what we commemorate today. This afternoon at 1:39pm, again at the request of the families, Radio New Zealand will broadcast nationwide the Adhan, the Call to Prayer. Other radio stations will also play the Call to Prayer during the day. I wish to thank them all for doing so.

I will visit Al Noor Mosque today to welcome Temel Atacocugu as he completes his Walk For Peace. I want to honour him for his courage and tenacity for reclaiming the route from Dunedin to Christchurch for peace.

What a powerful act.

At the launch of Islam Awareness Week I quoted a message that one of our residents posted in response to the announcement about Islam Awareness Week and Unity Week being led by the Muslim community. "I'm happy that the bereaved families have made their voices heard and been listened to. I don't yet have the words apart from saying I am here and I stand with you."

I am here – says I am present, I empathise with you, I recognise your humanity and I love you as a brother or a sister. And I stand with you – says I support you, I will walk alongside you, I will defend you, I have got your back.

And as we reflect on that time three years ago, for me those words are reflected in the actions of those who turned up for the Call to Prayer one week after the attack.

The wider community wasn't asked to come – they just came – in their thousands. It was the most powerful expression of solidarity I have ever witnessed.

So let us all say 'I am here and I stand with you' today and every day. We are here and we stand together.

I now invite everyone to join me in observing a minute's silence to acknowledge the victims of the 15 March 2019 terrorist attack.

A minute's silence was held.

15. Performing Arts Precinct - Car Park - Public Consultation

The Council reconvened consideration of this time. Additional information on the Performing Arts Precinct Carpark was provided:

https://christchurch.infocouncil.biz/Open/2022/03/CNCL_20220310_ATT_7421_EXCLUDED.PDF

Council staff responded to questions and provided the Council with advice of the required resolutions if the decision was not to sell the land at 133 – 141 Gloucester Street. The Council decision, carried on division, was not to sell the land.

Staff Recommendations

That the Council:

1. Consider the received public submissions on the proposal to sell the land parcel at 133-141 Gloucester Street.
2. Authorise the sale of land, totalling 2,081m² in area, located at 133-141 Gloucester Street, to Wilson Parking Limited, on terms consistent with the Council report and decision of 8 April 2021, for the purposes of developing a public parking facility within the Performing Arts Precinct.

Council Resolved CNCL/2022/00011

That the Council, having carried out a consultation under section 138 of the Local Government Act 2002 and having considered the public submissions on the proposal to sell the land parcel being 2,081m² at 133 – 141 Gloucester Street ("the land"),

1. Resolves not to sell the land;
2. Notes that the reasons for not selling the land are that:
 - a. submitters raised significant concern about the proposed land sale based on the values of the land, its strategic nature and the need to future proof the City; and
 - b. the Council is satisfied that that the provision of parking facilities to meet the current and future needs of the Performing Arts Precinct and other nearby facilities can be met by existing and other proposed facilities and the timing and delivery risks associated with these other facilities is acceptable;
3. Notes that the land is no longer required for the provision of a carpark building.
4. Agrees to cancel the Sale and Purchase Agreement with Wilson Parking Limited;
5. Requests staff to meet with the Court Theatre, Isaac Theatre Royal and The Piano to identify any requirements that cannot be met by the existing or other proposed facilities; and
6. Request staff to report back on:
 - a. options on the future use of the land, given its location in the Performing Arts Precinct; and
 - b. any consequential impacts of this decision on the Court Theatre project, road network and community facility operations.

Council
10 March 2022



The division was declared **carried** by 14 votes to 3 votes the voting being as follows:

For: Mayor Dalziel, Deputy Mayor Turner, Councillor Chen, Councillor Chu, Councillor Coker, Councillor Cotter, Councillor Davidson, Councillor Donovan, Councillor Galloway, Councillor Johanson, Councillor Mauger, Councillor McLellan, Councillor Scandrett and Councillor Templeton

Against: Councillor Gough, Councillor Keown and Councillor MacDonald

Mayor/Councillor Scandrett

Carried

Councillor Johanson abstained from voting on resolution 2.b.

Karakia Whakamutunga: Given by the Mayor.

Meeting concluded at 11.25am.

CONFIRMED THIS 7th DAY OF APRIL 2022.

**MAYOR LIANNE DALZIEL
CHAIRPERSON**

UNCONFIRMED

6. Monthly Report from the Community Boards - March 2022

Reference Te Tohutoro: 22/335270

Report of Te Pou Matua: The Chairpersons of all Community Boards

General Manager Mary Richardson, General Manager, Citizens and Community

Pouwhakara: mary.richardson@ccc.govt.nz

1. Purpose of Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

The purpose of this report is to provide the Council with an overview of initiatives and issues recently considered by the Community Boards. This report attaches the most recent Community Board Area Report included in each Boards public meeting. Please see the individual agendas for the attachments to each report.















Each Board will present important matters from their respective areas during the consideration of this report and these presentations will be published with the Council minutes after the meeting.

2. Community Board Recommendations

That the Council:

1. Receive the Monthly Report from the Community Boards March 2022.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Page
A  	Waihoru Spreydon-Cashmere Community Board Area Report March 2022	24
B  	Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū Banks Peninsula Community Board Area Report February 2022	29
C  	Waitai Coastal-Burwood Community Board Area Report March 2022	38
D  	Waimāero Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood Community Board March 2022	52
E  	Waipuna Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board Area Report March 2022	56
F  	Waikura Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board Area Report March 2022	70
G  	Waipapa Papanui-Innes Community Board Area Report March 2022	75

Waihoru Spreydon-Cashmere Community Board
16 March 2022



7. Waihoru Spreydon-Cashmere Community Board Area Report - March 2022

Reference Te Tohutoro: 21/1756811

Report of Te Pou Matua: Jo Wells, Community Governance Manager – Spreydon-Cashmere, jo.wells@ccc.govt.nz

General Manager Mary Richardson, General Manager Customer and Community, mary.richardson@ccc.govt.nz
Pouwhakarae:

1. Purpose of Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

This report provides the Board with an overview on initiatives and issues current within the Community Board area.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Waihoru Spreydon-Cashmere Community Board:

1. Receive the Waihoru Spreydon-Cashmere Community Board Area Report for March 2022.

3. Community Support, Governance and Partnership Activity

3.1 Community Governance Projects

Activity	Detail	Timeline	Strategic Alignment
Community and Youth Service Awards	Nominations for the Board's 2022 Community and Youth Service Awards will be open from Friday 11 March to Thursday 14 April.	11 March to 14 April 2022	Resilient Communities

3.2 Community Funding Summary

- 3.2.1 At its 3 August 2021 meeting, the Board granted \$85,500 to 11 community groups from its 2021/22 Strengthening Communities Fund.
- 3.2.2 The Board's Discretionary Response Fund unallocated balance for 2021/22 is \$30,045 (refer to **Attachment A** for details).
- 3.2.3 The Board's Youth Achievement and Development Fund unallocated balance for 2021/22 is \$2,300 (refer to **Attachment A** for details).
- 3.2.4 The Board's Off the Ground Fund unallocated balance for 2021/22 is \$2,400 (refer to **Attachment A** for details).
- 3.2.5 The Waihoru Spreydon-Cashmere 2020-21 Strengthening Communities Fund End of Project Report is attached as **Attachment B**.
- 3.2.6 The 2022-23 Strengthening Communities Fund application period will open on Monday 21 March 2022 and will close on Tuesday 26 April 2022.

3.3 Participation in and Contribution to Decision Making

Waihoru Spreydon-Cashmere Community Board
16 March 2022



3.3.1 **Report back on other Activities contributing to Community Board Plan [for items not included in the above table but are included in Community Board Plan]**

- **Adult Playground** – One of the priorities in the Community Board Plan is to explore the provision of an adult playground in the Spreydon-Cashmere area. In January 2022 the Board received an update on a feasibility study that is underway, and it will receive the final report in March 2022.

3.3.2 **Council Engagement and Consultation.**

- **Christchurch Gondola Top Terminal Building – New Lease** – Christchurch Gondola is applying for a new lease for its top terminal building in Mt Cavendish Reserve on the Port Hills. Consultation is open from 21 February to 27 April 2022. For more information please visit: <https://ccc.govt.nz/the-council/haveyoursay/show/485>
- **Annual Plan** – The Council's Draft Annual Plan 2022-23 was adopted on 24 February 2022, and consultation will open on 11 March 2022. More information will be available in the near future on the Council's website.
- **Water Supply, Wastewater and Stormwater Bylaw Review** – The Board made a submission on the Council's bylaw review (**Attachment C**).
- **Start Work Notices** – Various Start Work Notices have been sent to the Board throughout the month. All city-wide start work notices can be found at: <https://ccc.govt.nz/transport/works>.

3.4 **Governance Advice**

3.4.1 **Public Forum** – The Board received public forum presentations at its 1 February and 16 February 2022 meetings on the following topics:

- The Graeme Dingle Foundation spoke about its recent activities.
- A resident spoke about issues in Somerfield Park, including a footpath renewal and toilets.

3.4.2 **Deputations** – The Board received no deputations at its 1 February and 16 February 2022 meetings.

3.4.3 **Correspondence** – The Board received no correspondence at its 1 February and 16 February 2022 meetings.

3.4.4 **Briefings** – The Board received briefings in January and February 2022 about the following projects/issues:

- St Martins School traffic safety
- Adult playground feasibility study
- Submission on the Council's Water Supply, Wastewater and Stormwater Bylaw Review
- Hunter Terrace pump track and half basketball court
- Local safety issues from the New Zealand Police
- Dyers Pass Road safety improvements.

3.4.5 **Board Requests** – The Board made the following requests at its 1 February and 16 February 2022 meetings:

Waihoru Spreydon-Cashmere Community Board
16 March 2022



- **Community Facilities** – The Board asked for staff advice on what community facilities in the Spreydon and Cashmere wards are run by community organisations and what support could be provided to those running facilities to future plan. This advice is forthcoming.
- **Local Safety Issues** – The Board asked that staff request an urgent briefing with the Police about safety issues in the Board area, including ongoing vehicle break-ins at the Rapaki Track, Mt Vernon Park and Victoria Park car parks. The Police provided this briefing in February 2022.
- **Domain Terrace Traffic Safety** – The Board asked for staff advice on options to improve traffic safety on Domain Terrace, including lowering the speed limit and banning the right-hand turn from Domain Terrace onto Lincoln Road. This advice is forthcoming.
- **Domain Terrace Accessibility** – The Board asked for staff advice on whether entranceways to driveways from the cycleway on Domain Terrace meet the Council's accessibility standards. This advice is forthcoming.

4. Advice Provided to the Community Board

- 4.1 **Customer Service Requests Report** – Reports on customer service requests in the Board area from 1 January to 31 January 2022 is attached as **Attachment D**.
- 4.2 **Graffiti Snapshot** – Updates on graffiti in the Board area as of January 2022 is attached as **Attachment E**.
- 4.3 **Regional Parks Update**
 - 4.3.1 **Operations**
 - Bowenvale Reserve Traverse Track and Tawhairanui Accessible Track (in Victoria Park) on Port Hills resurfaced
 - Heritage stonework repaired around the Sign of the Kiwi
 - Victoria Park Road fully open again after water main installation
 - Ongoing development of Montgomery Spur Tracks proposal
 - Maintenance of picnic facilities undertaken, such as painting of shelters at Victoria Park
 - Keeping up with regular customer requests for track maintenance, pest issues, rubbish dumping, vandalism and other matters
 - Biodiversity weed work in Victoria Park and Bowenvale (for example, karo, old man's beard, cotoneaster and spur valerian)
 - Restoration plant maintenance in Bowenvale Valley, Sugarloaf, Marley's Hills, Mt Ada and Kennedys Bush carried out by rangers and volunteers
 - Live trapping of rabbits on urban/rural interface near plantings
 - Ongoing possum and mustelid control in Kennedys Bush Reserve
 - Grazing regime increased to try and manage summer grass growth for both biodiversity and rural fire management.
 - 4.3.2 **Weather Events**
 - Parks track surfaces have stood up reasonably well to very wet summer

Waihoru Spreydon-Cashmere Community Board
16 March 2022



- Staff proactively clear drains and then close mountain bike tracks during major rain events to reduce damage.

4.3.3 Events/Volunteers

- Multiple events (for example, Port Hills Ultra) have continued in parks
- Regular volunteer maintenance activities have continued in parks
- Supporting Port Hills Trust/Mt Vernon Park team with tree and maintenance issues
- Supporting Summit Road Society with secure storage facility for traps and equipment.

4.3.4 Staff

- Jobs for Nature team busy on Port Hills
- Seasonal parks staff have boosted maintenance capacity in high grass growth period.

4.3.5 Issues

- Multiple break-ins to cars reported in parks including at Mt Vernon, Victoria Park and Sign of the Kiwi
- Several abandoned cars removed off Summit Road
- Dangerous tree removal in Huntsbury reserve area.

4.4 **Rapaki Track Toilet** – A memo from staff about the public toilet near Rapaki Track is attached as **Attachment F**.

4.5 **Traffic Safety in Hoon Hay and Somerfield** – In October 2021, the Board received correspondence from residents about traffic safety in Hoon Hay and Somerfield, and the Board asked staff to investigate the issues raised. A memo from staff is attached as **Attachment G**.

21/80176

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Page
A	Funding Balances	
B	2020-21 Strengthening Communities Fund End of Project Report Spreydon-Cashmere	
C	Submission on Water Supply, Wastewater and Stormwater Bylaw Review	
D	Graffiti Snapshot	
E	Customer Service Requests Report	
F	Memo - Rapaki Track Toilet	
G	Memo - Traffic Safety in Hoon Hay and Somerfield	

Waihoru Spreydon-Cashmere Community Board
16 March 2022

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Amy Hart - Community Board Advisor Jo Wells - Manager Community Governance, Spreydon-Cashmere Heather Davies - Community Development Advisor Watene Hema - Community Recreation Advisor Wendy Gunther - Community Support Officer Jay Sepie - Community Development Advisor
Approved By	Jo Wells - Manager Community Governance, Spreydon-Cashmere Matthew McLintock - Manager Community Governance Team John Filsell - Head of Community Support and Partnerships

Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū Banks Peninsula Community Board
14 March 2022



11. Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū Banks Peninsula Community Board Area Report - February 2022

Reference Te Tohutoro: 22/162261

Report of Te Pou Matua: Penelope Goldstone, CGM Banks Peninsula
Penelope.Goldstone@ccc.govt.nz

General Manager Mary Richardson, GM Citizens & Community
Pouwhakarae: Mary.Richardson@ccc.govt.nz

1. Purpose of Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

This report provides the Board with an overview on initiatives and issues current within the Community Board area.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū Banks Peninsula Community Board:

1. Receive the Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū Banks Peninsula Community Board Area Report for February 2022.

3. Community Support, Governance and Partnership Activity

3.1 Community Governance Projects

Activity	Detail	Timeline	Strategic Alignment
Lyttelton Youth Groups	The Lyttelton Port Company have committed to supporting local rangatahi by providing funding for a full year to the Lyttelton Youth Group programme. This will have a huge impact as the funding will also go towards other youth initiatives such as a Leadership and Wellbeing workshop alongside programmes and activities to help support rangatahi on their future pathway. There are two youth group sessions that run on a Friday at the Lyttelton Recreation Centre, one for year 7-8 students and one for high schoolers, both are now managed by The Community House. Teaming up to provide for youth will make such a difference to supporting higher levels of self-esteem, motivation and self-worth. This is a new partnership for the Lyttelton Port Company and	On-going during school term times	Our communities are strong, connected and foster a sense of belonging.

Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū Banks Peninsula Community Board
14 March 2022

	everyone looks forward to the potential impact, value and benefits this will have for our rangatahi.		
Norman Kirk Pool-Lyttelton	During this season some new initiatives were put in place to activate the pool space. A Hydro-cise class was established in partnership with Sport Canterbury and the CCC's Recreation and Sports Unit. The class targeted older adults. Two pool parties were organised. Unfortunately both had to be re-scheduled due to weather conditions, however one was able to go ahead at a later date for youth.	On-going during pool season time	Our communities are strong, connected and foster a sense of belonging.
Banks Peninsula Eastern Bays adverse weather event – Community debrief meeting	In December 2021 an excessive amount of rainfall caused flooding and slips in the eastern bays of Banks Peninsula causing damage to public and private property. Two debrief meetings of the response to this event are planned with affected residents for March or April dependant on gathering rules and the level of Omicron in the community.	March or April 2022	Our communities are prepared for the impacts of natural hazards and can respond.
Community Facilities – the Gaiety	Akaroa and Bays Lions Club held its anniversary celebrations at the Gaiety on February 19 th where its Charter meeting was held 50 years ago to the day. The Lions Club expressed its appreciation for the use of the Gaiety at 'the very reasonable rate' and thanked the efforts of the Community Board and Andrew Turner for achieving the new hire charges implemented in the Long Term Plan.	19 th February	Our communities are strong, connected and foster a sense of belonging.
ANZAC day services	Staff are currently working to support the Banks Peninsula RSA in preparations for ANZAC day services 2022. Due to Covid, a decision on what services are to be held is likely to be made at the end of February.	25 th April	Our communities are strong, connected and foster a sense of belonging.

Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū Banks Peninsula Community Board
14 March 2022

Little River Playground Renewal	Construction has begun on the Little River Playground renewal. Completion is expected by Easter. The new design was completed with Council staff working alongside community members in a partnership approach.	14th February – 14 th April	Our communities are strong, connected and foster a sense of belonging.
Birdlings Flat Dark Sky Trial	The community consultation and residents' survey on future street lighting in Birdlings Flat identified a strong interest in a dark sky environment in the settlement. A six month trial of no lighting has begun, with the introduction of 2200k warm lights in one street three months into the trial to provide residents with the experience of these lights, which are also dark sky approved. A second resident's survey will be completed at the end of the trial before a final decision is made on the future lighting. Feedback from residents has been very positive about the inclusive and responsive nature of the community-led engagement process.	Ongoing	Our communities are strong, connected and foster a sense of belonging.
Le Bons Bay Half Basketball Court	An engineer's report has now been completed and trees removed from the court site. The Le Bons Bay Bach Owner's Association is working alongside Council staff to determine costings and regulatory requirements to enable fund raising activities to begin.	Ongoing	Our communities are strong, connected and foster a sense of belonging.

3.1.1 Community Profiles

Community Governance Teams across the City have refreshed the Community Profiles produced for each ward. The profiles are a 'snapshot' of the community at a particular point in time and include information on key demographics, community infrastructure, community capacity and key issues.

The refreshed Community Profile for Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū Banks Peninsula is attached. – **Attachment A.**

3.2 Community Funding Summary

3.2.1 Discretionary Response Fund (DRF) – 2021/22.

At the Community Board meeting on Monday 14th February DRF funding was approved for the Charteris Bay Yacht Club to cover wages for a professional coach and for the

Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū Banks Peninsula Community Board
14 March 2022



Akaroa Golf Club towards equipment hire for their Centenary in April 2022. For full details see the February DRF Report attached. **Attachment B.**

3.2.2 Strengthening Communities Fund (SCF) – 2022/23

The Strengthening Communities Fund will reopen for applications on 21 March and close on 26 April for projects starting 1 September 2022.

This fund supports community-focused organisations whose projects contribute to the strengthening of community wellbeing in Christchurch and Banks Peninsula. For further information see the Council webpage here: <https://ccc.govt.nz/culture-and-community/community-funding/scfund/>

3.3 Participation in and Contribution to Decision Making

3.3.1 Report back on other Activities contributing to Community Board Plan [for items not included in the above table but are included in Community Board Plan]

- Community Board Plan monitoring

The Board received an update on progress with the Community Board Plan at its 14th February 2022 meeting and workshopped priorities to focus on for the next 6 to 8 months.

The Banks Peninsula Community Board Plan Monitoring (1st July – 31st December 2021) Report is attached. **Attachment C.**

3.3.2 Council Engagement and Consultation.

- Christchurch Gondola top terminal building - new lease. Open for feedback 21 February – 27 April 2022.
- Ministry for Primary Industries - application to extend the Lyttelton Harbour/Whakaraupō Mātaitai Reserve, Canterbury. Open for feedback, closes 28 March. **Attachments D and E.**
- Lyttelton Pedestrian Improvement Project. Open for feedback 4 March – 29 March. **Attachment F.**
- Environment Canterbury Draft Annual Plan 2022/23. Open for feedback 2 March – 3 April 2022. **Attachment G.**
- Christchurch City Council Draft Annual Plan 2022/23. Open for feedback 11 March – 18 April 2022.

3.3.3 Graffiti Insight - The Graffiti Team provided the Banks Peninsula Graffiti Insight Report for January 2022. **Attachment H.**

3.4 Governance Advice

3.4.1 Public Forum – The Board received the following public forums at its 14 February 2022 meeting:

- Paul Dietsche - Te Puna Auaha;
- Jenny Healey – Cass Bay Residents Association;
- Chris Nee – New Zealand Sea Cadets Corps;
- Joshua Merriam – Lyttelton Mountain Bike Club;
- Marie Haley – Resident of Goughs Bay
- Richard Matterson – Naval Point Club Lyttelton

Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū Banks Peninsula Community Board
14 March 2022

3.4.2 **Deputations** - The Board received the following deputations at its 14 February 2022 meeting:

- Murray Walls – Pigeon Bay Reserve Management Committee Planting Plan

3.4.3 **Elected Members' Exchange: Board Requests** – The Board requested the following at its 14 February 2022 meeting:

- Information about any work underway to improve access to Windy Point from Sumner Road and Reserve Terrace, as the current practice of walking along the roadside is unsafe for pedestrians. *Staff responded to the Board's request for information on 24 February and provided the below response:*

There is currently no walkway access to Windy Point as the footpath on the seaward side of Sumner Rd terminates opposite number 61 Sumner Rd in about the same location as it has historically. Sections of the footpath and the lookout were demolished due to earthquake damage. The area was fenced off for safety reasons as this area has been identified as potential cliff collapse risk.

Signage advising that the road is unsuitable for pedestrians has been installed at the footpath termination as there are no pedestrian facilities or even much in the way of road shoulders on the narrow road uphill of that point. As a result of this there aren't any plans in the current Long Term Plan to improve walking access along the road to Windy Point.

Further to the risk of cliff collapse, Sumner Road is very narrow. It is constrained between cliffs on the uphill side and downhill side and is subject to natural hazard management areas.

Land seaward of the road lies within a Cliff Collapse Management Area and the uphill slopes are in a Rock Fall Management Area.

- A briefing from staff about the progress on the Naval Point development including information regarding access by the public.
- An update from staff on the situation with the derelict building in front of 25 Puari Road, Port Levy and any plans for its removal.
- Information from staff regarding the process for improving the road signage for Breitmeyers Road's to delineate the south and north sections, or renaming one portion of the road to avoid confusion, especially in emergency situations.
- An update from staff regarding any proposed extension for expired wastewater consents at Birdlings Flat and whether any additional communication should be provided to the community, possibly via a drop-in session in collaboration with Environment Canterbury.

4. Advice Provided to the Community Board

4.1 **Memo to the Board** – Birdlings Flat Street Lighting Trial. **Attachment I.**

4.2 **Items from the Parks Operations Quarterly Update as Reported to the Sustainability and Community Resilience Committee** – 8 December 2021

- **Native Bush** - Diamond Harbour locals are working to re-establish native regenerating bush in several gully sites in Diamond Harbour. These gullies have been subject to intensive deforestation. This project aims to increase canopy cover to support fauna and increase seed sourced for flora. Volunteers Graeme Fraser

Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū Banks Peninsula Community Board
14 March 2022

and Pete Ozich are deeply committed to the project and support other volunteers in the community who wish to assist.

- **Tree Policy** - We continue to work across Council departments to ensure they are aware of the requirements of the Tree Policy. A webpage has been setup for public responses for tree removal along with information on the tree removal process.
<https://ccc.govt.nz/environment/trees-and-vegetation/apply-to-remove-a-tree/>
- **Cemeteries** - We have recently extended the green burial area at Diamond Harbour Memorial Gardens Cemetery and are investigating improved access to lower parts of the cemetery which can be difficult in wet weather. We're also investigating a potential site for a second cemetery in Diamond Harbour to meet future burial needs.
- **Naming Policy** - Parks planning staff are contributing to the preparation of a new policy for the naming of Council parks, roads, community facilities, and buildings. The policy will include generic policies for all activities and a section relating to each group of assets. The policy will include guidance on when Māori, European and early settler names could or should be used. The draft policy will be presented to Community Boards for comment in the New Year before being released for public consultation.

4.3 Community Parks Quarterly Update – March 2022

- **Parks Update** - It seems as though spring has not ended for our parks maintenance team. The wet summer has meant the grass has kept growing and especially the weeds in the community park gardens. Our Duvauchelle team has been busy mowing to get the sports fields back under control in time for sport to resume after the Christmas/new year period. At the moment we are starting to get on top of our mowing schedule but our gardens are in need of weeding and spraying. We have prioritized our parks so some have had more attention than others but we hope to catch those others up very soon. Below is Allandale Domain after a tidy up and decent mow – it is one of our very fast growing parks.



- **Volunteers update** - Over the Christmas/new year period, volunteer groups have been pretty quiet and enjoying a break. Pete Ozich, the volunteer coordinator for

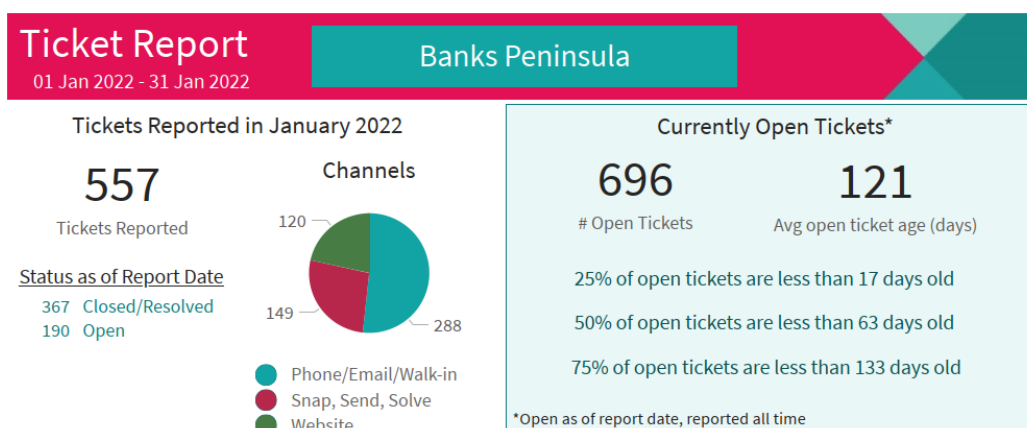
Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū Banks Peninsula Community Board
14 March 2022

Morgans and Sams Gullies in Diamond Harbour, has shared the photo below of Morgans Creek flowing with water in February, which he said is a rare sight.



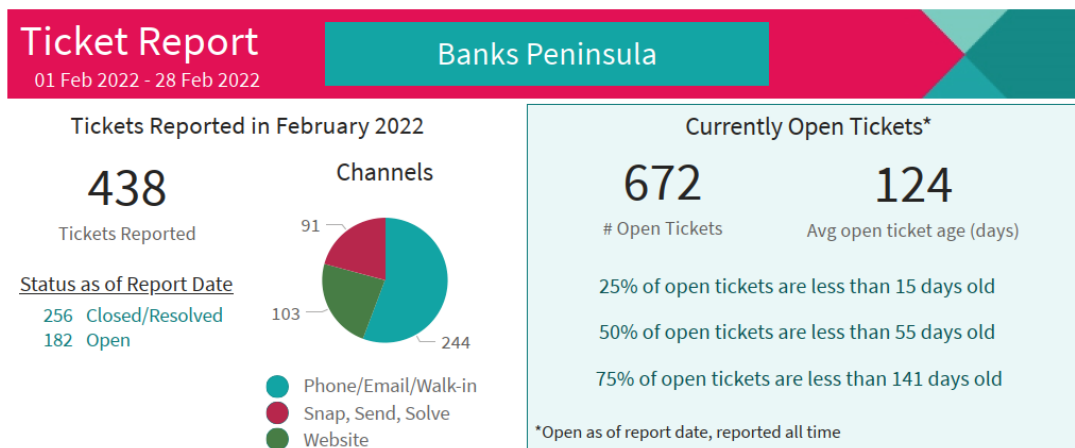
- **Recreation update** - Renewal of the artificial cricket wicket on the Akaroa Recreation Ground was completed in November. We also completed remediation of the surrounding turf as over time it had built up and created a mound which held water on the artificial wicket causing damage.
- **Trees** - Pigeon Bay Campground – big tidy up of shrubs and trees in the campground with compliments from campers. Le Bons Bay Domain – Removed unhealthy popular trees.

4.4 Banks Peninsula Customer Service Requests Report – 1 January to 31 January 2022.
Attachment J.



Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū Banks Peninsula Community Board
14 March 2022

4.5 **Banks Peninsula Customer Service Requests Report** – 1 February – 28 February 2022.
Attachment K.



Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Page
A	2022 Community Profiles - Banks Peninsula	
B	Banks Peninsula Community Board Discretionary Response Fund Report - February 2022	
C	Banks Peninsula Community Board Plan Monitoring 1 July 2021 - 30 June 2022	
D	Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke (Rapaki) Rūnanga - Whakaraupō Mātaitai extension application	
E	Map of proposed extension to Whakaraupō Mātaitai Reserve	
F	Lyttelton Pedestrian Improvement Project Memo	
G	Environment Canterbury Annual Plan 2022-23	
H	Graffiti Insight - January 2022	
I	Memo - Birdlings Flat Street Lighting Trial 28 February 2022 Report	
J	Banks Peninsula Customer Services Request Report January 2022	
K	Banks Peninsula Customer Services Request Report February 2022	

Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū Banks Peninsula Community Board
14 March 2022

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Katie Matheis - Banks Peninsula Governance Adviser Liz Carter - Community Board Advisor Linda Burkes - Support Officer Robin Arnold - Community Development Advisor Trisha Ventom - Community Recreation Advisor Jane Harrison - Community Development Advisor Andrea Wild - Community Development Advisor Philipa Hay - Community Development Advisor
Approved By	Penelope Goldstone - Manager Community Governance, Banks Peninsula Jo Wells - Manager Community Governance, Spreydon-Cashmere John Filsell - Head of Community Support and Partnerships

Waitai Coastal-Burwood Community Board
14 March 2022



12. Waitai Coastal-Burwood Community Board Area Report - March 2022

Reference Te Tohutoro: 22/155521

Report of Te Pou Matua: Christopher Turner-Bullock, Community Governance Manager
Christopher.turner@ccc.govt.nz

General Manager Mary Richardson, General Manager Citizens and Community
Pouwhakarae: mary.richardson@ccc.govt.nz

1. Purpose of Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

This report provides the Board with an overview on initiatives and issues current within the Community Board area.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Waitai Coastal-Burwood Community Board:

1. Receive the Waitai Coastal-Burwood Community Board Area Report for March 2022.

3. Community Support, Governance and Partnership Activity

3.1 Community Governance Projects

Activity	Detail	Timeline	Strategic Alignment
Disc Golf Course at Ascot/QEII Park	The Christchurch Disc Golf Association are working towards the installation of the 18 basket course at QEII Park, the group received a grant of \$10,071 from the Board's 2020-21 Discretionary Response Fund, the total project costs are \$36,000. They received further funding from Rata Foundation in late 2021 and have a further \$8,000 to raise before installation can begin. They estimate the timeframe for this as May 2022.	Ongoing	Resilient Communities
Parklands/Queenspark	Staff have meet with a representative from the Parklands/Queenspark community to discuss installation of additional park furniture (picnic tables) in specific parks to encourage and allow communities to enjoy these spaces, examples given were the Parklands Reserve and Queenspark Reserve. Staff will continue to work	Ongoing	Resilient Communities

Waitai Coastal-Burwood Community Board
14 March 2022

	with the community to assess the need, liaise with the Parks Unit and provide advice.		
Bottle Lake Forest ParkRun Pilot	Due to the Covid red light setting all ParkRuns within New Zealand are on hold and will begin again at the orange light setting. The launch of the pilot Parkrun at Bottle Forest will be confirmed as soon as the necessary resources have been secured.	Ongoing	Resilient Communities
Ascot Petanque Club based at Ascot Hub	Staff recently met with a representative from the Club to discuss the Clubs current financial situation and opportunities for support from the Council. The Club has been operating from Ascot Hub for 20+ years on Tuesdays and Fridays from 9.30am to 11.30am. They have 40 current members and welcome new members. They have provided positive feedback regarding the recent replacement of the Ascot Hub patio area.	Ongoing	Resilient Communities
Health Coaches and Health Improvement Practitioner's	<p>In January 2022, staff met with the new Health Improvement Coach based at New Brighton Healthcare.</p> <p>This role is part of a new project Te Tumu Waiora - Te Reo for to head towards wellness - is a new way of delivering wellbeing, mental health and addictions support through general practice.</p> <p>The model puts mental health and wellbeing at the heart of general practice with focused roles, Health Improvement Practitioners and Health Coaches, working as part of the general practice team. This model allows for a 'warm handover' which means that a GP or nurse in the general practice can offer someone who is experiencing mental distress or addiction issues the option of seeing the HIP in the same location quickly – often immediately.</p>	Ongoing	Resilient Communities

Waitai Coastal-Burwood Community Board
14 March 2022

	The HIPs and Health Coaches provide advice and support based on individualised goals, promoting self-management and work closely with local community NGO support workers to ensure people can access the full range of help they need.		
Support the community-led action plan for Brooklands	<p>A specific Brooklands e-mailbox has been set up for correspondence and the first of a regular e-update was sent out on 11 February 2022 from this address to the mailing list.</p> <p>The e-update is intended to go out every few weeks or as updates arise. Staff will provide details on any scheduled work or new initiatives for the area so that residents are more informed on what is happening in their area, can offer feedback and better engage with staff working in the area.</p> <p>Drop-in sessions were held on 15 and 22 February 2022 at Brooklands Domain and were attended by 7 different residents (5 at each session). A range of subjects were discussed including drainage and flooding issues, safety concerns associated with car racing and burn-outs and suggestions on some initiatives to improve local amenities.</p> <p>The sessions will continue to be held weekly every Tuesday from 10.30am whilst staff continue to build relationships within the community. The aim of the sessions is to meet, listen to participants and gain a thorough understanding of the issues the community face and their aspirations for the future.</p>	Ongoing	Resilient Communities
Te Tira Kāhikuhiku	A group have been asked to continue in their current role and format for a further 6 months. This	Ongoing	Resilient Communities

Waitai Coastal-Burwood Community Board
14 March 2022

	<p>was approved at Council on 10 February 2022.</p> <p>The first Te Tira Kāhikuhiku meeting was held on the 22 February with a number of LINZ Temporary Land Use agreements extended for a further 6 months or until the land transfers to the Council.</p> <p>An extension was approved for Life In Vacant Spaces for the Avondale Community Garden. In neighbouring wards projects approved for a 6 month extension include Ao Tawhiti – Climate Action Campus, Avon Ōtākaro Network in Avon Loop – Child-Led project, and the Eden Project.</p> <p>The first application to the Council using Christchurch City Council Policy regarding use of Residential Red Zone land (implemented in September 2020) was approved for a lease to Paul Cragg for a community berry garden for the Sumner Community on three sections on Richmond Hill Road, Sumner.</p>		
Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor Projects	<p>The Avondale Bridge will be opened to the public with a small ceremony on Friday 4 March 2022.</p> <p>The Dallington Landing will have a small opening ceremony on the 12 March although the facility will be open for use from early March.</p>	Ongoing	Resilient Communities

3.2 **Community Funding Summary**

- 3.2.1 For the Board's information, a summary is provided (refer **Attachment A**) on the status of the Board's 2021-22 funding as at 15 February 2022.

Waitai Coastal-Burwood Community Board
14 March 2022

3.3 Participation in and Contribution to Decision Making

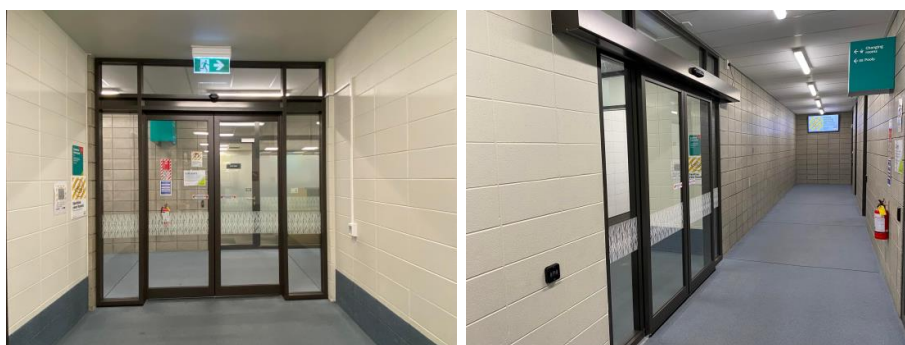
3.3.1 Report back on other Activities contributing to Community Board Plan [for items not included in the above table but are included in Community Board Plan]

- **Community Board Plan**

An update on the status of the Community Board Plan Priorities is attached (refer **Attachment B**).

- **Taiora QEII – New Automatic Door**

As part of the Community Board Plan priority to improve disability access at Taiora QEII the Community Board raised the issue of cold draughts impacting on users of the facility. During the planned closure of the facility staff took the opportunity to install an automatic door between the pool change rooms and the reception, in order to help cut down on any draughts coming from reception through to the pool.



Waitai Coastal-Burwood Community Board
14 March 2022

3.3.2 Ascot Hub/Community Centre

The Ascot Hub which is managed by Eastern Community Sport and Recreation had some work done recently to the patio for health and safety reasons. The space is now bigger, flows freely between the building, carpark and petanque courts with improved ramp access. Outdoor lighting was installed around the patio area and landscaping improvements were made. These improvements will certainly ensure safe use of the space for current regular users and will make the Ascot Hub a more attractive option for one off venue hire.



Waitai Coastal-Burwood Community Board
14 March 2022

3.3.3 Brooklands Site Visit

At the first drop-in session held on the 15 February 2022, residents highlighted to staff several sites that were particularly prone to regular flooding. Heavy rain had flooded the eastern end of Earlham Street where water was flowing across the road, cutting off access to a driveway and flooding a vacant property where the water had been laying stagnant for over a week. A local neighbour has been helping the other residents deal with the water, donating their own water pump and activating it each morning which has helped to keep residents driveways accessible to vehicles. Beacon Street was also flooded at the time of the site visit. Brooklands Domain, the location chosen to meet for the initial drop-in session was inaccessible at the time and so had to be reviewed as a meeting point.



To address the issue of car burn-outs, gabions basket have been installed by Parks staff at the end of Harbour Road and also at the southern end of the informal carpark at the former Blue Lagoon Restaurant site. It is hoped that this will deter cars from being driven on to and damaging the sand dunes and lagoon shore. Other spots for the gabions have been identified which aim to help mitigate the car racing and burn-outs

Waitai Coastal-Burwood Community Board
14 March 2022

that occur frequently in the area and have been reported by residents as making them feel very unsafe.



3.3.4 Eastern Community Sport and Recreation Update

Back up and running in Term 1 with our in school delivery at South New Brighton, New Brighton Catholic and Rawhiti School.

Offering management support and activation for Pukeko Centre. 4 sessions in February covering different sports but community slow to engage, covid is a big issue and tamariki are being kept at home and not going out.

Avon Hub is coming online in mid-March, which will be a community based sport facility in the Papanui-Innes Ward.

Eastern/Rawhiti Domain Canopy

- Weekly drop-in Basketball sessions on Tuesdays 3.30pm to 4.30pm as a collaboration with Youth Alive Trust and New Zealand Police Youth Aid section. Free to attend. There is a core group of Year 10s from Shirley Boys High School also coming in to play in the afternoons.
- Fortnightly Friday Street Football 3pm to 5pm collaboration with Esperanca Football Academy with free kai.
- Futsal leagues running on Monday and Friday nights.
- Cricket training across the week during the evening and juniors 4pm to 6pm twice weekly.
- Casual hires over the balance of time covering all sporting codes, tennis courts popular when weather is wet.
- Astro Tennis court open for public use and being well maintained with regular grooming.
- Summer netball league put on hold due to Covid-19 as there was uncertainty around paying into league, was very successful in Term 4 2021. (Image below).
- Eastern Active Mornings and Afternoons run in the January holidays, will repeat again in school holidays throughout the year. Taster sessions of 90 minutes

Waitai Coastal-Burwood Community Board
14 March 2022

covering different sports so using different motor/fundamental skills. Low cost at \$4 per session.

- New users: Canterbury Deaf Cricket and Wheelchair Rugby are now using the facility.
- Have offered several groups low cost or zero cost to enable them to use the Canopy – ACTIS Kids and Dads Day, New Brighton Catholic School celebration day and Netball Teachers v Year 8s, Te Ora Hou team building day.



Rawhiti Domain/Thomson Park

- Senior Touch module finals 24 February 2022 – has run well with cooperation from players with moves in the covid-19 settings. Junior Touch module runs through on Monday afternoons until 29 March 2022.
- Thanks for the irrigation on the lower fields and they look great for the upcoming rugby season. No1 ground grass has struck really well and growing well. Likely it will be planned on later in the season.
- Pre-season training underway for Senior teams on Thomson Park which has the lights installed and also looking in good shape with the irrigation upgrades.

Waitai Coastal-Burwood Community Board
14 March 2022

Softball Diamond at Rawhiti Domain

- These are largely completed just awaiting perimeter fencing and soft nets to be installed. PCU Softball have started to use, junior practice image attached.



Ascot Hub

- Great feedback received on the patio upgrade but we are really keen to see the handrails installed as the older users don't want any falls onsite. All user groups are still using the Hub and happy to keep meeting and socialising. ECSR are supporting the clubs/groups with promotion of their activity and membership drive.

Waitai Coastal-Burwood Community Board
14 March 2022

3.3.5 Beach Wheelchairs and Access Mat

A project led by the North Beach Residents' Association with support from the North Beach Surf Life Saving Club and the Council. The Council approved funding towards a storage container from the Metropolitan Discretionary Response Fund in November 2021. The storage container was moved onsite at North Beach Surf Club adjacent to the new mobility parking on 23 February 2022. The project was delayed due to a shortage of 10ft storage containers. The next phase of the project is to install signage on the container and kick off a promotional drive.



3.3.6 Community Events Update

- **Ray White Duke Festival of Surfing 2022**

The planning group have made the tough decision to cancel the 2022 Festival. This was announced publicly on the Festival Facebook page on 14 February 2022.

“With only 6ish weeks till the festival date, all of these COVID19 restrictions in place and the uncertainty around when and how bad Omicron will affect our community, we just wouldn’t be able to hold a community event to it’s full potential. The festival is about the spirit of Aloha and Aroha and so holding a capped event with so many restrictions not only doesn’t feel right but also decreases capacity of support for each event involved.

We did consider postponement, however this festival relies heavily on sponsorship, public support and voluntary hours. Had we postponed till later in the year, we would feel that we were asking too much of our sponsors and too much of our

Waitai Coastal-Burwood Community Board
14 March 2022

organisers to do a Duke festival later in the year and then another festival next March as this festival is a mammoth job for our team.

FINALLY, The good news!!! We are looking to organise a small and local event as a celebration for Duke Kahanamoku's birthday in August instead and will be looking into hosting some virtual competitions and events so keep an eye on our social media for that".

The Festival received a grant of \$3,500 from the 2021-22 Waitai Coastal-Burwood Strengthening Communities Fund towards the Duke Festival of Surfing surf lessons and skate competition. They are liaising with the schools to confirm if they still want to go ahead with the surf lesson component.

- **2022 TSB Surf Lifesaving Championships**

Unfortunately due to the escalating COVID situation around the country the 2022 TSB Surf Lifesaving Championships scheduled for 10 to 13 March 2022 at New Brighton beach has now been cancelled. The organisers want to bring the event back to New Brighton in 2023 or 2024. They have indicated coming to Christchurch is still a priority.



- **ANZAC Parade**

The New Brighton RSA with deep regret, confirms the cancellation of the public Anzac events due to COVID regulations and civic responsibility to the citizens of New Brighton and the wider community.

- **Walking Festival 2022**

The Walking Festival in its normal format will take a break for 2022, however we will be promoting a range of self-guided walking opportunities with a social media campaign title Waitaha Walk Your Way that will include:

Agents of Discovery, an educational mobile gaming platform that uses augmented reality to encourage young people to be active. It uses an App that is free to download and doesn't require data on site. The 2022 locations for Agents of Discovery are Travis Wetland and Cass Bay.

Hidden World central city trail from 15 April to 15 May 2022 where adventurers can pick up an activity map from Turanga, Christchurch Museum, The Art Gallery or the Botanic Gardens. These central city trails have proved extremely popular in previous Festival's with 6,000 maps picked up by participants in 2021.

Waitai Coastal-Burwood Community Board
14 March 2022



For further information about this campaign please talk to your Community Recreation Advisor or follow the facebook page at www.facebook.com/chchwalkingfestival

- **City 2 Surf 2022**

The City 2 Surf has been cancelled for 2022. The organisers are disappointed that they are not able to try out the new course with the new start and new finish, but have appreciated the input and support to bring the course back to the river corridor. Next years' date is Sunday 19 March 2023.

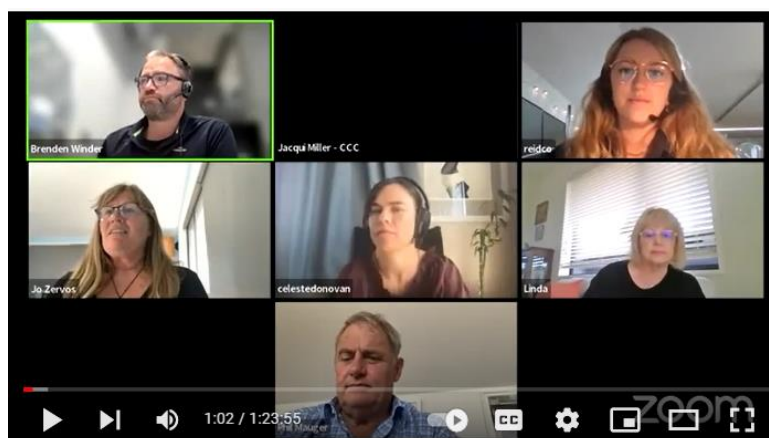
3.3.7 Council Engagement and Consultation.

Topic	Date	Link
Christchurch Gondola top terminal building – new leases	Open for feedback until 27 April 2022	https://ccc.govt.nz/the-council/haveyoursay/show/485
Ihutai-Estuary and Coastal Draft Stormwater Management Plan	Open for feedback until 26 April 2022	https://ccc.govt.nz/the-council/haveyoursay/show/489

- The Waitai Coastal-Burwood Community Board held a Public Forum Briefing on Monday 28 February 2022. This meeting was live streamed to YouTube <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=rUXsolGml2Q>

The Board were provided with an update from Council Officers on Parks, Residential Red Zone, Coastal and Plain and Road Landscapes (Greenspace) schedules and responsibilities. An opportunity was provided for the Community to raise questions for consideration and response. Responses have been received and shared with those who raised them.

Another topic of relevance for the Coastal ward was a presentation from Emma Hunter on Sustainable Coastlines Christchurch and Pre-production pellet pollution in the Avon-Heathcote Estuary/Ihutai.



4. Advice Provided to the Community Board

4.1 Anzac Fronds – Burwood East Residents' Association

Waitai Coastal-Burwood Community Board
14 March 2022



At its meeting on 15 November 2021, the Board received an item of correspondence from the Burwood East Residents' Association in relation to the remaining Fronds and the possibility of them being placed at the Avondale Bridge. The Board decided to refer to staff for investigation and response back to the Community Board by way of memorandum. Attached for the Board's information (refer **Attachment C**) is a memorandum from staff.

4.2 Customer Service Requests/Hybris Report

For the Board's information, attached is a copy of the January 2022 Hybris Report (refer **Attachment D**).

4.3 Burwood East Residents' Association – Avondale Bridge

The Board received email correspondence from the Burwood East Residents' Association on 24 February 2022 in relation to the naming of the Avondale Bridge (refer **Attachment E**). Staff provided the following advice to the Burwood East Residents' Association on Friday 25 February 2022:

"The process for naming the bridge has not started. The Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor co-governance entity will have a role in this - as will the community. No moves to name the bridge have been made yet."

21/80176

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Page
A	Waitai Coastal-Burwood Community Board Funding Update as at 15 February 2022	
B	Waitai Coastal-Burwood Community Board Plan Monitoring Report February 2022	
C	Waitai Coastal-Burwood Community Board - Staff Memorandum - Anzac Fronds - Response to Burwood East Residents' Associations Correspondence	
D	Waitai Coastal-Burwood Community Board - Hybris Report January 2022	
E	Burwood East Residents' Association - Avondale Bridge Correspondence	

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Cindy Sheppard - Community Board Advisor Emily Toase - Community Development Advisor Jacqui Miller - Community Recreation Advisor Katie MacDonald - Community Support Officer Rory Crawford - Community Recreation Advisor Christopher Turner-Bullock - Manager Community Governance, Coastal-Burwood
Approved By	Christopher Turner-Bullock - Manager Community Governance, Coastal-Burwood John Filsell - Head of Community Support and Partnerships

Waimāero Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood Community Board
14 March 2022



10. Waimāero Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood Community Board Area Report - March 2022

Reference Te Tohutoro: 22/197365

Report of Te Pou Matua: Maryanne Lomax, Community Governance Manager,
maryanne.lomax@ccc.govt.nz

General Manager Mary Richardson, General Manager Citizens and Community,
Pouwhakarae: mary.richardson@ccc.govt.nz

1. Purpose of Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

This report provides the Board with an overview on initiatives and issues current within the Community Board area.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Waimāero Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood Community Board:

1. Receive the Waimāero Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood Community Board Area Report for March 2022.

3. Community Support, Governance and Partnership Activity

3.1 Community Governance Projects

Activity	Detail	Strategic Alignment
Culture Galore Directory	Although the event was unable to go ahead this year, one of the objectives this year was to look at developing a directory of the groups and organisations involved in the event. This will enable people to be able to find out more information about the groups and the services/activities they provide. This directory is now available on the Council's website: https://ccc.govt.nz/assets/Documents/Culture-Community/Events-Festivals/Culture-Galore/Culture-Galore-Club-Directory-2022.pdf	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Resilient Communities• Multicultural Strategy
Avonhead/Russley Safety Initiative	The partners recently produced and circulated a short five-minute video. The video aims to provide residents of the area with feedback about the results of the survey, as well as introduce the local agencies that can provide support. It also encourages residents to consider becoming Community Patrol volunteers. Link to Video	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Resilient Communities• Board Plan priority

Waimāero Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood Community Board
14 March 2022

<p>Bishopdale Regeneration Project</p>	<p>The Bishopdale public toilet regeneration is moving forward with university students coming to look at the site early March to inform their design ideas. The floor is set to be resurfaced late March and painting and additions will be staged with support from the Student Volunteer Army, City Care and the Bishopdale Menzshed.</p> <p>The final design will be signed off by the project partners, the community, Bishopdale Village Mall Business Centre Association, Bishopdale Community Trust, Bishopdale Regeneration Project Group, the building owner and the Christchurch City Council.</p> <p>A small group of local volunteers have come forward identifying themselves as wanting to step up to take care of the village green and other ongoing maintenance and beautification duties with regards to projects in the area, as they are developed by the Bishopdale Regeneration Group.</p> <p>This is great news as the Council's schedule is unable to give the small space the maintenance flexibility required to maintain and nourish the area, to develop to its full potential.</p> <p>Also in Bishopdale initial conversations are underway with community members in preparation for starting to plan the next Community Board Safety Initiative there.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Resilient Communities • Board Plan priority
--	--	--

3.2 Walking Festival 2022

The Walking Festival in its normal format will take a break for 2022, however we will be promoting a range of self-guided walking opportunities with a social media campaign title Love to Walk? This will include:

- Agents of Discovery, an educational mobile gaming platform that uses augmented reality to encourage young people to be active. It uses an App that is free to download and doesn't require data on site. The 2022 locations for Agents of Discovery are Travis Wetland and Cass Bay.
- Hidden World central city trail from the 15 April to 15 May where adventurers can pick up an activity map from Turanga, Christchurch Museum, The Art Gallery or the Botanic Gardens. These central city trails have proved extremely popular in previous Festival's with 6,000 maps picked up by participants in 2021.

For further information about this campaign please talk to your Community Recreation Advisor or follow the Facebook page at www.facebook.com/chchwalkingfestival

Waimāero Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood Community Board
14 March 2022

3.3 Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood Community Liaison Meeting

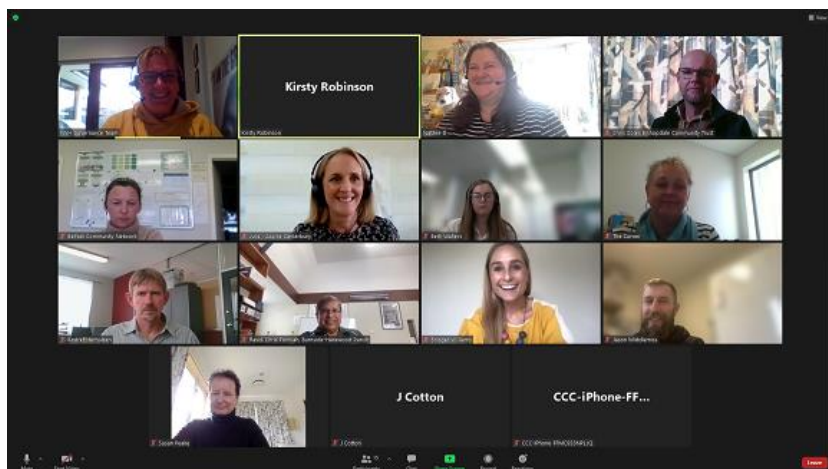
The first Community Liaison Meeting of the year took place on Wednesday, 23 February, via zoom. Fifteen people attended, with a good mix of staff, elected members and community groups.

There was a COVID 'check-in' and a couple of common themes came through. Such as, the groups are all open for business, with some programmes and services temporarily cancelled under red, some seeing an increase in numbers and others seeing a decrease. Some have started to provide activities and services for the unvaccinated who are feeling isolated.

They have seen anxiety levels go up hugely in their communities, and people are missing social interaction.

Groups are waiting for the inevitable, taking things day by day and reviewing the situation regularly. Their workload has increased due to preparing, adapting and managing the change required to keep functioning and connecting with their communities, especially the vulnerable.

At the end of last year, a questionnaire was sent to the Community Liaison Group, asking them for their feedback on what they would like to see regarding a series of training/support/education topics in 2022. From this, a programme of events for 2022 is being developed. It includes topics such as; de-escalation, suicide awareness, how to support ADHD, anxiety and severe depression, particularly within the youth, event management and promotion.



3.4 Community Funding Summary

3.4.1 A status report on the Board's 2021-22 Discretionary Response Fund and Youth Development Fund as at 24 February 2022 is attached (refer **Attachment A**).

3.4.2 Applications for the 2022/23 Strengthening Communities Fund will be opening on 21 March 2022 and will close on 26 April 2022.

Waimāero Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood Community Board
14 March 2022



3.5 Participation in and Contribution to Decision Making

3.5.1 Council Engagement and Consultation

- **Roto Kohatu Reserve Management Plan**

The vision for the Roto Kohatu Reserve draft management plan is to develop and manage the reserve as an aquatic playground for a wide range of organised and informal water-based recreation and sport activities, while supporting the biodiversity and amenity values of the area.

The plan is open for feedback from 24th January 2022 - 28th March 2022 on the Council's Have Your Say page - <https://ccc.govt.nz/the-council/haveyoursay>

- **Christchurch Gondola top terminal building - new lease**

Christchurch Gondola is applying for a new lease for its top terminal building in Mt Cavendish Reserve on the Port Hills. The existing lease is due to expire, and a change in legislation means public consultation is required to confirm a new lease.

Feedback is open from 21st February 2022 - 27th April 2022 on the Council's Have Your Say page - <https://ccc.govt.nz/the-council/haveyoursay>.

4. Advice Provided to the Community Board

- 4.1 Customer Service Request Report - Hybris monthly report attached, providing an overview of the number of Customer Service Requests that have been received over the past month, including the types of requests being received and a breakdown of how they are being reported (refer **Attachment B**).
- 4.2 Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood Graffiti Report - January 2022 (refer **Attachment C**).
- 4.3 SWN - Waimairi Road - water mains replacement.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Page
A	Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood Board Funding Update - March 2022	
B	Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood Hybris Ticket Report - January 2022	
C	Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood Graffiti Report - Jan-Feb 2022	

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Maryanne Lomax - Manager Community Governance, Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood Karen Boag - Community Development Advisor Natalie Dally - Community Development Advisor Lisa Gregory - Community Recreation Advisor Aidan Kimberley - Community Board Advisor
Approved By	John Filsell - Head of Community Support and Partnerships

Waipuna Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board
15 March 2022



9. Waipuna Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board Area Report - March 2022

Reference Te Tohutoro: 22/69302

Report of Te Pou Matua: Emma Pavey, Community Governance Manager,
emma.pavey@ccc.govt.nz

General Manager Mary Richardson, General Manager Citizens and Community,
Pouwhakarae: mary.richardson@ccc.govt.nz

1. Purpose of Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

This report provides the Board with an overview on initiatives and issues current within the Community Board area.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Waipuna Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board:

1. Receives the Waipuna Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board Area Report for March 2022.

3. Community Support, Governance and Partnership Activity

3.1 Community Governance Projects

Activity	Detail	Timeline	Strategic Alignment
Community Pride Garden Awards 2022	Due to the current Government Traffic Light Red alert level hosting the award ceremony is on hold to allow time to assess the changing landscape to ascertain if the event can safely proceed at a later date.	Ongoing	Strengthening Communities Strategy
Community Service Awards 2022	Nominations for the Community Service and Youth Service Awards 2022 are open from 11 March and close on 14 April 2022.	Ongoing	Strengthening Communities Strategy
Walking Festival 2022	The Walking Festival in its normal format will take a break for 2022, however we will be promoting a range of self-guided walking opportunities with a social media campaign title Love to Walk? That will include: - Agents of Discovery, an educational mobile gaming platform that uses augmented reality to encourage young people to be active. It uses an App that is free to download and doesn't require data on site. The 2022 locations for Agents of Discovery are Travis Wetland and Cass Bay. - Hidden World central city trail from the 15 April to 15 May where adventurers can pick up an activity map from Tūranga, Christchurch Museum, The Art Gallery or the Botanic Gardens. These	April	Strengthening Communities Strategy

Waipuna Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board
15 March 2022

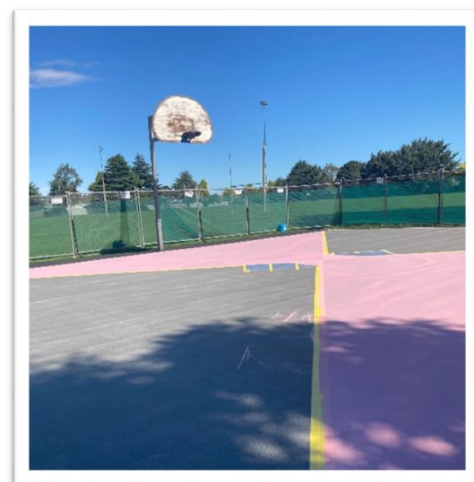
	central city trails have proved extremely popular in previous Festival's with 6,000 maps picked up by participants in 2021. For further information about this campaign please talk to your Community Recreation Advisor or follow the Facebook page at www.facebook.com/chchwalkingfestival		
Templeton School	Templeton School has been working with the Active Transport team to start a walking school bus in the area. It is due to start in term two. The walking school bus hopes to alleviate some of the traffic congestion around pick up and drop off times while getting kids and parents more active at the same time.	March 2022	Strengthening Communities Strategy
Culture Galore	The Culture Galore advisory group came up with the idea of a Culture Galore directory, containing groups who participate in the event. The idea is that participants could be directed to this online "document" to find out more about the groups and regular programmes that they offer. In light of the recent cancellation of Culture Galore, we decided to complete the document to highlight the groups that would have been involved. Head to the link below for the directory. https://ccc.govt.nz/assets/Documents/Culture-Community/Events-Festivals/Culture-Galore/Culture-Galore-Club-Directory-2022.pdf	February 2022	Strengthening Communities Strategy
Branston Park	The Branston Park basketball court upgrade is due to be completed in March 2022. The project is a partnership between Council and the local basketball Club the Wharenuai Gators, who fundraised to get the colourful court. The colour combination is aimed at getting more girls participating. Once the court is complete a number of activations will take place.	March 2022	Strengthening Communities Strategy
Kyle Park BMX Club	Kyle Park BMX Club has been working closely with Council to upgrade their track and surrounding area. As a part of this project the Club would like to create a pump track at the back end of their site (within their lease foot print). Recently Council has sourced additional clay from the Port Hills to be transported to Kyle Park for the purposes of a new pump track. This is an exciting opportunity for the Club. The BMX Club is planning on attending a Community Board meeting over the next few months to update the Community Board on their future plans.	Ongoing 2022	Strengthening Communities Strategy
Riccarton Sports Hub	The Riccarton Sports Hub has submitted their lease application for the new facility on Upper	On-going	Strengthening Communities

Waipuna Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board
15 March 2022

	Riccarton Domain. This lease application will come to the Waipuna Community Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board later in the year once the application has been processed and the community engagement undertaken.		
--	--	--	--

3.1.1 Branston Park Basketball Court

Photo as of Monday 14th February 2022.



3.1.2 Hornby Covid Support- Need a Buddy?

Waipuna Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board
15 March 2022

In response to the current outbreak of Omicron in the community, a collaboration between numerous key community organisations in Hornby, 'Need a Buddy?' has launched.

This initiative allows community members who are isolating at home, access to organisations who can support with practical advice, access to necessities or someone to talk and connect with.

By calling the free 0800 HORNBY number, users will be able to connect with the most appropriate organisation to support their individual needs.

Organisations involved include, Hornby Community Care Centre, Te Whare Awhero, 126 on the Corner, Citizens Advice Bureau, and the Greater Hornby Residents Association. There is opportunity for more organisations to come one board as the need for this resource is increased.

Need a Buddy?

If you and/or your whānau have been asked to isolate due to Covid-19 and you need a buddy to:

Unite
against
COVID-19



To get in touch:

Call: 0800 HORNBY or 0800 407629

Private Message: [facebook.com/HornbyResidents](https://www.facebook.com/HornbyResidents)



3.1.3 Community Events Update

- **Epic Sports Trust**

Due to the recent Covid-19 positive cases identified in the Hornby community, Epic Sports Project have decided to put a pause their Get Active Sports in the Park & Hip Hop sessions at Wycola Park until further notice. Everyone's safety is top priority!

- **Riccarton Community Street Party**

The Riccarton Community Street Party is a chance for neighbours to meet neighbours and to strengthen community connectedness. Held in March, the event enables Riccarton residents to have a low-cost day out for the family in a safe local environment.

It is planned that the event will now be held in November 2022, and the planning group are open to other community initiatives regarding community connectedness and resilience building.

3.2 Community Funding Summary

- 3.2.1 For information, a summary is provided on the status of the Board's 2021-22 funding as at February 2022 (refer **Attachment A**).
- 3.2.2 The Strengthening Communities Fund 2022-23 will open for applications on 21 March and will close on 26 April 2022.
- 3.2.3 **Youth Development Fund** – Under the Board's delegated authority, the following allocation was made in February 2022:

Waipuna Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board
15 March 2022



- \$750 to Maadi Kiri-Kiri to participate in the Australian Junior Age Group Golf Championships on the Gold Coast, Australia.

3.2.4 **Off the Ground Fund** – Under the Board's delegated authority, the following allocations were made in February 2022:

- \$400 to Bridget Copeland towards a get together in Noodlum Park, Halswell
- \$400 to Templeton Residents' Association towards a Community Garden Stall.

3.3 **Participation in and Contribution to Decision Making**

3.3.1 **Report back on other Activities contributing to Community Board Plan [for items not included in the above table but are included in Community Board Plan]**

- **Hornby Centre hydrotherapy pool**

The Hornby Centre Project is identified as a Board priority in the Community Board Plan. A hydrotherapy pool has been added to the list of new facilities being built for residents in the south-west of Christchurch, with community fundraising set to play a key role in allowing its addition. See 4.3

In response to strong community demand, Christchurch City Council has agreed to add a hydrotherapy pool to the new multi-use centre that is currently under construction at Kyle Park in Hornby.

Hornby Rotary is leading a fundraising campaign in association with the Greater Hornby Residents' Association. The groups have launched a website www.hornbyhydrotherapy.nz to share their progress.

- **Christchurch Regeneration Acceleration Facility Roading and Transport Improvements (CRAF) Fund Projects**

The Community Board Plan identifies development connections between the Al Noor Mosque, Hagley Park and surrounding communities and the completion of the Bradshaw Terrace Street renewal as priorities. A Joint Briefing of the Board and the Waimāero Fendalton-Waimairi -Harewood Community Board was held on 11 May where transport staff presented about the CRAF funding of 6 Million dollars available for accessibility, safety and asset condition projects in the Waipuna Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board and Waimāero Fendalton-Waimairi-Harewood Community Board areas. Staff sought direction from Board members on appropriate projects to be undertaken with the funds available. A range of individual projects were discussed including projects in line with these Board priorities.

Following feedback from the Board members staff have prepared options for a programme. Formal reports will be provided to the Boards for those projects that are recommended to be undertaken as part of the programme.

- **Future use of Upper Riccarton War Memorial Library site**

Future use of Upper Riccarton War Memorial Library site is identified as a Board priority in the Community Board Plan. At its meeting on 10 February 2022 The Council's acknowledged the Board's decision to accept surrender of the Upper Riccarton War Memorial Library Incorporated's ground lease and its recommendation for the demolition of the Library and Annex buildings. The Council include a requirement for staff to work with the community and the Community Board to assist in honouring the sacrifice of the service people and commitment of the Library volunteers in a meaningful way, together with the

Waipuna Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board
15 March 2022



repatriation and / or disposal of the Upper Riccarton War Memorial Library Incorporated's memorial artefacts, within the Upper Riccarton area.

- **Revitalisation of Sockburn Assets**

The Community Board Plan identifies Revitalisation of Sockburn assets as a Board priority. Staff have advised that the Former Sockburn Service Centre was recently demolished and the site is now being prepared for sale in line with the Council's decision to dispose of this property.

3.3.2 Council Engagement and Consultation.

- The Board expressed a desire for a meeting with School Principals in the wider Community Board area. Due to COVID restrictions on meeting types and constraints around the timing within the school year, this has not been able to take place. Given existing meeting restrictions and the proximity to the local body elections and the voting in of a new Board, staff consider it preferable to postpone this meeting until after the new Board has been elected.
- The Council approved its Draft 2022-23 Annual Plan which will go out for public consultation from 11 March 2022 to 18 April 2022.
- Start Work Notices have been sent to the Board throughout the month. All Board area and city-wide start work notices can be found at:
<https://ccc.govt.nz/transport/works>.
- Water Supply, Wastewater and Stormwater Bylaw review

Consultation on the Water Supply, Wastewater and Stormwater Bylaw review opened on 29 November 2021 and closed on 9 February 2022.

A drop in session was held at Christchurch City Council Civic Offices, on Wednesday 1 February 2022.

At its meeting on 7 December 2022 the Waipuna Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board Submissions Committee decided to prepare and lodge on behalf of the Board submissions on the Draft Stormwater and Land Drainage Bylaw and the Draft Water Supply and Wastewater Bylaw. The submissions lodged pursuant to this decision are attached (**Attachment B and Attachment C**).

4. Advice Provided to the Community Board

4.1 Update on Netsal's New Indoor Court Facility at Nga Puna Wai Sports Hub

A memorandum dated 15 February 2022 was sent to Board members outlining progress with plans for the construction of Netsal's New Indoor Court Facility at Nga Puna Wai Sports Hub. (See **Attachment D**) The new Netsal Centre will be fully owned by the Christchurch Netball Centre and will have ten indoor courts. It is hoped that to have construction on the new facility under way in the middle of 2022. Construction is expected to take about 12 months.

When the Council agreed in 2020 to lease land at Ngā Puna Wai for the new indoor courts, it requested staff develop a comprehensive traffic management plan for the site to mitigate parking on residential streets and to encourage parking within the Ngā Puna Wai grounds. This will be the subject of staff a report to the Council with some recommendations on parking and entry points to Ngā Puna Wai. There will be engagement with the local community to get its input into traffic and parking management.

Waipuna Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board
15 March 2022



4.2 North Halswell Subdivision Area

At a joint seminar on 4 October 2021 the Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton and Spreydon-Cashmere Community Boards requested staff advice on aspects of the developments in North Halswell. Staff have responded in the attached memorandum (**Attachment E**). Staff have advised that there will be no cost to Council for the development of stormwater facilities to service development within the North Halswell Outline Development Plan. The construction of stormwater facilities will either be paid for by the developers or through the development contributions paid to the Council to fund growth projects.

The northern side of Milns Road will be progressively upgraded to an urban standard (i.e. road widening, kerb and channel, lights and footpaths) as the individual subdivisions progress.

Staff advise that within North Halswell, five recreation reserves are planned to specifically provide for play and recreation (approximately 1.4 hectares of land) and note that some additional recreation reserve is proposed within Halswell Commons for a green corridor.

Additional reserve land will be set aside for the naturalisation of waterways and stormwater facilities within North Halswell (approximately 15 hectares).

Staff note that decisions on resource consent applications are 'public' as soon as they are made. Applications that are notified to the public are posted on the Council website for submissions along with any consequent decisions (e.g. the Woolworths application). The Resource Consents Unit is currently investigating whether a list of all consents issued could be posted on the Council webpage.

4.3 Hornby Hydrotherapy Pool

The attached memorandum (**Attachment F**) advises the decision to include a hydrotherapy pool in the scope of the Hornby Library, Customer Services and South West Leisure Centre and the financial commitment to enable delivery within the current project programme.

The hydrotherapy pool requires funding of \$3,935,350. With the community set to raise \$1.4 million towards the project, the Council has committed an additional \$2.5 million towards the balance. This will be made up of:

- \$1.0 million from savings achieved from Te Pou Toetoe: Linwood Pool.
- \$2,358,555 from savings achieved from the Town Hall Rebuild. This temporarily covers the community fundraising commitment in order to commit the scope to market. \$1.4 million should therefore be returned to the Council programme as community funds are received.
- The balance of \$576,795 to come from the project contingency released during the delivery of the project.

The Greater Hornby Residents' Association and Rotary Club of Hornby have announced plans to raise the additional funds needed for the hydrotherapy pool and have already successfully applied to the Rata Foundation for \$300,000.

4.4 Halswell Domain

Waipuna Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board
15 March 2022



At its meeting on 5 October 2021, the Board agreed to request staff advice on the condition of the football pitches at Halswell Domain.

Staff met with the Halswell United Association Football Club to discuss the grounds maintenance and future planning. The Club has agreed to the proposed maintenance schedule for the spring and summer. As a growing club, future planning is important due to the fields' high usage for training sessions.

4.5 151 and 153 Gilberthorpes Road

At its meeting on 1 March 2022 it was noted that there is local interest in the future use of the Council owned properties at 151 Gilberthorpes Road, Hornby. Staff have provided the following update on the property.

The former tenant of 151 and 153 Gilberthorpes Road Te Puawautanga Ki Otautahi gave notice in 2021 and this led to consideration about the future use of the building. The property was included in a small portfolio of properties that were no longer being used to deliver the original activity or service for which they were purchased in the consultation on the Draft Long Term Plan 2021-2031 as a property potentially available for disposal.

Consideration of these properties for disposal included an assessment against the following criteria adopted by the Council at its meeting of 10 December 2021:

- Is the entire property still required for the purpose for which it was acquired?
- Does the property have unique cultural, heritage, or environmental values that can only be protected through public ownership?
- Is there an immediate identified alternative public use/work/activity in a policy, plan, or strategy?
- Are there any strategic, non-service delivery needs that the property meets and that can only be met through public ownership?
- Are there any identified unmet needs, which the Council might typically address, that the property could be used to solve? And is there a reasonable pathway to funding the unmet need?

This property was not considered to meet any of the above criteria and the Council resolved that it be declared as surplus for disposal.

Actions to implement that decision are currently underway. Investigations under section 40 of the public works act 1981 have been undertaken, and it has been confirmed that the property must be offered back of to the original owners. Initial contact has been made with the original owners and will be followed up with a formal letter accompanied by a market valuation assessment for their consideration of whether or not to accept.

The Board will be updated as the project progresses.

4.6 Denton Park and Westlake Reserve Smart Bins Relocation

At its meeting on 29 June 2021, the Board discussed the recent removal and positioning of rubbish bins in Denton Park and Westlake Reserve, and agreed to request staff advice regarding their possible relocation.

Staff have advised that both smart bins have been moved to better locations and the turf damage rectified.

Waipuna Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board
15 March 2022

4.7 **Customer Service Requests/Hybris Report**

For the Board's information, attached is a copy of the January 2022 Hybris Report (refer **Attachment G**)

4.8 **Graffiti Snapshot**

For the Board's information, attached is a Graffiti Snapshot, an update on graffiti as of January 2022 (refer **Attachment H**).

4.9 **Hornby Community Patrol**

For the Board's information, below are the Hornby Community Patrol statistics for January 2022:

Vehicle related :	112	Damage to property :	42	Disorder:	0
Property related:	66	People related:	0	Special service:	160
Number of 3ws:	98	Schools patrolled :	45	No. patrols:	27
No. patrol hours:	200	Km's:	1586		

4.10 **Community Parks Community Board Update – March 2022**

Hot wet weather! Significant growth! What we are doing as a response?

We have experienced record rainfall and warm temperatures over recent weeks that caused sustained growth around our parks spaces.

Contractors have been instructed to complete additional mowing rounds and line marking on sports fields to keep up with demand.

New Community Partnership Rangers for the Community Parks have been successfully recruited and will begin mid-late March. There was a high level of interest in these positions (three across the city's urban areas) which will enable greater engagement and help to activate volunteer and community participation in the parks.

Introducing Park Advisor-South Sector

Ki Ora, I'm Dominic Grace. I am currently on a 12 month secondment as Park Advisor South Sector.

I have worked at the CCC for a couple of years now. Starting off in Christchurch City Libraries as a Library Assistant I then moved over to the Parks unit to take on a Ranger position in the residential redzone team.

I am passionate about mahinga kai and connecting people with the environment. In my spare time I enjoy fishing, gardening and catching up with friends and family.

Waipuna Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board
15 March 2022



I look forward to working with you to ensure our parks and reserves are well looked after and enjoyed by all!

Sports Parks

- SSDM (sports surface design management) contractor is currently assessing sport fields to formulate a spring plan.
- Mowing and line marking activities were added to the parks maintenance schedule to combat recent excessive grass growth.
- Halswell Domain is undergoing outfield irrigation head replacements
- Halswell Domain field 1 is due to start renovations 14th March and field 2, 21st March.

Playgrounds

- The court at Branston Park has been resealed in asphalt and was painted last week.
- The court will be open on 25 February and we will be looking to renew the backboard in March/April.
- The playground renewal is scheduled at this stage for May/June.
- Vicki Reserve has recently been upgraded with a new slide, merry-go-round, basket swing and duel swing set.

Branston Park

Waipuna Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board
15 March 2022



Vicki Reserve



Gardens

Park and garden maintenance internal staff recently upgraded the Sunny Side gardens with a selection of perennials to lift the area.

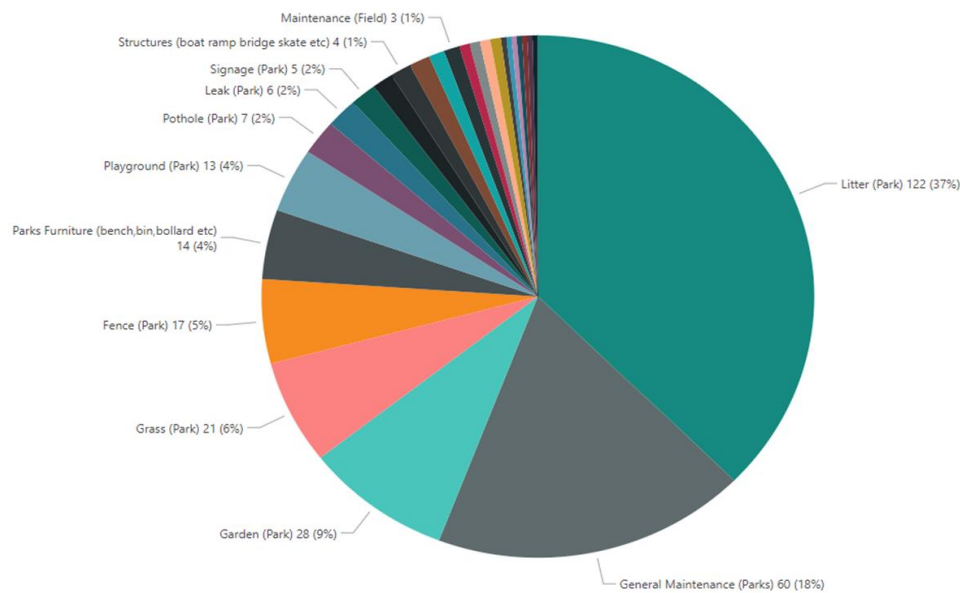
Waipuna Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board
15 March 2022



Tickets/CSR Breakdown

Since 1 July 2021 to 23 February 2022, Parks received 969 tickets in the Halswell, Hornby, Riccarton area below is a breakdown of the customer service requests received.

Waipuna Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board
15 March 2022



21/80176

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Page
A	Waipuna Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board Funding Update - February 2022	
B	Draft Stormwater and Land Drainage Bylaw 2022	
C	Draft Water Supply and Wastewater Bylaw 2022	
D	Internal or External Memos Update on Netsal's new indoor court facility at Ngā Puna Wai Sports Hub 28 February 2022 Report	
E	North Halswell Subdivision Area	
F	Internal or External Memos Fundraising efforts under way for new hydrotherapy pool 28 February 2022 Report	
G	Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Hybris Report January 2022	
H	Graffiti Snapshot - January 2022	

Waipuna Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board
15 March 2022

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Noela Letufuga - Support Officer Faye Collins - Community Board Advisor Marie Byrne - Community Development Advisor Bailey Peterson - Community Development Advisor Sam Holland - Community Recreation Advisor Emma Pavey - Manager Community Governance, Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton
Approved By	Emma Pavey - Manager Community Governance, Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Matthew McLintock - Manager Community Governance Team John Filsell - Head of Community Support and Partnerships

Waikura Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board
16 March 2022



14. Waikura Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board Area Report - March 2022

Reference Te Tohutoro: 21/1756246

Report of Te Pou Matua: Arohanui Grace, Community Governance Manager
Arohanui.grace@ccc.govt.nz

General Manager Mary Richardson, Citizen and Community
Pouwhakarae: mary.richardson@ccc.govt.nz

1. Purpose of Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

This report provides the Board with an overview on initiatives and issues current within the Community Board area.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Waikura Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board:

1. Receive the Waikura Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board Area Report for March 2022.

3. Community Support, Governance and Partnership Activity

3.1 Community Governance Projects

Activity	Detail	Timeline	Strategic Alignment
Project Title	As much detail as required or entered previously. Length will change depending on current status of the activity	Ongoing, Completed, or Date	Board Priority Community Outcome
Te Pou Toetoe Linwood Pool Community Celebration Event	Community Celebration was been cancelled as a result of the move to the Red Covid-19 response Level. Discussion from the steering group was to look into either a 1 st Birthday Celebration or an end of year holidays on the park style event. Group will meet again once the Covid-19 Response level drops.	Year end 2022	Development of Linwood Park and Te Pou Toetoe: Linwood Pool are aligned.

3.2 Community Funding Summary

3.2.1 Community Board Discretionary Response Fund 2020-21 – as at 28 February 2022:

- Discretionary Response Fund unallocated balance for 2021/22 is \$20,113.62
- Youth Achievement and Development Fund unallocated balance for 2021/22 is \$1,600.
- Light Bulb Moments Fund unallocated balance for 2021/22 is \$10,926.
- The 2021/22 Discretionary Response Funding Spreadsheet is attached. **(Attachment A).**

Waikura Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board
16 March 2022



3.2.2 **2022/23 Strengthening Community Fund** - Applications for the 2022/23 Strengthening Communities Fund will be opening on 21 March 2022 and will close on 26 April 2022.

3.3 **Participation in and Contribution to Decision Making**

3.3.1 **Report back on other Activities contributing to Community Board Plan [for items not included in the above table but are included in Community Board Plan]**

- **Lancaster Park** – The Community Consultation is well underway with all events continuing to operate under the Red Alert Setting. Current responses are at over 110 with the consultation closing on 9 March 2022.
- **Phillipstown Hub** – Staff are assisting the Phillipstown Hub Trust with future planning for the hub when the lease expires.
- **Linwood Village Streetscape plan** – The Community Consultation is underway, with a drop-in session held at the Linwood Community Arts Centre on 17 February 2022. This was well attended by the community.

3.3.2 **Council Engagement and Consultation.**

- **Have your Say** – at the time of writing the report the following consultations were open within the Community Board Area and city-wide consultation:

Topic	Closing Date	Link
Linwood Village Streetscape plan	2 March 2022	https://ccc.govt.nz/the-council/haveyoursay/show/486
Lancaster Park Community Spaces	9 March 2022	https://ccc.govt.nz/the-council/haveyoursay/show/478
Worcester Street Cycleway Connection	15 March 2022	https://ccc.govt.nz/the-council/haveyoursay/show/488
Antigua Street cycle improvements	15 March 2022	https://ccc.govt.nz/the-council/haveyoursay/show/487
Ferry Road cycleway trial	1 April 2022	https://ccc.govt.nz/the-council/haveyoursay/show/379
Christchurch Gondola Top Terminal Building – New Lease	27 April 2022	https://ccc.govt.nz/the-council/haveyoursay/show/485

- **Council's Annual Plan 2022-23** – The Council approved the Council's Draft Annual Plan 2022-23 to go out for consultation from 11 March 2022 to 18 April 2022. The Board is asked to consider if the Board will make a submission.
- **Start Work Notices** – Various Start Work Notices have been sent to the Board throughout the month. All Board area and city-wide start work notices can be found at: <https://ccc.govt.nz/transport/works>.

3.4 **Governance Advice**

3.4.1 **Public Forum** – The Board received the following public forum presentation at its 16 February 2022 meeting:

- Hereford Street (Fitzgerald Avenue to Stanmore Road) Road Surface.

Waikura Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board
16 March 2022



- 3.4.2 **Board Requests** – The Board made the following requests at its 16 February 2022 meeting:
- Requests staff advice on the timeline for resurfacing Dawson Street. Note: The Board wishes to have the information well ahead of the planned resurfacing.
 - Requests staff advice to look at appropriate procurement options for smaller works by using other contractors than the Council's current contractors.
 - Requests staff advice on amending the Council's Infrastructure Design Standards to accommodate the special characteristics of a woonerf street (pedestrian focussed street) in the street/pavement renewal programme.
 - Requests that the matters regarding Dawson Street be raised at the Board's monthly report and presentation to the Council, after the Board has received the advice from staff.
 - Requests a report on changing the name of Dawson Street to Carters Lane.
 - Requests staff advice on the installation of no stopping restrictions and use of street furniture in lieu of no stopping restrictions at the entrance of Dawson Street (Kilmore Street end).
 - The Board agreed to request staff advice on the reasons for the decrease of security at Whakawhitinga Pahi Bus Interchange.
 - The Board agreed to write a letter to the Chairperson of Environment Canterbury advising Environment Canterbury on the matters raised in Ms McConchie's public forum presentation to the Board's 16 February 2022 meeting regarding behaviour on the city's public transport buses.
 - Requests staff advice on the Council Community Computer Scheme: on how the computers are allocated what is provided with the computers and how do community organisations apply to the scheme.
 - Agrees that the Edible and Sustainable and the Garden Pride Awards certificates be posted out to recipients.
 - Requests that the matter of Strengthening Community Funding Allocation 2022-23 be raised at the Board's monthly report and presentation to the Council asking the Council to provide community groups certainty on how funding will be allocated for the remainder of the current Community Boards' term and at the start of the new Community Boards' term.
 - The Board agreed to request staff to erect simpler signage around the Estuary to advise that dogs are not permitted.
 - The Board agreed to request staff advice on additional signage for Sumner that acknowledges the issue of the swimming beaches and encourages dog owners to be mindful that the beaches are now swimming beaches and not to let their dogs run free.
 - The Board agreed to request staff advice on undertaking a small review on the Dog Control Bylaw (like the Freedom Camping Bylaw recently) to update the Sumner Beach dog control areas and for staff to include Sumner Beach areas when the Dog Control Bylaw is reviewed.

Waikura Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board
16 March 2022



- The Board agreed to request staff advice on the timeline of the Greening the East Development Plan progress report.
- The Board agreed to request staff advice on progressing the installation of a tree and plaque in remembrance of Sally Buck, former City Councillor and Community Board member before the disestablishment of the Waikura Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board.

3.4.3 Briefings - The Board received briefings during February 2022 about the following:

- Scheme Designs for Four Central Business District Cycles Safety Projects.
- Service Request Reporting.
- Ihutai-Estuary and Coastal Draft Stormwater Management Plan.
- Slow Neighbourhood Programme – Ōpāwa.
- Slow Neighbourhoods Programme (Future Projects).

3.4.4 The Board held a workshop on 9 February 2022 on the year's upcoming Board and Governance Team work programme.

4. Advice Provided to the Community Board

- 4.1 Central City Cycling Accessibility and Parking Projects** – Memorandum advising of previously Central Business District Cycling Accessibility and Parking Projects update. **(Attachment B).**
- 4.2 Worcester Street – Linwood Avenue to England Street** – Memorandum in reply to the Board's 20 October 2021 request: *The Board discussed residents' concerns about vehicle speed on Worcester Street between Linwood Avenue and England Street. Board members were advised that residents should report speeding to the Police (phone 105) as motorists behaviour and speed is a police matter. The Board agreed to request staff advice on ways to reduce traffic speed on Worcester Street between Linwood Avenue and England Street.* **(Attachment C)**
- 4.3 Rapaki Track – Provision of Toilets** – Memorandum in reply to the Board's 20 October 2021 request: *The Board agreed to seek staff advice to the Waikura Linwood-Central-Heathcote and Waihoru Spreydon-Cashmere Community Boards on the possible provision and funding of a public toilet at Rapaki Track.* **(Attachment D).**
- 4.4 Boulder Bay Sanitation** – Memorandum in reply to the Board's 6 October 2021 request: *The Board agreed to request staff advice on the use of the fund that has been set up to provide for amenity, environmental and heritage enhancements in the local area including potential purchase of baches, a public toilet at Boulder Bay, track signage and interpretation boards, predator control and native plantings (Council Report: Hearings Panel Report on the Proposal for the Baches on Unformed Legal Road at Taylors Mistake April 2019) to progress the installation of a public toilet in Boulder Bay.* **(Attachment E).**
- 4.5 Graffiti Report** – the Graffiti Snapshot report for January 2022 is attached. **(Attachment F)**
- 4.6 Customer Service Requests Board Area Report** - providing an overview of the number of Customer Service Requests that have been received over the past month, including the types of requests being received and a breakdown of how they are being reported from 1 January 2022– 31 January 2022 and 1 February to 28 February 2022 are attached. **(Attachment G).**

Waikura Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board
16 March 2022

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Page
A	Discretionary Response Fund Allocations March 2022	
B	Memorandum: Central City Cycling Accessibility and Parking Project Elements for Consultation - 26 January 2022	
C	Memorandum: Worcester Street Linwood Avenue to England Street - 26 January 2022	
D	Memorandum: Rapaki Track - Provision of Toilets - 21 February 2022	
E	Memorandum: Boulder Bay Sanitation - 22 February 2022	
F	Graffiti Snapshot Report - January 2022	
G	Customer Service Requests Report - 1 January - 31 January & 1 February to 28 February 2022	

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Bipul Adhikari - Support Officer Liz Beaven - Community Board Advisor Arohanui Grace - Manager Community Governance, Linwood-Central-Heathcote Jae Youn Lee - Community Recreation Advisor Jules Lee - Community Development Advisor Jane Walders - Support Officer
Approved By	Arohanui Grace - Manager Community Governance, Linwood-Central-Heathcote Matthew McLintock - Manager Community Governance Team John Filsell - Head of Community Support and Partnerships

Waipapa Papanui-Innes Community Board
18 March 2022



13. Waipapa Papanui-Innes Community Board Area Report - March 2022

Reference Te Tohutoro: 22/230288

Report of Te Pou Matua: Matthew Pratt – Community Governance Manager Papanui-Innes
Matthew.Pratt@ccc.govt.nz

General Manager Mary Richardson – General Manager Citizens and Community
Pouwhakarae: Mary.Richardson@ccc.govt.nz

1. Purpose of Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

This report provides the Board with an overview on initiatives and issues current within the Community Board area.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Waipapa Papanui-Innes Community Board:

1. Receive the Waipapa Papanui-Innes Community Board Area Report for March 2022.

3. Community Support, Governance and Partnership Activity

3.1 Community Governance Projects

Activity	Detail	Timeline	Strategic Alignment
Edible and Sustainable Garden Awards 2022	The Waipapa Papanui-Innes Community Board is holding Edible and Sustainable Garden Awards for 2022 in partnership with the Canterbury Horticultural Society, to recognise and celebrate those growing their own food. Entry for the awards is now closed. In total 15 entries for the Papanui-Innes Awards were received.	Entries closed 10 January 2022 In early 2022, Canterbury Horticultural Society members will arrange to visit the garden/s and offer advice and feedback.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Resilient Communities• Healthy environment
Downstream Effect Management Plan	Cycle lane width in the section of Cranford St between McFaddens and Innes Roads – further response from staff to come by way of Memo.	A Memo is due to come to the next Board meeting.	Endorse and encourage a functioning and safe traffic network that supports a connected community
Summer with Your Neighbours 2021-22	Summer with Your Neighbours events were due to take place between November 2021 and March 2022. In light of the Government decision to move the country into the Red traffic light setting,	1 June 2022	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Resilient Communities• Strengthening Communities Strategy

Waipapa Papanui-Innes Community Board
18 March 2022

	recipients of the subsidy have been advised that the timeframe to hold events has been extended. We will accept requests for reimbursements up until 1 June 2022.		
Community Service Awards 2022	<p>Council's Community Service Awards are a way of giving well-deserved recognition to people who make our communities better places to live.</p> <p>Waipapa Papanui-Innes is participating in 2022. People will be eligible for Awards in the area in which they work, however, if the work is in a metropolitan organisation covering more than two board areas, then the nomination shall be considered in the board area that the nominee does the majority of their voluntary work.</p>	<p>Nominations will be open from 11 March 2022 to 14 April 2022.</p> <p>Boards will consider these in May 2022, with decisions advised in May/June and awards given in June/July.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Resilient Communities • Strengthening Communities Strategy

3.2 **Shirley Community Trust**

- 3.2.1 Shirley Community Trust is working with Council staff to explore the opportunity of the Council gifting the MacFarlane Park Centre facility to them. In a recent briefing to the Board the Trust discussed how well the Centre is used and loved by the community and the diverse range of groups that use the facility.
- 3.2.2 Due to the facility being so well used the Trust has the funding to run and maintain the MacFarlane Park Centre to a high standard. Shirley Community Trust would like the Board to consider endorsing their proposal.
- 3.2.3 Shirley Community Trust and local Shirley residents have a new project idea, they want to enhance the MacFarlane Park walkway especially through Acheson Avenue to Jebson Street and Jebson Street to Riselaw Street. The community would like to see more native planting added to these areas with the hope to attract native bird life.

3.3 **Community Events**

3.3.1 ***Bridgestone Reserve (Papanui Bush) BBQ and dedication***

On 17 February 2022 Chairperson Emma Norrish accompanied by Simon Britten spoke with the assistance of Mark Soltero, HOD Visual Arts & Art History at Papanui High School, and Denis McMurtrie about the mural panels painted by the pupils of Papanui High which were then unveiled.

Waipapa Papanui-Innes Community Board
18 March 2022



Rev. Rob Thomson then provided a dedication for two seats (donated by Jim & Ann Hudson and Charles Barltrop & family) and a table (donated by the Ron Proctor Environment Trust).



**Waipapa Papanui-Innes Community Board
18 March 2022**



3.3.2 Walking Festival 2022

The Walking Festival in its normal format will take a break for 2022, however we will be promoting a range of self-guided walking opportunities with a social media campaign title Walk Waitaha that will include:

- Agents of Discovery, an educational mobile gaming platform that uses augmented reality to encourage young people to be active. It uses an App that is free to download and does not require data on site. The 2022 locations for Agents of Discovery are Travis Wetland and Cass Bay.
- Hidden World central city trail from the 15 April to 15 May where adventurers can pick up an activity map from Tūranga, Christchurch Museum, the Art Gallery, or the Botanic Gardens. These central city trails have proved extremely popular in previous Festivals with 6,000 maps picked up by participants in 2021.

For further information about this campaign please talk to your Community Recreation Advisor or follow the [Walking Festival Facebook page](#).

3.3.3 Christchurch Heritage Festival 2022

Information on the festival will start to appear at [this link](#) from April/May 2022.

3.3.4 Other upcoming community events and festivals in the wider city

Visit [this link](#) for the variety of community events and festivals to held around the city.

3.4 Christchurch Street and Garden Awards 2022

3.4.1 Street and Garden Awards were set up over 70 years ago to encourage civic pride and acknowledge those who have contributed to maintaining the image of Christchurch as the Garden City by beautifying their streets and gardens.

3.4.2 These awards are administered by the [Christchurch Beautifying Association](#) with the support of Christchurch City Council. Volunteer judges from the Association visit 4,000 streets throughout Christchurch to select award-winning gardens citywide.

3.4.3 On 23 February 2022 Community Board member Ali Jones accompanied Christchurch Beautifying Association's Principal Judge, Peter Lawrence, in the judging process.

3.4.4 Category winners are anticipated to be listed in the Star Newspaper in March, with the Association to host the Award presentation in April.

3.5 Community Groups Update

3.5.1 Staff have undertaken Organisational Health checks (October 2021, December 2021, January 2022 and February 2022) by either phone, email or face-to-face with the Managers of the Neighbourhood Trust, Northgate Trust, Papanui Baptist Freedom Trust and Belfast Community Trust.

3.5.2 The common threads and issues that these organisations are currently facing are highlighted below.

- Ongoing commitment to keep programmes and work with the socially isolated and unvaccinated ongoing as is practicable for as long as possible.
- Ongoing commitment around protecting the Elderly and the Young in programmes (this includes OSCAR Programmes).
- All Managers report excellent systems and protocols that have allowed staff and volunteers to maintain safe relationships with the community.

Waipapa Papanui-Innes Community Board
18 March 2022



- Use of split teams which ensures that programmes can continue even if staff become unwell also traditional roles are flexible as everyone is available to be moved if necessary to support colleagues.
- All Managers comment that previous COVID19 outbreaks have allowed their organisation time to update emergency procedures and implement a strict /proper way of working in a crisis.
- Food distribution continues to those social isolated and those in need.

In summary:

Strengths

The organisations have put in place safeguards and process of working that looks to protect its whanau, children the elderly, staff, volunteers and the members of the community which access its services.

Managers are mind-full of managing their workloads as they are integral to the continued service delivery through programmes and 1-1 support in the community.

Weaknesses

Older adults and those isolated and unvaccinated may stretch the resources of the organisation.

Staff and volunteer resources may be stretched through illness.

Opportunities

As above previous COVID19 outbreaks have allowed the organisation time to update emergency procedures and implement a strict /proper way of working in a crisis.

Threats

Exhaustion and a major breakout amongst staff and volunteers. Hence the split team approach.

3.6 Community Funding Summary

- The current balance of the 2021-2022 financial year's Discretionary Response Fund is \$6,830. There is \$5,041 remaining in the Positive Youth Development Fund.
- Applications for the 2022/23 Strengthening Communities Fund will be opening on 21 March 2022 and will close on 26 April 2022.

3.7 Participation in and Contribution to Decision Making

3.7.1 Report back on other Activities contributing to Community Board Plan *[for items not included in the above table but are included in Community Board Plan]*

- ***St Albans Skate Park Extension***

Construction of the Skate Park Extension is now underway as shown:

Waipapa Papanui-Innes Community Board
18 March 2022



3.7.2 Council Engagement and Consultation

- **Christchurch City Council Draft Annual Plan 2022/23**

On 24 February 2022 the Council approved its [Draft 2022/23 Annual Plan](#), which outlines what it will spend on projects and day-to-day services over the next financial year and how these will be financed. The Draft Annual Plan is out for [public consultation](#) from 11 March 2022 to 18 April 2022.

The Council is proposing an average rate increase across all ratepayers of 4.96 per cent in 2022/23 – slightly lower than the 4.97 per cent forecast in the Council's 2021–31 Long Term Plan.

The Council's capital spending in the draft budget is on maintaining and upgrading the water supply network and the transport network, especially roads and footpaths. There is also money on the books for new facilities, including Te Kaha / Canterbury Multi-Use Arena.

Waipapa Papanui-Innes Community Board
18 March 2022



The Council is also taking the opportunity to consult on other matters which affect its budget. These include:

- [Proposal to increase rates on vacant central city land](#)
- [Opting out of kerbside collection & targeted rate](#)
- [Proposal for a new Policy on Māori Freehold Land](#)

- **Review of the [Psychoactive Products Retail Locations Policy](#)**

The review is in compliance with statutory requirement to review the Council's local approved products policy five years after the last review; and to fulfil the Council's 2017 decision to undertake the review in 2022.

The Ministry of Health's [Psychoactive Substances Regulatory Authority \(PSRA\)](#) has yet to approve psychoactive substances. Thus, the Council psychoactive policy has not been applied or tested since 2015.

For this year, Policy staff will recommend that the Council retains the existing psychoactive policy with no changes given that the policy still fit-for-purpose and no changes made to the Christchurch District Plan since 2017 that require integration into the policy.

- **Langdons Road/Sisson Drive roundabout - cycle and pedestrian improvements**

The Board were informed of stakeholder engagement regarding proposed:

- Removal of redundant cycle lane markings and symbols, and installation of painted cycleway sharrows (where cycles share the road with cars) on all approaches to the roundabout.
- Cycle lane greening on both Langdons Road approaches.
- Installation of green surfacing to the shared path ramp on the west side of Sisson Drive and removal of existing incorrectly marked shared path symbols.
- Removal of redundant cycle lane markings and symbols.
- Installation of tactile pavers and pedestrian hold rails at all crossing points.

Staff engaged with a small group of stakeholders seeking feedback by 11 March 2022.

- **Start Work Notices (SWN)**

SWN relating to the Board area have been sent to the Board throughout the month. All Board area and city-wide start work notices can be found at [this link](#).

Links to 'Have Your Say' Council consultations open in the wider city:

- [London St and Oxford St - Pedestrian Safety improvements](#) (closes 29 March 2022)
- [Garden of Tāne nature play space](#) (closes 28 March 2022)
- [Ihuta Estuary and Coastal Draft Stormwater Management Plan](#) (closes 27 April 2022)

The draft Plan sets out what the Council needs to do in order to meet the conditions of the Comprehensive Stormwater Network Discharge Consent (CSNDC).

- [Christchurch Gondola top terminal building - new lease](#) (closes 27 April 2022)

Christchurch Gondola is applying for a new lease for its top terminal building in Mt Cavendish Reserve on the Port Hills. The existing lease is due to expire, and a change in legislation means public consultation is required to confirm a new lease.

Waipapa Papanui-Innes Community Board
18 March 2022



- [Ferry Road cycleway trial](#) (closes 1 April 2022)
The Council is trialling a new type of cycleway on Ferry Road and lowering the speed to 30 km/h.
- [Roto Kohatu Reserve Management Plan](#) (closes 28 March 2022)
The vision for the Roto Kohatu Reserve draft management plan is to develop and manage the reserve as an aquatic playground for a wide range of organised and informal water-based recreation and sport activities, while supporting the biodiversity and amenity values of the area.

3.8 Governance Advice

3.8.1 Customer Service Request Report – Hybris Report for the Papanui-Innes Wards

Refer to **Attachment A** for the 1 January – 31 January 2022 statistics, and **Attachment B** for the 1 February – 28 February 2022 statistics, providing an overview of the number of Customer Service Requests that have been received, including the types of requests being received and a breakdown of how they are being reported.

3.8.2 Site Visit for Richmond Road Renewals

The Community Board held a site visit to Nicholls Street on 22 February 2022 as part of its consideration of the Richmond Road Renewals report that it laid on the table at its meeting on 18 February 2022 so that this site visit could be undertaken with staff to view the trees proposed for removal/replacement as part of the design. Notes from this site visit can be found in **Attachment C**.

3.8.3 Public Participation in Board Meetings and Correspondence

The Board received the following at its 18 February 2022 meeting:

- **Public Forum Presentations**
 - **Surface Flooding and Traffic Issues - Langdons Road and Sisson Drive Intersection** - Northlands Mall Management presented in regard to flooding that had affected their tenant, Espresso Car Wash, and in regard to increased traffic on Langdons Road. Their feedback was passed on to staff, and in regard matters relating to Temporary Traffic Management Plans, staff have supplied background information on these for the Board as found in **Attachment D**.
- **Deputations**
 - **Dudley Street Starling Issues** - Dudley Street residents, Nick and Becca Hughes presented regarding issues arising from the large number of starlings roosting in the trees in Dudley Street and in particular the resulting excessive droppings landing on properties, footpaths and vehicles.

The Board considered the starling issue as raised in its last Area Report, and its resulting requests have been referred to staff. The questions presented by Mr and Mrs Hughes and the Board's concerns about the process have been referred to the Office of the Chief Executive for coordination and in light of the indication at the preceding Council meeting that the issue would be picked up.
- **Correspondence**
 - **St Albans Park** - Juliana Venning's correspondence regarding St Alban Park was received, and the Board considered St Albans Park issues more generally within its information exchange, resulting in the Board's site visit to St Albans Park on 7 March 2022. A summary of the discussion including advice of the

Waipapa Papanui-Innes Community Board
18 March 2022



additional smart bin to be installed in the park with the skate park extension was provided to Ms Venning. The notes from the site visit can be found in **Attachment E**.

- **Graham Condon Pool** - Juliana Venning's further correspondence regarding Graham Condon Recreation and Sport Centre has been referred to relevant Sport and Recreation staff, who are dealing with the matter.

3.8.4 **Community Open Forum**

The Community Board held an open forum on 4 March 2022 via audio/visual link. The notes from the forum can be found in **Attachment F**.

3.8.5 **Briefings**

The Board received briefings since its last meeting about the following projects/issues:

- [Styx Living Laboratory Trust](#) Update
- Youth Audit
- Shirley Community Reserve Landscape Plan
- Slow Speed Neighbourhood - Papanui

3.8.6 **Board Requests**

The Board made the following requests at, and since, its last meeting:

- **Westminster Street Demolition Works**

The Board requested information on the progress of these works.

The project manager for the demolition works at 276 and 278 Westminster Street has provided an update on expectations to have these works underway in April 2022 (subject to Contractor availability), endeavouring for completion sooner than originally scheduled for June 2022.

They advise that the sections will be fully cleared to open up the space; the area will be fenced off with timber bollards and cable to keep cars off the grass and out of the park; and that the sites will be left in a tidy state and continue to be maintained until landscaping works are planned and carried out.

- **Graham Condon Facilities – Future Heating Options**

As noted in the last Area Report, the existing pellet burner used for heating the Graham Condon facilities is nearing its end of life, and the Council is investigating alternative heat sources for the facilities with the aim to implement this in the next year. The Board requested information on which alternative is being favoured, with a preference for a 'green as possible' option. Staff are working to provide this information.

- **St James Ave Issues**

The Board requested information on issues raised by the St James Avenue Residents Association in regard to concerns around the use, maintenance and renewal of the street. Staff responses were relayed from relevant Council teams.

- **Dudley Creek Plantings Maintenance Schedule**

At the last meeting of the Board, information was requested on the maintenance schedule for the plantings along Dudley Creek on Stapletons Road, receiving a response that day that the garden beds will be sprayed within ten working days.

Waipapa Papanui-Innes Community Board
18 March 2022



Any weeds in the creek come under the Waterway contract. (The Board though has subsequently received a memorandum concerning 'COVID-19 impacting park maintenance work'.)

- **Roadworks – Jacobs and Gosset Streets**

The Board requested information about two sets of roadworks on Jacobs Street and Gosset Street. Staff responded confirming this project is part of road maintenance work being undertaken by Citycare contractors, noting that Jacobs Street has had all pre-seal repairs and reseal completed. Work on Gossett Street was interrupted by a COVID-19 related isolation period affecting the crew, but at last update had been chip-sealed, ready to be swept and line-marked shortly.

- **Surface Flooding on Edgeware Road**

The Board requested a briefing on stormwater drainage and channelling outside Peter Timbs Butchery on Edgeware Road relating to flooding of the premises, which request has been passed to staff along with follow up questions/information supplied.

4. Advice Provided to the Community Board

4.1 Information sent to the Board:

- CCC: answer to information request about scheduled weed spraying along waterway between northern end of Shirley Road and Warden Street (*circulated 18 Feb 2022*)
- MfE: [Proposals to boost local voice and accountability in the new Resource Management system](#) (*circulated 21 Feb 2022*)
- CCC: Langdons Road/Sisson Drive roundabout - cycle and pedestrian improvements (*circulated 22 Feb 2022*)
- CCC: Review of the Psychoactive Products Retail Locations Policy (*circulated 22 Feb 2022*)
- Papanui Rotary Club Chat (*circulated 22 Feb 2022*) noting Papanui Bush BBQ and dedication
- CCC: Innovating Streets - St Albans School - Monitoring & Evaluation - Courtenay St P3 (*circulated 23 Feb 2022*)
- CCC/Kāinga Ora: answer to information request about social housing units (*circulated 24 Feb 2022*)
- CCC: answers to information requests about St James Ave (*circulated 25 Feb 2022*)
- SWN: Scotston Ave - Dudley Creek waterway lining upgrade (*circulated 4 Mar 2022*)
- SWN: Dunedin Street – Tree Maintenance (*circulated 10 Mar 2022*)

4.2 Memoranda sent to the Board:

- CCC: Elected Member Allowances (*circulated 14 Feb 2022*)
- CCC: Kerbside collection disruptions (*circulated 25 Feb 2022*)
- CCC: Roadworks – Jacobs & Gosset Streets (*circulated 1 March 2022*)
- CCC: Street Trees Project – Compliancy with Electricity (Safety) Regulations 2010 (*circulated 10 March 2022*)
- CCC: COVID-19 impacting park maintenance work (*circulated 12 March 2022*)

Waipapa Papanui-Innes Community Board
18 March 2022

4.3 Alcohol Licence Application Notifications sent to the Board

Date of notification	Closing date	Applicant name	Trading name	Address	Application and licence type	Type of business
28 Feb 2022	21 Mar 2022	Gengy's Christchurch Limited	Gengy's Christchurch Restaurant	478 Cranford Street Redwood Christchurch	On-licence renewal	On-restaurant class 3
25 Feb 2022	18 Mar 2022	Bar88 Limited	Bar 88	88 Harris Crescent Papanui Christchurch	On-licence new	On-restaurant class 2
24 Feb 2022	17 Mar 2022	Tasman Tourism New Zealand Limited	Tasman Holiday Parks - Christchurch	39 Meadow Street Papanui Christchurch	Off-licence new	Camp Site Store

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Page
A	Hybris Report January 2022	
B	Hybris Report February 2022	
C	Papanui-Innes Community Board Richmond Road Renewals Site Visit Notes 22 February 2022	
D	Memo - Impact of work recently undertaken on Sisson Drive	
E	Papanui-Innes Community Board St Albans Park Site Visit Notes 7 March 2022	
F	Papanui-Innes Community Board Open Forum Notes 4 March 2022	

Waipapa Papanui-Innes Community Board
18 March 2022

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Mark Saunders - Community Board Advisor Lyssa Aves - Governance Support Officer Matthew Pratt - Manager Community Governance, Papanui-Innes Trevor Cattermole - Community Development Advisor Stacey Holbrough - Community Development Advisor Helen Miles - Community Recreation Advisor Sharon Munro - Community Support Officer
Approved By	Matthew Pratt - Manager Community Governance, Papanui-Innes Matthew McLintock - Manager Community Governance Team John Filsell - Head of Community Support and Partnerships

Report from Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board – 15 February 2022

7. Dedication of Local Purpose (Road) Reserve as Road Depot 55R Depot Street

Reference Te Tohutoro: 22/209125
Report of Te Pou Matua: Stuart McLeod, Property Consultant, stuart.mcleod@ccc.govt.nz
General Manager Jane Davis, General Manager Infrastructure, Planning and
Pouwhakarae: Regulatory Services, jane.davis@ccc.govt.nz

1. Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board Recommendation to Council

Original Officer Recommendations accepted without change



Part A

That the Council:

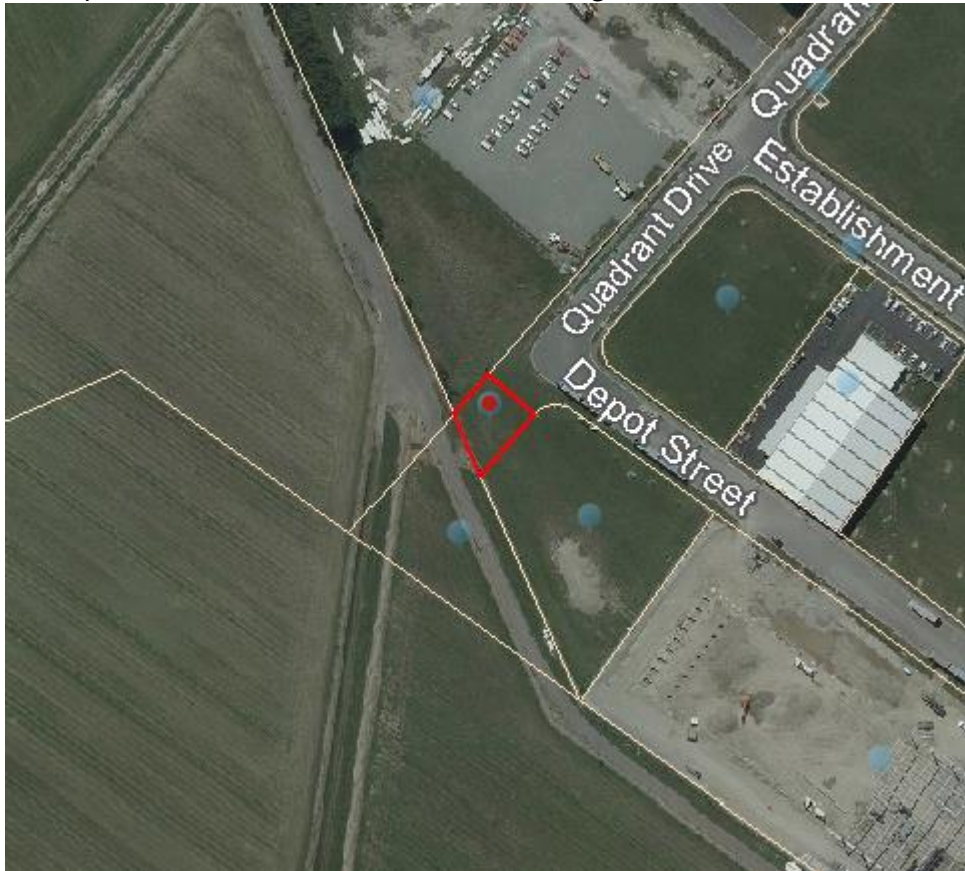
1. Resolves to dedicate the Local Purpose (Road) Reserve described as Lot 46 DP 538147 as road pursuant to Section 111 of the Reserves Act 1977.
2. Authorises the Manager Property Consultancy to take all steps necessary to conclude the dedication of the land as road.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Report Title	Page
1	Dedication of Local Purpose (Road) Reserve as Road Depot 55R Depot Street	88

No.	Title	Page
A  	304/6519 Record of title 897692	92

- 1.2 The decisions in this report are of low significance in relation to the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. The level of significance was determined by assessing the impact of the decision on the subdivision, rates and cost to the Council.



2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Waipuna Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board recommends to Council that it:

1. Resolves to dedicate the Local Purpose (Road) Reserve described as Lot 46 DP 538147 as road pursuant to Section 111 of the Reserves Act 1977.
2. Authorises the Manager Property Consultancy to take all steps necessary to conclude the dedication of the land as road.

3. Reason for Report Recommendations Ngā Take mō te Whakatau

- 3.1 This is an enabling decision that allows the adjoining subdivision access to the existing road network.

4. Alternative Options Considered Ētahi atu Kōwhiringa

- 4.1 Do nothing
- 4.1.1 Advantages
- There are no advantages with this option
- 4.1.2 Disadvantages

- Would not allow access from the adjoining development
- Prevents development on the adjoining subdivision
- Creates reputational risk, i.e. why issues subdivision consent only to refuse access to it and effectively prevent it from happening

5. Detail Te Whakamahuki

- 5.1 RMA/2020/1200 was assessed as meeting the criteria for a non notified activity, there is no need for consultation
- 5.2 This development is being driven by Ngai Tahu Property.
- 5.3 The decision affects the following wards:
- 5.3.1 Hornby Ward

6. Policy Framework Implications Ngā Hīraunga ā- Kaupapa here

Strategic Alignment Te Rautaki Tīaroaro

- 6.1 Aligns with the infrastructure strategy by providing network connectivity and connection for the new development.
- 6.2 This report does not support the [Council's Long Term Plan \(2021 - 2031\)](#).

Policy Consistency Te Whai Kaupapa here

- 6.3 The decision is consistent with Council's Plans and Policies.

Impact on Mana Whenua Ngā Whai Take Mana Whenua

- 6.4 The decision does not involve a significant decision in relation to ancestral land or a body of water or other elements of intrinsic value, therefore this decision does not specifically impact Mana Whenua, their culture and traditions.

Climate Change Impact Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Āhuarangi

- 6.5 This is a private development that does not impact on Council's climate change considerations.

Accessibility Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Hunga Hauā

- 6.6 The road is being formed with a standard footpath and carriage way.

7. Resource Implications Ngā Hīraunga Rauemi

Capex/Opex Ngā Utu Whakahaere

- 7.1 Cost to Implement – nil, the road is being formed by the developer.
- 7.2 Maintenance/Ongoing costs – As required but will be minimal on a newly formed road.
- 7.3 Funding Source – The developer is meeting all costs.

Other He mea anō

- 7.4 Nil

8. Legal Implications Ngā Hīraunga ā-Ture

Statutory power to undertake proposals in the report Te Manatū Whakahaere Kaupapa

8.1 Section 111 of the Reserves Act 1977


Other Legal Implications Ētahi atu Hīraunga-ā-Ture

8.2 There is no legal context, issue or implication relevant to this decision.

9. Risk Management Implications Ngā Hīraunga Tūraru

9.1 This is a procedural matter that does not create any risk for Council, there is greater risk in doing nothing as described in section 4.1.2

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Page
A 	304/6519 Record of title 897692	

Additional background information may be noted in the below table:

Document Name	Location / File Link

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance Te Whakatūtuturunga ā-Ture

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).

(a) This report contains:

- (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
- (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.

(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Author	Stuart McLeod - Property Consultant
Approved By	Angus Smith - Manager Property Consultancy Lynette Ellis - Head of Transport & Waste Management Jane Davis - General Manager Infrastructure, Planning & Regulatory Services

12/23/21, 8:32 AM

Quickmap Title Details

Quickmap Title Details



Information last updated as at 19-Dec-2021

RECORD OF TITLE DERIVED FROM LAND INFORMATION NEW ZEALAND FREEHOLD

Identifier 897692

Land Registration District Canterbury

Date Issued 29 April 2021

Prior References

749057

Type	Fee Simple
Area	532 square metres more or less
Legal Description	Lot 46 Deposited Plan 538147
Purpose	Local Purpose (Road) Reserve
Registered Owners	
Christchurch City Council	

Land Covenant in Easement Instrument 8728416.9 - 4.4.2011 at 9:24 am

Appurtenant hereto is a right of way and a right to drain water and sewage and a right to convey water, electricity, telecommunications and computer media created by Easement Instrument 10509696.11 - 4.8.2016 at 9:41 am

The easements created by Easement Instrument 10509696.11 are subject to Section 243 (a) Resource Management Act 1991
Subject to the Reserves Act 1977

The information provided on this report forms a guideline only. As a result, Custom Software Limited cannot and does not provide any warranties or assurances of any kind in relation to the accuracy of the information provided through this report, the Site and Service. Custom Software Limited will not be liable for any claims in relation to the content of this report, the site and this service.

Report from Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board – 1 March 2022

8. Troup Drive/Whiteleigh Avenue - Safety Improvements

Reference Te Tohutoro: 22/272605

Report of Te Pou Matua: Gautham Praburam, Traffic Engineer,
gautham.praburam@ccc.govt.nz

General Manager Pouwhakarae: Jane Davis, General Manager Infrastructure, Planning and
Regulatory Services, jane.davis@ccc.govt.nz

1. Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board Recommendation to Council

(Original Officer Recommendations accepted without change)


Part A

That the Council:

1. Approves the installation of a 75 millimetre raised platform on the exit lane (slip lane) of Whiteleigh Avenue into Troup Drive in accordance with Attachment A to the Officer's report on the meeting agenda.
2. Approves the installation of a 75 millimetre raised platform on the exit lane (slip lane) of Troup Drive into Whiteleigh Avenue in accordance with Attachment A to the Officer's report on the meeting agenda.
3. Revokes any previous resolutions pertaining to traffic controls made pursuant to any bylaw to the extent that they are in conflict with the traffic controls described in 1. and 2.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Report Title	Page
1	Troup Drive/Whiteleigh Avenue - Safety Improvements	94

No.	Title	Page
A 	Whiteleigh Avenue Troup Drive Intersection - Safety Improvements	97

Troup Drive/Whiteleigh Avenue - Safety Improvements

Reference Te Tohutoro: 21/1797008

Report of Te Pou Matua: Gautham Praburam, Traffic Engineer
gautham.praburam@ccc.govt.nz

General Manager
Pouwhakarae: Jane Davis, General Manager - Infrastructure, Planning and
Regulatory Services
jane.davis@ccc.govt.nz

1. Brief Summary

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is for the Waipuna Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board to approve the installation of two raised platforms at the Troup Drive / Whiteleigh Avenue intersection as shown in **Attachment A**.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Halswell-Hornby-Riccarton Community Board recommends that Council:

1. Approves the installation of a 75 millimetre raised platform on the exit lane (slip lane) of Whiteleigh Avenue into Troup Drive in accordance with Attachment A to the Officers report on the meeting agenda.
2. Approves the installation of a 75 millimetre raised platform on the exit lane (slip lane) of Troup Drive into Whiteleigh Avenue in accordance with Attachment A to the Officers report on the meeting agenda.
3. Revokes any previous resolutions pertaining to traffic controls made pursuant to any bylaw to the extent that they are in conflict with the traffic controls described in 1. and 2.

3. Reason for Report Recommendations / Ngā Take mō te Whakatau

- 3.1 The Troup Drive / Whiteleigh Avenue intersection was identified through CRAF (Christchurch Regeneration Acceleration Facility) as having a Medium to High Personal Risk factor.
- 3.2 In the past ten years (2010 to 2019) a total of 19 crashes were recorded at the intersection, resulting in injuries to 12 people. Among the 19 crashes, seven involved cyclists, two involved motorcyclists and one involved a pedestrian.
- 3.3 In order to safely manage the existing pedestrian and cyclist conflict points with motor vehicles and maintain efficient road operations for all road users, the proposal is to:
 - Install 75mm raised platforms on the slip lanes of Troup Drive and Whiteleigh Avenue in accordance with **Attachment A**.
- 3.4 The raised platforms would reduce the speeds of vehicles entering and exiting Troup Drive. This would provide a safer crossing environment for pedestrians passing through that location, as well as reducing conflicts between motorised vehicles and cyclists.
- 3.5 In addition to the proposed two raised platforms, the existing cycle lanes are proposed to be painted green to increase the conspicuity of cyclists. Furthermore, the traffic signals phasing were reviewed in favour of vehicles turning right from Whiteleigh Avenue into Troup Drive.

4. Alternative Options Considered / Ētahi atu Kōwhiringa

- 4.1 There are no advantages to not installing the recommended option (preferred), and no other options were considered.

5. Community Views and Preferences

- 5.1 Troup Drive leads to the Tower Junction shopping centre. There are no residential properties in the vicinity of this intersection.
- 5.2 The owners of the Tower Junction shopping centre – Ngai Tahu Property were informed regarding these improvements and they were happy with the work proceeding.

6. Policy Framework Implications / Ngā Hīraunga ā- Kaupapa here

Strategic Alignment / Te Rautaki Tīaroaro

- 6.1 This report supports the [Council's Long Term Plan \(2021 - 2031\)](#):

6.1.1 Activity:

- Level of Service: 10.0.6.1 Reduce the number of deaths and serious injury crashes on the local road network - ≤ 105 crashes.

Policy Consistency / Te Whai Kaupapa here

- 6.2 The decisions in this report are consistent with Council's Plans and Policies.

Impact on Mana Whenua / Ngā Whai Take Mana Whenua

- 6.3 The decision does not involve a significant decision in relation to ancestral land or a body of water or other elements of intrinsic value, therefore this decision does not specifically impact Mana Whenua, their culture and traditions.

Climate Change Impact Considerations / Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Āhuarangi

- 6.4 None identified.

Accessibility Considerations / Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Hunga Hauā

- 6.5 None identified.

7. Resource Implications / Ngā Hīraunga Rauemi

Capex/Opex / Ngā Utu Whakahaere

- 7.1 Cost to Implement – The installation cost of the two raised platforms is estimated to be \$57,000.
- 7.2 Maintenance/Ongoing costs - Covered under the existing area maintenance contract and the effect will be minimal to the overall asset.
- 7.3 Funding Source - The delivery of this project will be through the “CRAF safety improvements” budget which is fully funded by Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency.

8. Legal Implications / Ngā Hīraunga ā-Ture

Statutory power to undertake proposals in the report / Te Manatū Whakahaere Kaupapa

- 8.1 In accordance with the Christchurch City Council Delegations Register, this power is delegated to Community Boards for the implementation of this infrastructure.

- 8.2 The installation of signs and/or markings associated with traffic controls must comply with Land Transport Rule: Traffic Control Devices 2004.


Other Legal Implications / Ētahi atu Hīraunga-ā-Ture

- 8.3 There is no legal context, issue or implication relevant to this decision.
- 8.4 This report has not been reviewed or approved by the Legal Services Unit.

9. Risk Management Implications / Ngā Hīraunga Tūraru

- 9.1 None identified.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Page
A 	Whiteleigh Avenue Troup Drive Intersection - Safety Improvements	

Additional background information may be noted in the below table:

Document Name	Location / File Link

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance Te Whakatūturutanga ā-Ture

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).

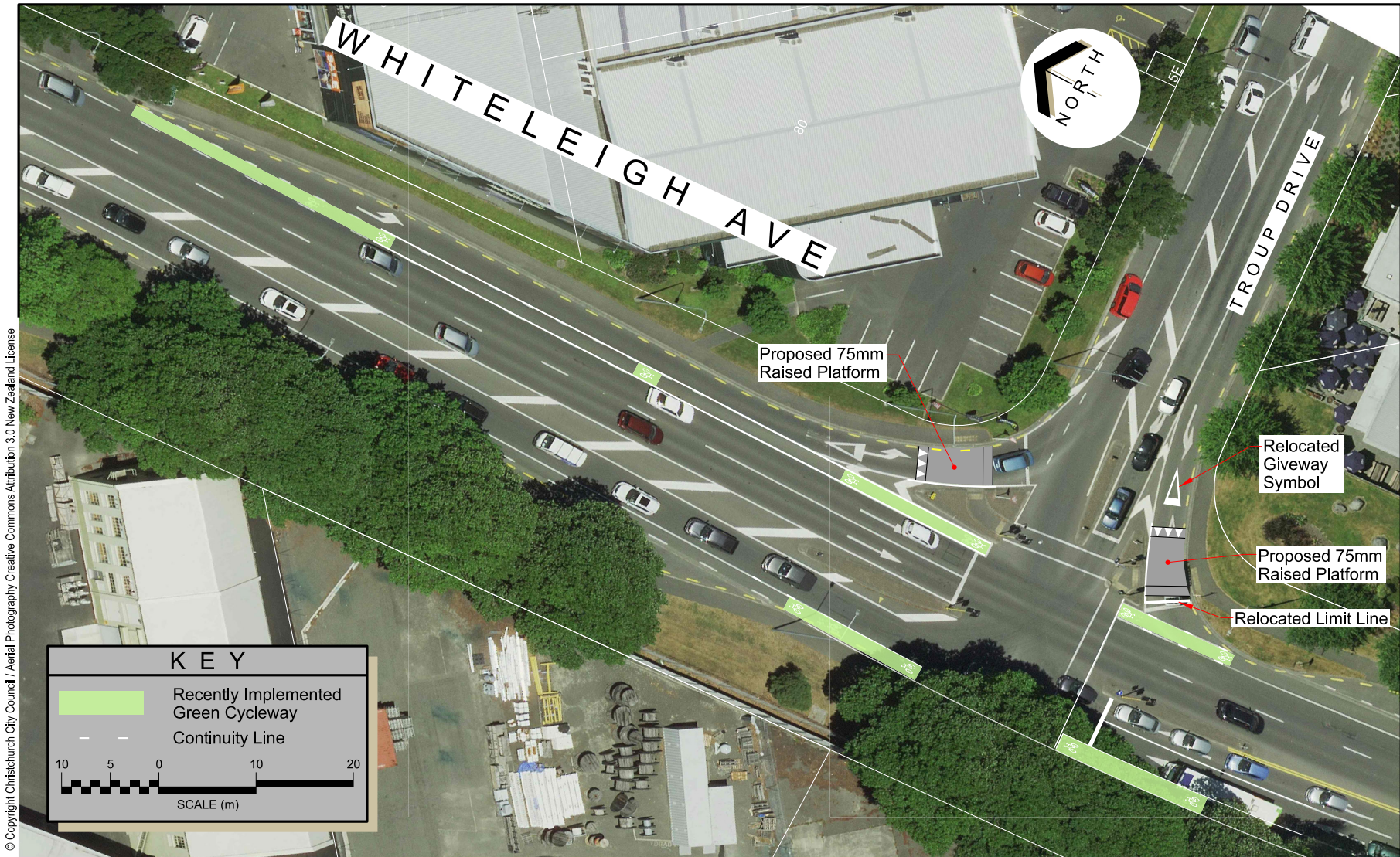
(a) This report contains:

- (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
- (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.

(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Author	Gautham Praburam - Traffic Engineer
Approved By	Stephen Wright - Team Leader Traffic Operations Steffan Thomas - Manager Operations (Transport) Lynette Ellis - Head of Transport & Waste Management



Report from Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board – 16 February 2022

9. Part Jecks Place - Dedication of Road Reserve as Legal Road

Reference Te Tohutoro: 22/240215

Report of Te Pou Matua: Raymond Qu, Property Consultant, Raymond.Qu@ccc.govt.nz

General Manager Jane Davis, General Manager Infrastructure, Planning & Regulatory Services, Jane.Davis@ccc.govt.nz

1. Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board Consideration Te Whaiwhakaarotanga

Staff outlined the history of the matter and explained that owing to a Kainga Ora (formerly Housing New Zealand) subdivision the lot is needing access.

The Chairperson thanked staff and called for a mover and seconder. Sunita Gautam moved the officer's recommendation. The motion was seconded by Sara Templeton.

Following invitation from the Chairperson there was no debate on the item, and the motion was put to the vote and was declared carried.

2. Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board Recommendation to Council

(Original Officer Recommendation accepted without change).

Part A

That the Waikura Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board recommends that the Council:

1. Approve to dedicate the Local Purpose (Road) Reserve legally described as Lot 54 DP 15124 as road, pursuant to Section 111 of the Reserves Act 1977.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Report Title	Page
1	Part Jecks Place - Dedication of Road Reserve as Legal Road	100

Part Jecks Place - Dedication of Road Reserve as Legal Road

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 21/1648415

Report of / Te Pou
Matua:

Raymond Qu, Property Consultant

General Manager /
Pouwhakarae:

Jane Davis, General Manager Infrastructure, Planning & Regulatory
Services

1. Executive Summary / Te Whakarāpopoto Matua

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is for the Waikura Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board to recommend to Council that a Local Purpose (Road) Reserve legally described as Lot 54 DP 15124 (hereafter, the subject land) be dedicated as road pursuant to Section 111 of the Reserves Act 1977.
- 1.2 The decision in this report is of low significance in relation to the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. The level of significance was determined by assessing the impact of dedicating the land as road on the residential subdivision, rates and cost to Council

2. Officer Recommendations / Ngā Tūtohu

That the Waikura Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board recommends to the Council to:

1. Approve to dedicate the Local Purpose (Road) Reserve legally described as Lot 54 DP 15124 as road, pursuant to Section 111 of the Reserves Act 1977.

3. Reason for Report Recommendations / Ngā Take mō te Whakatau

- 3.1 This is an enabling decision, i.e. it allows the adjoining subdivision to access the road network.

4. Alternative Options Considered / Ētahi atu Kōwhiringa

- 4.1 Do nothing –
 - 4.1.1 Advantages
 - There are no advantages.
 - 4.1.2 Disadvantages
 - Would not allow access to and from the adjoining development.
 - Prevents house construction.
 - Would create a reputational risk i.e. why issue subdivision consent and then prevent it from happening.

5. Detail / Te Whakamahuki

- 5.1 The subject land was derived from the Crown under Housing Act 1919, and it was vested as a Road reserve via Gazette Notice 1958 p 299. It provides access to the social housing complex managed by Ōtautahi Community Housing Trust (the OCHT). However, the subject land is not

Attachment 1 - Original Staff Report Item 9



- ## 6. Policy Framework Implications / Ngā Hīraunga ā- Kaupapa here

Strategic Alignment /Te Rautaki Tīaroaro

- 6.1 Aligns with the Infrastructure Strategy by providing network connectivity and connection to a new housing area.
- 6.2 This report does not support the [Council's Long Term Plan \(2018 - 2028\)](#).

Policy Consistency / Te Whai Kaupapa here

- 6.3 The decision is consistent with Council's Plans and Policies. The mission statement in The Living Streets Charter Policy is to create living streets and a living city where a variety of road environments support and encourage a greater range of community and street activity.

Impact on Mana Whenua / Ngā Whai Take Mana Whenua

- 6.4 The decision does not involve a significant decision in relation to ancestral land or a body of water or other elements of intrinsic value, therefore this decision does not specifically impact Mana Whenua, their culture and traditions.

Climate Change Impact Considerations / Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Āhuarangi

- 6.5 This is a private development that does not impact on Council's climate change considerations

Accessibility Considerations / Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Hunga Hauā

- 6.6 The road has been formed with a standard footpath and road carriage way.

7. Resource Implications / Ngā Hīraunga Rauemi

Capex/Opex / Ngā Utu Whakahaere

- 7.1 Cost to Implement - nil
- 7.2 Maintenance/Ongoing costs – Unchanged, the Council has been maintaining the physical road.
- 7.3 Funding Source – This is a recovery project. Reimburse up to \$7,500 from Kainga Ora.

Other / He mea anō

- 7.4 This is a non-notified subdivision consent granted under the Resource Management Act 1991.

8. Legal Implications / Ngā Hīraunga ā-Ture

Statutory power to undertake proposals in the report / Te Manatū Whakahaere Kaupapa

- 8.1 Section 111 of the Reserves Act 1977 provides specific provision to dedicate as road a local purpose road reserve.

Other Legal Implications / Ētahi atu Hīraunga-ā-Ture

- 8.1 There is no legal context, issue or implication relevant to this decision.

9. Risk Management Implications / Ngā Hīraunga Tūraru

- 9.1 This is a procedural matter that does not create any risks to Council, unless the recommendations in this report are not adopted.

Attachments / Ngā Tāpirihanga

There are no attachments for this report.

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name	Location / File Link

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance / Te Whakatūtutanga ā-Ture

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).

- (a) This report contains:
- (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
 - (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.
- (b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories / Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Author	Raymond Qu - Property Consultant
Approved By	Angus Smith - Manager Property Consultancy Kirsty Mahoney - Team Leader Asset Planning Lynette Ellis - Head of Transport & Waste Management Jane Davis - General Manager Infrastructure, Planning & Regulatory Services

Report from Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board – 30 March 2022

10. Hagley Park North - Tennis Court New Floodlights

Reference Te Tohutoro:	22/414815
Report of Te Pou Matua:	Derek Roozen, Senior Network Planner Parks, derek.roozen@ccc.govt.nz
General Manager	Mary Richardson, Citizens & Community,
Pouwhakarae:	Mary.Richardson@ccc.govt.nz

1. Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board Consideration Te Whaiwhakaarotanga

The Board took into consideration the deputation from Mr Kissling and Anne Dingwall representing the Christchurch Civic Trust. (**Attachment D** of this report).

Council staff gave an overview of the report and responded to questions. Staff confirmed advice has been obtained from the Council's Legal Services team following the receipt of comments during the public notification and this is referred to in paragraph 8.3 of the report. The reference to no legal advice being sought in paragraph 8.8 is obsolete. This paragraph should have been removed.

The Board discussed the matter of the lights being turned off manually at 8pm and agreed that an additional clause be added its recommendation to the Council that an automatic timer be added to the lighting system to ensure that the lights were turned off by 8pm each night. This is included in the Board's recommendation as clause 4c.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Waikura Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board recommends to the Council that it:

1. Resolves that the proposed installation of new floodlights in the tennis court area in Hagley Park North is a metropolitan matter for Council to consider and make a decision on.
2. Receives the views of the Waikura Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board on the proposed installation of new floodlights.
3. Approves the application by the Hagley Park Tennis Club to install six new 12.2m high floodlight towers in the club's tennis court area in Hagley Park North at sites indicated in paragraph 5.5 of the report and shown in **Attachment A** of this report. Subject to:
 - a. The applicant obtaining any necessary resource consents, and building consents, at its cost, before commencing installation of the new lighting system in the park.
 - b. The applicant being required to deposit scaled as-built plans, as per the Council's Infrastructure Design Standards, within two months of the work being completed.
 - c. The applicant being responsible for all costs associated with the installation, insurance, operation, maintenance, and any future removal, of the lighting system.
 - d. The applicant being responsible for ensuring that the lighting system is always maintained and operated in a safe condition.

4. Requires that the approval and use of the lighting is subject to the following conditions:
 - a. The tennis court floodlights are to be used on weekdays, Monday to Thursday only, between 5.30pm and 8.00pm. Usage to begin no more than one month prior to the date daylight saving finishes. Usage to end within one month after the date daylight saving begins.
 - b. If the tennis courts are not in use, the lights will be turned off.
5. Acknowledges that this approval will lapse if the development is not completed within two years of the approval date.

3. Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board Recommendation to Council





Part A

That the Council :

1. Resolves that the proposed installation of new floodlights in the tennis court area in Hagley Park North is a metropolitan matter for Council to consider and make a decision on.
2. Receives the views of the Waikura Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board on the proposed installation of new floodlights.
3. Approves the application by the Hagley Park Tennis Club to install six new 12.2m high floodlight towers in the club's tennis court area in Hagley Park North at sites indicated in paragraph 5.5 of the report and shown in **Attachment A** of this report. Subject to:
 - a. The applicant obtaining any necessary resource consents, and building consents, at its cost, before commencing installation of the new lighting system in the park.
 - b. The applicant being required to deposit scaled as-built plans, as per the Council's Infrastructure Design Standards, within two months of the work being completed.
 - c. The applicant being responsible for all costs associated with the installation, insurance, operation, maintenance, and any future removal, of the lighting system.
 - d. The applicant being responsible for ensuring that the lighting system is always maintained and operated in a safe condition.
4. Requires that the approval and use of the lighting is subject to the following conditions:
 - a. The tennis court floodlights are to be used on weekdays, Monday to Thursday only, between 5.30pm and 8.00pm. Usage to begin no more than one month prior to the date daylight saving finishes. Usage to end within one month after the date daylight saving begins.
 - b. If the tennis courts are not in use, the lights will be turned off.
 - c. An automatic timer to be added to the lighting system to ensure that the floodlights are turned off by 8pm each night.
5. Acknowledges that this approval will lapse if the development is not completed within two years of the approval date.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Report Title	Page
1	Hagley Park North - Tennis Court New Floodlights	108

No.	Title	Page
A ↓ 	Hagley Park North Tennis Court New Floodlights - Proposed Floodlight Location Plan - March 2022	115
B ↓ 	Hagley Park North Tennis Club New Floodlights - Christchurch Civic Trust Comments - March 2022	116
C ↓ 	Hagley Park North Tennis Club New Floodlights - Staff Advice in reply to Christchurch Civic Trust Comments - March 2022	118
D ↓ 	Hagley Park North Tennis Court New Floodlights Application Deputation by Christchurch City Trust to Waikura Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board - 30 March 2022	119

Item 10

Hagley Park North - Tennis Court New Floodlights

Reference Te Tohutoro: 22/335014

Report of Te Pou Matua: Derek Roozen, Senior Network Planner Parks,
derek.roozen@ccc.govt.nz

General Manager Mary Richardson, GM Citizens & Community,
Pouwhakarae: Mary.Richardson@ccc.govt.nz

1. Purpose of the Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to seek a recommendation from the Waikura Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board to the Council to approve proposed new floodlights in the Hagley Park Tennis Club area in Hagley Park North (refer **Attachment A**). This report has been written in response to an application by the Club to install these lights.
- 1.2 The decision in this report is of low to medium significance in relation to the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. This rating was determined due to the importance of Hagley Park to the city in terms of its heritage landscape value and accessibility by the public for recreation, and the low level of potential effect of the proposed new lights on the park. The financial impact of the decision is low as all costs are borne by the club. The decision does not affect the Council's ability to deliver agreed levels of service. There is no obvious impact on Māori culture and traditions resulting from this proposed installation.
- 1.3 The affected/interested parties' engagement and public notification undertaken reflects this assessment.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Waikura Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board recommends to the Council that it:

1. Resolves that the proposed installation of new floodlights in the tennis court area in Hagley Park North is a metropolitan matter for Council to consider and make a decision on.
2. Receives the views of the Waikura Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board on the proposed installation of new floodlights.
3. Approves the application by the Hagley Park Tennis Club to install six new 12.2m high floodlight towers in the club's tennis court area in Hagley Park North at sites indicated in paragraph 5.5 of the report and shown in **Attachment A** of this report. Subject to:
 - a. The applicant obtaining any necessary resource consents, and building consents, at its cost, before commencing installation of the new lighting system in the park.
 - b. The applicant being required to deposit scaled as-built plans, as per the Council's Infrastructure Design Standards, within two months of the work being completed.
 - c. The applicant being responsible for all costs associated with the installation, insurance, operation, maintenance, and any future removal, of the lighting system.
 - d. The applicant being responsible for ensuring that the lighting system is always maintained and operated in a safe condition.
4. Requires that the approval and use of the lighting is subject to the following conditions:
 - a. The tennis court floodlights are to be used on weekdays, Monday to Thursday only, between 5.30pm and 8.00pm. Usage to begin no more than one month prior to the date

daylight saving finishes. Usage to end within one month after the date daylight saving begins.

b. If the tennis courts are not in use, the lights will be turned off.

5. Acknowledges that this approval will lapse if the development is not completed within two years of the approval date.

3. Reason for Report Recommendations Ngā Take mō te Whakatau

- 3.1 Installation of proposed new floodlights in Hagley Park is of metropolitan significance and decision making remains with the Council rather than the Community Board because:
- 3.1.1 Hagley Park is considered to be a metropolitan facility,
- 3.1.2 The proposed development is substantial,
- 3.1.3 A precedence exists in consideration and approval of other recent development proposals for the park, such as for the new changing rooms building on the adjoining North Hagley Community, Sports and Recreation Trust Board leased area to the north, and
- 3.1.4 The impact of the decision on the proposed installation of the lights extends beyond the Waikura Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board area.
- 3.2 The Council's Executive Leadership Team supports this matter to be dealt with by the Council with consideration of the Community Board's views.
- 3.3 Approval of the lights will enable more activity for the tennis club with minimal impact on other park users.

4. Alternative Options Considered Ētahi atu Kōwhiringa

- 4.1 Decline the application – Not Recommended.

This option would restrict the club's ability to optimise its use of existing hard courts that are currently not lit. Permission to install floodlights was anticipated when the courts were developed.

5. Detail Te Whakamahuki

Background

- 5.1 The Hagley Park Tennis Club, formerly the United Lawn Tennis Club, has occupied the site in Hagley Park North since 1904. In 2017 it included the Te Kura Tennis Club that had been based at Christchurch Boys High School. It now markets itself as the Te Kura Hagley Park Tennis Club although its name as ground lessee remains as the Hagley Park Tennis Club.
- 5.2 In 2018 the Council approved the new hard surface tennis courts that are the subject of this current floodlighting proposal.
- 5.3 Existing floodlights of a slightly lower height (11 metres) to what are now being proposed service four other adjacent courts to the south. The Council consented to these lights in 1996.

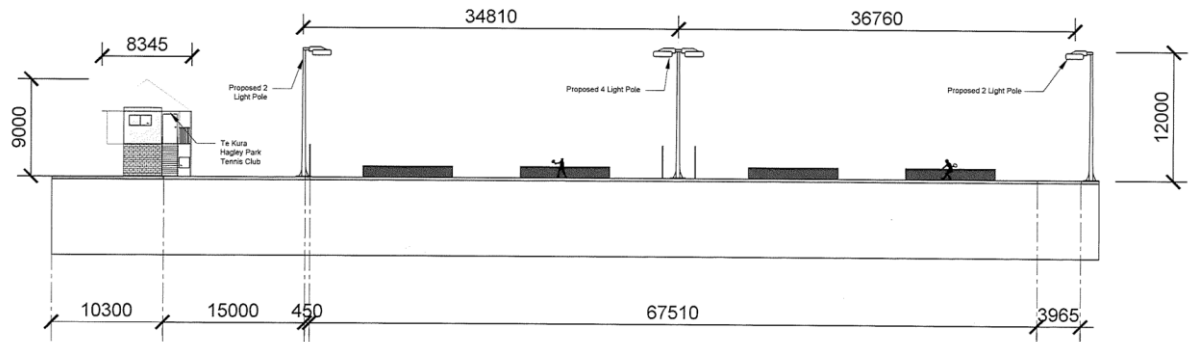
The Proposed Development

- 5.4 The Hagley Park Tennis Club has requested permission to erect new floodlight towers to cover four existing tennis courts. This will comprise six approximately 12 metre high poles, each topped with fixed floodlights. The middle two poles will have four floodlights, with two facing

in opposite directions. The other four poles at the ends of the four court area will have two floodlights directed into the court area. The floodlights will be 800W LED lights that are more compact than the existing adjacent floodlights. Power supply will be via cables run from the club house through conduits that were installed under the courts at the time of their development.

- 5.5 The proposed location of the light poles is shown on the following aerial view. The accompanying schematic side view indicates the potential position and scale of the proposed lights (measurements in millimetres).





- 5.6 The reason the club is making this application is to provide illumination over the presently unlit courts, allowing them to be used when it is dark. It will improve the club's overall lighted court capacity to cater for its existing membership numbers and allow twilight and after dark play and coaching.
- 5.7 The club wishes to use the new lighting in a similar manner as the existing lighting on the adjacent four courts. They will be available four evenings per week (Monday to Thursday) over the autumn and winter months between the hours of 5.30 pm and 8 pm and will shut-off automatically at 8 pm if they have not already been turned off.

Public Notification

- 5.8 The Hagley Park Reference group (HPRG) at its meeting on 27 October 2021 received information on the proposed floodlights from Tim Preston, representing the Club. The HPRG expressed consensus and support for the installation of the lights as there were no concerns around light spill given there were no residential neighbours to be impacted.
- 5.9 On Friday 28 January 2022 we emailed a consultation leaflet about the proposed new floodlights to affected or interested parties including the applicant and individual members of the Hagley Park Reference Group (HPRG).
- 5.10 The Council published a public notice about the proposed lights in The Press on Saturday 29 January and on the Christchurch City Council's website on Tuesday 15 February 2022.
- 5.11 The consultation leaflet informed readers that if they wished to enquire about and/or comment on the proposal they could do so by phoning or emailing the report writer by Wednesday 2 March 2022.
- 5.12 Two parties made contact before Monday 21 February 2022 and staff met with them to provide information and answer questions.
- 5.13 By the concluding date of 2 March 2022 one written document of comments had been received by email from the Christchurch Civic Trust. This is included, in part redacted (refer paragraph 8.9), in **Attachment B**. The Trust in its document did not specifically address the proposed floodlights or location but raised perceived issues of process in regard to the consideration of new floodlights on Hagley Park. Council officer response to the key issues raised are provided in **Attachment C**.
- 5.14 The decision affects the following wards/Community Board areas:
- 5.14.1 This is considered a metropolitan site that affects all of Christchurch.

6. Policy Framework Implications Ngā Hiraunga ā- Kaupapa here

Strategic Alignment Te Rautaki Tīaroaro

- 6.1 This report supports the [Council's Long Term Plan \(2021 - 2031\)](#):

6.1.1 Activity: Parks and Foreshore

- Level of Service: 6.8.5 Satisfaction with the overall availability of recreation facilities within the city's parks and foreshore network. - Resident satisfaction with the availability of recreation facilities across the parks and foreshore network: >= 70%.

Policy Consistency Te Whai Kaupapa here

- 6.2 The decision is consistent with Council's Plans and Policies, particularly goal one of the Physical Recreation and Sport Strategy – a safe physical environment that encourages participation in recreation and sport.

Impact on Mana Whenua Ngā Whai Take Mana Whenua

- 6.3 The decision does not involve a significant decision in relation to ancestral land or a body of water or other elements of intrinsic value, therefore this decision does not specifically impact Mana Whenua, their culture and traditions.
- 6.4 The proposed development is entirely within the already wholly developed area of the tennis club and, other than an expected periodic light spill that will be contained largely within the club's area, there will be no adverse effect on the nearby Avon River corridor and trees.
- 6.5 The notification brochure was sent to Mahaanui Kurataiao Ltd, and the Mana Whenua have been consulted through the internal engagement process and have not raised any issues.

Climate Change Impact Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Āhuarangi

- 6.6 No natural features of the park are affected nor is there any addition to hard surface coverage of the park. There will be additional power consumption, however, the lighting uses efficient LED technology.

Accessibility Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Hunga Hauā

- 6.7 The access road into Hagley Park and to the Botanic Gardens will remain open and unaffected. There is no impact on accessibility.

7. Resource Implications Ngā Hīraunga Rauemi

Capex/Opex Ngā Utu Whakahaere

- 7.1 Cost to Implement – The Council is responsible for its own costs incurred in reporting the proposed development. All floodlight/tower, power connection and resource/building consent costs are the responsibility of the Hagley Park Tennis Club.
- 7.2 Maintenance/Ongoing costs – None for the Council.
- 7.3 Funding Source - Parks Unit operational budget for Parks planning response and reporting.

Other He mea anō

- 7.4 There are no other resource implications.

8. Legal Implications Ngā Hīraunga ā-Ture

Statutory power to undertake proposals in the report Te Manatū Whakahaere Kaupapa

- 8.1 Hagley Park North is a recreation reserve subject to the Reserves Act 1977. It is on land held in fee simple title as a reserve for recreation purposes by the Christchurch Corporation (that is, the Mayor, Councillors, and Citizens of the City of Christchurch). It is administered and managed as a sports park by the Council's Parks Unit.

- 8.2 The Hagley Park Tennis Club has a ground lease for the whole of the area used by the club for tennis activity purposes, including the tennis courts, clubhouse and car parking area. The lease allows for the installation of new floodlights with landowner approval.
- 8.3 The Council's Legal Services team have confirmed that the Reserves Act 1977 does not prescribe a process for approving additional lights on leased premises and it is appropriate for this to be considered under the Local Government Act 2002
- 8.4 Landowner approval for installation of floodlights on specific sites on sports parks comprises two separate elements and is delegated as follows:
- 8.4.1 To the community board that has the park in its area of jurisdiction for its decision on **installing** floodlights on that park. In this case this delegation has been retained by the Council as the park is of metropolitan significance. Page 94 of the Delegations Register applies:
- “To decide on the installation of floodlights on sports parks (whether the sports park is located on a park or reserve). Subject to the Council obtaining the necessary resource consents.”
- 8.4.2 To the Head of Parks and the General Manager Citizens & Community for a joint decision on the **siting** of floodlights on a park. Manager approval of this report constitutes this delegated decision. Page 46 of the Council's Delegations Register applies:
- “To make decisions on the siting of floodlights on sports parks, noting the appropriate community board would have decided on the installation of those floodlights.”
- 8.5 The Executive Leadership Team (ELT) on 20 February 2022 approved a staff recommendation to the Council's Sustainability and Community Resilience Committee that the proposed installation of the floodlights on the Hagley Park Tennis Club court area is a metropolitan matter to be considered and resolved by the Committee instead of the Waikura Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board. ELT further required that the Community Board's views, after public notification had been completed, would be considered in the staff report to the Committee.
- 8.6 On 15 March 2022 the Committee Chairperson, exercising her power to refer urgent matters to the Council, agreed for the staff report to be referred to the Council and for the Council to be the decision-making authority with respect to the report's recommendations in order to make a timely decision.

Other Legal Implications Ētahi atu Hīraunga-ā-Ture

- 8.7 Any required resource consents or building consents are to be obtained by the club prior to installation of the floodlights.
- 8.8 There is no legal context, issue or implication relevant to this decision. Therefore, advice has not been sought from the Council's Legal Service Delivery.
- 8.9 The one received document of comments by the notification closing date (refer **Attachment B**) has been in part redacted for protection of privacy of natural persons under Section 7(2)(A) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

9. Risk Management Implications Ngā Hīraunga Tūraru

- 9.1 There is low risk associated with this proposal. The club tripled its membership in 2017 with the addition of the members of the Te Kura Tennis Club, and numbers have held at around the same increased level to the present time. The new lights will help to maintain the membership level by providing improved lit court capacity.

- 9.2 There is minimal, if any, risk to the Council in approving the application. The club will be responsible for all aspects of the lighting tower installation and maintenance to a high standard. The club will also be responsible for any required Temporary Access Licence / Traffic Management Plan during the installation phase, and Health and Safety requirements at all times.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Page
A 	Hagley Park North Tennis Court New Floodlights - Proposed Floodlight Location Plan - March 2022	
B 	Hagley Park North Tennis Club New Floodlights - Christchurch Civic Trust Comments - March 2022	
C 	Hagley Park North Tennis Club New Floodlights - Staff Advice in reply to Christchurch Civic Trust Comments - March 2022	

Additional background information may be noted in the below table:

Document Name	Location / File Link

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance Te Whakatūtutanga ā-Ture

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).

(a) This report contains:

- (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
- (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.

(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Author	Derek Roozen - Senior Network Planner Parks
Approved By	Kelly Hansen - Manager Parks Planning & Asset Management Rupert Bool - Manager Hagley Park Andrew Rutledge - Head of Parks Mary Richardson - General Manager Citizens & Community

Attachment A



Attachment B – Christchurch Civic Trust comments

CHRISTCHURCH CIVIC TRUST COMMENTS
ON
HAGLEY PARK TENNIS CLUB FLOODLIGHTS APPLICATION
28/02/2022

Hagley Park is a Recreation Reserve under the Reserves Act 1977. *For the avoidance of doubt*, the Council is required under s12 of the Christchurch City (Reserves) Empowering Act 1971 to administer Hagley Park subject to the provisions of the Reserves Act. This includes also the statutory Hagley Park Management Plan 2007(HPMP).

The public have been invited to “comment on the proposal”, namely the application by the Hagley Park Tennis Club to install new floodlighting to cover an unlit hard surface tennis courts area in the part of Hagley Park North adjacent to Riccarton Avenue. The Civic Trust draws to the attention of the elected representatives the deficient wording in the Council’s public notice published in The Press on 29 January 2022. Inexplicably, it omitted reference to the relevant statutory framework in respect of the necessary decision-making process. The Council-authorised notice denied the ability for the public to submit informed comment regarding a club proposal to install permanent structures in an area of North Hagley Park.

The Civic Trust notes that notification of the application has not appeared on the Council’s “Have Your Say” webpage, which is likely to be read more widely.

The Civic Trust understands that the Hagley Park Tennis Club (The applicant) continues to occupy an area within North Hagley Park without a current lease under the Reserves Act. Furthermore, no application for such a lease has been lodged with the Council. Whilst, in our opinion it is unlikely that a new lease would be denied outright, it would nevertheless have conditions attached, in particular, pertaining to the installation of structures such as floodlights within its leased area. The Civic Trust expects that terms specifying responsibility for all costs associated with the installation, insurance, operation, maintenance and any future removal, of the lighting system would be included.

Organisations with similar historical occupancy or expired leases within Hagley Park are required to formalise their situations in accordance with the appropriate statutory provisions. Why we ask, should the Hagley Park Tennis Club be exempt from that process, simply because it has overlooked this necessity? The Civic Trust understands that legal knowledge resides within the club’s membership which might assist the club to meet its legal obligations.

Lease applications under the Reserves Act require public notification by the Council, with the public provided with all relevant information to assist in making formal submissions, and with the opportunity to appear before a Hearings Panel **before any decision is made by Council**.

In response to the public notice, the Christchurch Civic Trust Board requested and was granted a meeting with [REDACTED]

During the meeting, [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] He disclosed that the tennis club was seeking prompt approval to install its floodlights before the onset of the coming winter. He disclosed also that the public notice had been very carefully worded, claiming also that its publication had not actually been necessary.

Nevertheless, he had insisted upon a lengthy period for public comments to be received. However, the deliberate omission of any reference to the relevant legislation is completely unacceptable, no matter from whom [REDACTED] may have taken advice.

[REDACTED] explained that the Council's intended decision-making process would involve two decisions:

1. The first by the Sustainability and Community Resilience Committee of the Christchurch City Council at its meeting on 30th March 2022, following receipt of the recommendation of the Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board scheduled for 16th March 2022
2. The second by Council Officer(s) as delegated in the Council's Delegations Register under the Local Government Act 2002

[REDACTED] further explained it was the Council's intention to use the Local Government Act to process the application and not the Reserves Act process. In the case of the Hagley Park Tennis Club's application, the Civic Trust contends that the Local Government Act cannot be used to circumvent the Council's obligations under the Reserves Act and the HPMP. In other parks and reserves administered by the Council, that do not enjoy the legal protections afforded Hagley Park, the use of the Local Government Act is possibly defensible. In this case, it is not.

That means all non Council-owned structures within Hagley Park require the prior granting of a lease under the Reserves Act. With respect to the Hagley Park North Tennis Court application for installation of new floodlights, there is a legally required process issue that the Council cannot set aside, regardless of any assessed merits of the application's intent.

[REDACTED] knows the statutory framework intimately, having been party to the drafting of the Hagley Park Management Plan 2007, and from subsequent years of working with it to inform and advise elected representatives. He knows that the current "expired lease" situation is untenable and that it should have been resolved when the two tennis clubs amalgamated in 2017.

Why must the Civic Trust, a voluntary charitable organisation, repeatedly have to point out to Council that adherence to statutory processes is mandatory for all parties involved? We do not charge Council for this service of scrutinising practices that are all too common.

Attachment C – Staff advice in reply to Christchurch Civic Trust comments

Council officer advice in relation to particular points raised in:

CHRISTCHURCH CIVIC TRUST COMMENTS

ON

HAGLEY PARK TENNIS CLUB FLOODLIGHTS APPLICATION

From the Trust's comments	Council officer advice
<i>The Council-authorized notice denied the ability for the public to submit informed comment ...</i>	The public notice published in The Press on Saturday 29 January 2022 invited the public to comment on the proposal over a period of more than one calendar month.
<i>... notification of the application has not appeared on the Council's "Have Your Say" webpage ...</i>	The notification was published on the Council's website by way of a public notice placed on the public notices webpage (https://ccc.govt.nz/news-and-events/public-notices) on 15 February 2022. The Trust was advised of this.
<i>The Civic Trust understands that the Hagley Park Tennis Club (The applicant) continues to occupy an area within North Hagley Park without a current lease under the Reserves Act.</i>	A 1982 lease and 1983 variation to that lease held by the Hagley Park Tennis Club still applies despite no subsequent lease being drawn up because payment of rent from the club has been received from May 2003 when the lease period ended and could have been renewed. The club, in giving notice that they wanted to renew, have exercised the right to renew the lease for a further 21 years until 2024 under the same terms and conditions. This is a separate and independent matter to the processing of this floodlights application.
<i>... its (the public notice) publication had not actually been necessary.</i>	With reference to the next comment of the Trust, the usual process for dealing with a floodlight installation application does not require public notice to be made. It was done in this case, though, because of the importance and history of the location (Hagley Park) and the scale of the development.
<i>... use the Local Government Act to process the application and not the Reserves Act process.</i>	The process for consideration and approval of an application for installation of floodlights in a sports park, which Hagley Park is, is delegated to staff and elected members. This process is independent of any required statutory process under the Reserves Act. The Local Government Act applies to, and directs, all actions undertaken by the Christchurch City Council, and this is the context within which most applications for floodlights on parks are processed.

1 March 2022

Supporting Document for Christchurch Civic Trust Deputation 30th March 2022.

https://christchurch.infocouncil.biz/Open/2022/03/LCHB_20220330_AGN_7603_AT.PDF

Agenda Item 11. Hagley Park North - Tennis Court New Floodlights

The Christchurch Civic Trust (the Trust) thanks the Community Board for granting it speaking rights on this agenda item.

The stated purpose of the staff report is *'to seek a recommendation from this Community Board to the Council to approve proposed new floodlights in the Hagley Park Tennis Club area in Hagley Park North'*. The Hagley Park Tennis Club has made an application to erect six new floodlight towers with floodlights at a height of 12.2 metres to cover four existing tennis courts, all costs of installation and operation to be borne by the club. *'The proposed development is substantial'*, according to the staff report (at 3.1.2).

The Trust agrees that the proposed additional floodlights will provide improved amenity to members of the Hagley Park Tennis Club without causing undue disruption to the amenity of other users of North Hagley Park or adjacent properties.

The Trust's concern is with the procedures being applied by Council to facilitate the tennis club's application to install permanent structures in Hagley Park, Council procedures, which contravene the requirements that normally apply to all such applications in respect of Hagley Park, protected by its own statutory Hagley Park Management Plan (HPMP) and the Christchurch City (Reserves) Empowering Act 1971. That Act requires, *'for the avoidance of doubt'*, that Hagley Park be administered subject to the provisions of the Reserves Act.

Elected members are reliant upon the integrity of the advice they receive from staff. The reasoning behind that advice should be evidence-based and verifiable, even if authorship is omitted or redacted.

On the matter of delegation

The Trust contends that the staff report and advice have taken into account an irrelevant matter, in specifying the delegation proposed for Council approval of the Hagley Park Tennis Club's application.

Under the heading *Statutory power to undertake proposals in the report*, the staff report at 8.4.1 sets out the delegated power proposed to be exercised by Council in respect of *'landowner approval'* for the installation of the Hagley Park Tennis Club's floodlights:

8.4.1 ...Page 94 of the Delegations Register applies:

*"To decide on the installation of floodlights on sports parks (whether the sports park is located on a park or reserve). **Subject to the Council obtaining the necessary resource consents.**" (emphasis added)*

From the wording of the delegation as recorded in the Delegations Register (set out below), it is evident that exercise of the delegated power is limited to approving the installation of floodlights on sports parks where the Council is required to obtain the necessary resource consents:

Installation of floodlights on sports parks

Responsibilities, duties, powers etc.

To decide on the installation of floodlights on sports parks (whether the sports park is located on a park or reserve).

Limits etc.

Subject to the Council obtaining the necessary resource consents.

<https://ccc.govt.nz/assets/Documents/The-Council/How-the-Council-works/Delegations-Register/Delegations-Register.pdf> P94

With regard to the Hagley Park Tennis Club's application, it is the Hagley Park Tennis Club, which will be obtaining any necessary resource consents, as stated at 8.7 and also in 2. 3.a. in *Officer Recommendations* in the staff report. (The Trust suggests that the cited delegation may apply where Council-owned and operated floodlights are proposed to be located in the Park.)

The Lease history

The Trust's comment: *'The Civic Trust understands that the Hagley Park Tennis Club (The applicant) continues to occupy an area within North Hagley Park without a current lease under the Reserves Act'* is confirmed by the staff advice in Attachment C on the history of the club's lease.

If simply continuing to pay the rent is accepted by Council and no new lease in accordance with the Reserves Act is required by Council, the Trust contends that Council is being derelict in its functions as the administering body under the Reserves Act.

Both the staff report and staff advice claim that Hagley Park is a 'sports park'. However, the Trust maintains that whilst some sports grounds are located in areas of North and South Hagley Park, Council is required to manage the Park, including Little Hagley Park, according to the purpose of the Park, which is that set down in section 17 of the Reserves Act, and in accordance with all other relevant provisions of that Act.

When Council receives an application from a club to install permanent structures in Hagley Park, as in the case of the tennis club's application, the approval process is not *'independent of any required statutory process under the Reserves Act'*, contrary to the claim in Attachment C. A land lease is a prerequisite and the appropriate type of lease providing for the erection of structures by the club has to be granted and be current under s54 Reserves Act. As demonstrated in the approval processes for the Canterbury Cricket Trust's installation of floodlights at Hagley Oval, there was no dodging the necessity of an appropriate and current land lease before Council could grant approval as 'landowner'.

The staff report states at 8.3:

The Council's Legal Services team have confirmed that the Reserves Act 1977 does not prescribe a process for approving additional lights on leased premises and it is appropriate for this to be considered under the Local Government Act 2002.

The report also states at 8.8:

There is no legal context, issue or implication relevant to this decision. Therefore, advice has not been sought from the Council's Legal Service Delivery.

There is need for clarification on the role of the Legal Services team, as these statements are at variance with each other. The Trust contends that there are indeed legal issues to be resolved.

With regard to the staff report on the Club's current application for consideration by the Community Board today (30th March 2022), paragraph 8.2 states:

The Hagley Park Tennis Club has a ground lease for the whole of the area used by the club for tennis activity purposes, including the tennis courts, clubhouse and car parking area. The lease allows for the installation of new floodlights with landowner approval.

A request from the Trust was lodged with Council on 25th March 2022 by Chris Kissling on behalf of the Trust as follows:

Would you please supply the Christchurch Civic Trust, through me as their member of the HPRG, with copy of the ground lease held by the Hagley Park Tennis Club, wherein all the elements mentioned in 8.2 are covered explicitly. It is also relevant to know the dates when any amendments to the ground lease were put into effect and by what authority. We are looking for actual quotable wording in the lease, not a summary statement as in 8.2 above.

A pdf copy of the expired lease was provided on Monday 28th March 2020.

The problem here is that the lease in question expired in 2003, confirmed both in the staff advice and in the 2007 HPMP. The expired lease was a lease under S54 (1) (c) of the Reserves Act 1977, which did not provide for the erection of structures, such as now applied for by the Hagley Park Tennis Club.

In the 2014 High Court case **CIV-2014-485-9681** [\[2014\] NZHC 3245](https://www.nzlii.org/cgibin/sinodisp/nz/cases/NZHC/2014/3245.html?query=Nzski%20Ltd%20conservation), MACKENZIE J considered the matter of expired leases granted under s54 Reserves Act. He held that a renewal of a lease would, on the proper interpretation of the lease, involve the creation of a new lease, not an extension of the existing lease. This High Court Judgment is viewable at <http://www.nzlii.org/cgibin/sinodisp/nz/cases/NZHC/2014/3245.html?query=Nzski%20Ltd%20conservation>

Simply rolling over an historical lease complete with all previous provisions is not an acceptable form of compliance with the Reserves Act for leases in reserves generally and within Hagley Park, in particular. It does not exonerate Council from performing its delegated duty to administer Hagley Park in accordance with **all relevant statutory requirements**, including the often overlooked Christchurch City (Reserves) Empowering Act.

The staff report at 5.8 refers to the 27 October 2021 meeting of the Hagley Park Reference Group (HPRG) and states:

The HPRG expressed consensus and support for the installation of the lights as there were no concerns around light spill given there were no residential neighbours to be impacted.

The Minutes of that meeting record that the club's representative '*confirmed next step is to hear back from the Council re the lease so they can then commence the resource consent application*'. However, no discussion occurred regarding the matter of the lease, and no lease issue was identified. During the HPRG meeting on 29th March, those attending via Zoom advised that they were unable to recall whether this matter of the lease was, had in fact, actually been raised.

Policy Framework Implications

The staff report omits reference to the 2007 HPMP. Policies 17.4 and 17.6 in respect of Objective 17 Buildings and Structures state:

17.4 Any proposal for new buildings and structures shall take into account the following:

*(a) The effect of the building or structure on the Hagley Park environment. All designs (including external materials, **colour scheme**, and associated landscaping) **must be***

approved by the Council to ensure the building or structure is properly integrated into the Park environment. (emphasis added)

17.6 Colour schemes shall be prepared that are complementary to the Hagley Park environment, appropriate to the architectural character of each building and structure and be in harmony with the adjoining buildings and structures. (emphasis added)

<https://ccc.govt.nz/assets/Documents/Parks-Gardens/Christchurch-BotanicGardens/hagleyparkmgtplan2007-all-lr-popularparks.pdf> P93

The proposed six floodlight towers, 1.2m taller than the club's existing floodlight poles, would be visible from Riccarton Avenue against the backdrop of the existing tall trees. The adverse visibility effect would be mitigated if the proposed floodlight towers were to be painted a similar colour to that of the existing tennis club floodlight poles.

The Solution

- Council consider issuing a new lease appropriate for the application by the Hagley Park Tennis Club under relevant provisions of the Reserves Act. i.e. S54 (1) (b).
- Council provisionally approve the Hagley Park Tennis Club's application for the additional floodlights, with the proviso that construction/installation not proceed until the appropriate **land lease for the proposed structures has been granted** under the Reserves Act.

This may mean the installation will be delayed, but this is the consequence of the applicant and Council not having moved earlier to resolve the expired lease issue. The Trust is watchful over statutory compliance matters, particularly where proposed Council actions may lead to precedent setting and/or the circumventing of statutory requirements.

Report from Banks Peninsula Community Board – 28 February 2022

11. 164 Pawsons Valley Road, Duvauchelle - Licence to occupy legal road

Reference Te Tohutoro:	22/333160
Report of Te Pou Matua:	Kirsty Mahoney, Team Leader, Asset Planning Transport, Kirsty.mahoney@ccc.govt.nz
General Manager Pouwhakarae:	Jane Davis, General Manager Infrastructure, Planning & Regulatory Service, jane.davis@ccc.govt.nz

1. Banks Peninsula Community Board Consideration Te Whaiwhakaarotanga

Board Comment

The Board commented on the number of instances in which it has addressed the issue of buildings on unformed legal roads (paper roads) around the Banks Peninsula Ward, and noted that it has been Council policy to address these issues on a case by case basis, generally when a property comes up for sale or transfer. The Board questioned whether there was a register of these requests and their resolutions, or whether information such as a Frequently Asked Questions document was available to individuals (e.g., prospective buyers) looking for information about the process for requesting a deed of license to allow for occupation of part of an unformed road.

The Board further discussed the timeframe from a request to resolution, and whether there was information available that outlined how long a licence request or road stopping process might take. Staff noted that the road stopping process could take at least six months, and additional time would be needed through the sale and purchase process, so one year would not be unreasonable.

The Board sought to amend the resolution to include the steps needed to formalise the formed section of Pawsons Valley road, as legal road reserve, where it currently crossed private land, and carry out the road stopping of the legal road crossing 164 Pawsons Valley Road.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Council:

1. Approve the application to encroach on the legal road at 164 Pawsons Valley Road, Duvauchelle as shown in Attachment A, which consists of the front portion of this existing house.
2. Grant delegated authority to the Property Consultancy Manager to negotiate and enter into the Deed of Licence in accordance with the Council's standard terms and conditions including, but not limited to:
 - a. A term of 35 years less one day;
 - b. A rental of \$169 p.a. plus GST;
 - c. The licensee must hold public indemnity insurance of at least \$2m;
 - d. The public's right of access is not obstructed;

- e. Reassessment of the licence if the structure is reconstructed; and,
- f. Council will not be responsible for the repair and/or replacement of the structure in the event of a seismic event or other loss.

3. Banks Peninsula Community Board Decisions Under Delegation Ngā Mana kua Tukuna

Buildings on Legal Road - Staff undertook to provide information to the Board on what material the Council had publicly available for people seeking information about buildings on legal road.

4. Banks Peninsula Community Board Recommendation to Council



Part A

That the Council:

1. Approve the application to encroach on the legal road at 164 Pawsons Valley Road, Duvauchelle as shown in Attachment A, which consists of the front portion of this existing house.
2. Grant delegated authority to the Property Consultancy Manager to negotiate and enter into the Deed of Licence in accordance with the Council's standard terms and conditions including, but not limited to:
 - a. A term of 35 years less one day;
 - b. A rental of \$169 p.a. plus GST;
 - c. The licensee must hold public indemnity insurance of at least \$2m;
 - d. The public's right of access is not obstructed;
 - e. Reassessment of the licence if the structure is reconstructed; and,
 - f. Council will not be responsible for the repair and/or replacement of the structure in the event of a seismic event or other loss.
3. Request staff to carry out the necessary steps to formalise as legal road reserve, the section of Pawsons Valley Road where the carriageway is currently formed over private land at 169 Pawsons Valley Road, and also to carry out the road stopping of the unformed legal road that currently crosses 164 Pawsons Valley Road.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Report Title	Page
1	164 Pawsons Valley Road, Duvauchelle - Licence to occupy legal road	125

No.	Title	Page
A 	164 Pawsons Valley Road, Duvauchelle - Occupation of Unformed Road Plan	131
B 	Pawsons Valley Road – Road Diversion Plan	132

164 Pawsons Valley Road, Duvauchelle - Licence to occupy legal road

Reference Te Tohutoro: 21/1622617

Report of Te Pou Matua: Kirsty Mahoney, Team Leader, Asset Planning Transport

General Manager Jane Davis, General Manager Infrastructure, Planning & Regulatory
Pouwhakarae: Service

1. Purpose of the Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to recommend to the Council to approve the application for a deed of licence to allow the occupation of part of an unformed road at Duvauchelle. This report has been written following an application for a deed of licence in respect of the encroachment onto the unformed road at 164 Pawsons Valley Road, Duvauchelle; see Attachment A for the plan.
- 1.2 The decision in this report is of low significance in relation to the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. The level of significance was determined by the low level of impact for the wider district and the negligible number of people affected by the recommended decision. There has been no wider community engagement and consultation undertaken as part of this assessment.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Te Pātaka o Rākahautū Banks Peninsula Community Board recommends that the Council:

1. Approve the application to encroach on the legal road at 164 Pawsons Valley Road, Duvauchelle as shown in Attachment A, which consists of the front portion of this existing house.
2. Grant delegated authority to the Property Consultancy Manager to negotiate and enter into the Deed of Licence in accordance with the Council's standard terms and conditions including, but not limited to:
 - a. A term of 35 years less one day;
 - b. A rental of \$169 p.a. plus GST;
 - c. The licensee must hold public indemnity insurance of at least \$2m;
 - d. The public's right of access is not obstructed;
 - e. Reassessment of the licence if the structure is reconstructed; and,
 - f. Council will not be responsible for the repair and/or replacement of the structure in the event of a seismic event or other loss.

3. Reason for Report Recommendations Ngā Take mō te Whakatau

- 3.1 Although this encroachment has been in place for many years, prospective buyers of 164 Pawsons Valley Road have approached the Council concerning its status since March 2021 and seeking what options were available to resolve this matter. The applicant has now acquired this property and is requesting the Council's consent for the deed of licence.

- 3.2 The recommendations will regularise this issue and provide the owners with certainty particularly if they sell the property. A deed of licence will also help if an insurance claim is made for damage or destruction.
- 3.3 The proposed deed of licence will also ensure that the public's right of access to the legal road is upheld.
- 3.4 The options in this report have been considered within the Council's legal powers and the legislative framework.

4. Alternative Options Considered Ētahi atu Kōwhiringa

- 4.1 Four options have been considered:
 - 4.1.1 **Do Nothing** – This would leave the current situation unchanged. There would be no certainty for the public's or the owner's rights. This option could risk the owner's future investment and maintenance of the property, as well as hindering the property's future sale and negatively affect any insurance claims.
 - 4.1.2 **Road Stopping** – This would legally convert the road reserve to freehold fee simple, which could then be sold to the property owner. However, although a potentially viable option there are a number of issues which complicate this option and rule it out at this stage. They include:
 - This is an expensive and time consuming process and the Council cannot guarantee an outcome.
 - Due to the complications that a road stopping will pose, the Council will need to use the more involved Local Government Act 1974 process. This would mean a period of public consultation and if any objections were received and they could not be addressed by the Council then the matter would go to the Environment Court for a final decision.
 - The alignment of Pawsons Valley Road's carriageway crosses privately owned land (169 Pawsons Valley Road, refer to Attachment B). The road corridor would need to be acquired by the Council and legalised as road reserve, but it cannot be a straightforward land swap because of dealing with two different landowners.
 - Simply road stopping the area in front of 164 Pawsons Valley Road would not be feasible as it could technically land lock all properties north of this site (refer Attachment B). The Council's Road Stopping Policy 2020 prohibits approving an application that land locks any property.
 - To facilitate a successful and meaningful road stopping to accommodate 164 Pawsons Valley Road the Council would need to negotiate a purchase agreement with the owners of 169 Pawsons Valley Road to acquire a legal road corridor that follows the road's current alignment.
 - It is not feasible or desirable to realign the active road to match the current legal road corridor due to the terrain and the need to demolish or move the current house.
 - Nevertheless, if all parties were agreeable in the future, the realignment of the legal road corridor would be the best ultimate solution.
 - 4.1.3 **Remove the encroaching structure** – Past cases (i.e. Angels Rest and the Taylors Mistake Baches) have been controversial and this is not a desirable outcome. It is not in the Council's interest to pursue this option as it is unlikely we will seek to realign the

road. This option is expensive and time consuming, and could negatively impact on the Council's reputation.

- 4.1.4 **Grant a licence (recommended option)** – The Deed of Licence would legitimise the current situation which has existed for many years. This can be achieved by the Council's decision as the road controlling authority and would be documented by a deed of licence with the standard terms and conditions, as outlined in this report.

5. Detail Te Whakamahuki

- 5.1 Roughly half of the building at 164 Pawsons Valley Road encroaches into the legal road reserve (approximately 115 m²) consisting of the front portion of the house (refer Attachment A). The main structure of the house dates back to the 1860s and it was moved to the current location in the early 1980s.
- 5.2 This encroachment has never been considered by the Council and it does not appear to have been approved in any form by Bank Peninsula District Council or its predecessors. This came to our attention when the property was placed on the market in early 2021 and the LIM notice about the occupation of the legal road raised questions with potential vendors.
- 5.3 In late 2021 the new owner applied for a licence to formalise the occupation of the legal road reserve for the encroaching structure. They would like to resolve this matter to avoid future insurance or sale issues.
- 5.4 The Council needs to consider this application purely as the basis of the owner of the land, which is legal road. In doing so the following should be considered:
- 5.4.1 Current and future use of the land – The land is currently more or less in its natural state and reasonably isolated from public use. The location, topography, access issues and nature of the land does not lend itself to any other use.
- 5.4.2 Status of the land and how it is held - The land is unformed legal road. Due to the location, nature and topography it is unlikely to become formed road. Conversion to another status is feasible and is reviewed in section 4.1.2 of this report.
- 5.4.3 Public rights – These are not interfered with, although effectively they are rarely or never exercised.
- 5.4.4 Effects on any utilities or infrastructure – There are no utilities or infrastructure affected by this application.
- 5.4.5 Health and safety – There are no health and safety issues or concerns.
- 5.4.6 Community views and preferences arising from this application – This is set out below in sections 5.5 – 5.7 below.
- 5.4.7 The licence terms and conditions - These would be in accordance with the Council's standard terms and conditions for a private / commercial licence of legal road as developed by the Council's legal services team. It is proposed that this be similar to the licences proposed for the Taylors Mistake Baches e.g. a term of 35 years less one day with five year rent reviews. The market rental has been assessed as follows:
- Rateable Land Value of adjoining land – 164 Pawsons Valley Road = \$119,000
4.047m² = \$29.40/m²
Area Occupied = 115m²
Value of area occupied = \$3,382
Based on 5% return the proposed licence fee would equate to \$169.10 per annum plus GST

- 5.4.8 Obviously this is not a market value assessment, however it does indicate that commissioning a valuation is likely to result in a low value, and therefore that the cost of obtaining an estimate is not warranted. It is proposed to charge a fixed fee of \$169 plus GST to cover the costs of putting in place and managing this licence on an annual basis.
- 5.4.9 While the principle of basing, or in this instance benchmarking the licence fee against, a market rent is consistent with the application of other licence fees, the difference in the licence fees in comparison to the Taylor Mistake Baches is attributed primarily to the location, size and nature of the encroachment.
- 5.4.10 This is a single encroachment of part of a dwelling in rural Bank Peninsula over part of the legal road reserve's width. In contrast the situation at Taylors Mistake provides for a full building platform and uses the entire width of the road corridor. The valuations for Taylors Mistake Baches:
- Adopted a value for a notational section size and determined a base land value.
 - This value was then adjusted for variation in scale of each site.
 - A 4.5% return of the adjusted site value was determined to be the annual licence fee value.
 - While market principles and standard valuation approaches have been applied to both situations the circumstances are quite different and therefore the licence fee is not comparable between the two.

Community Views and Preferences

- 5.5 There has been no community consultation on this matter as the encroachment has been in place since the mid 1980s. Although the site is legal road it is unformed and although technically available for public passage it is practically difficult to access, and because of the topography and vegetation it is rarely, if ever, used.
- 5.6 Staff are not aware of any complaints from the public about this building encroaching onto the unformed legal road.
- 5.7 The decision affects the following wards/Community Board areas:
- 5.7.1 Banks Peninsula Ward
- 5.7.2 Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū Banks Peninsula Community Board.

6. Policy Framework Implications Ngā Hīraunga ā- Kaupapa here

Strategic Alignment Te Rautaki Tīaroaro

- 6.1 This report does not support the Council's strategic principles as it is a minor issue.
- 6.2 This report does not support the [Council's Long Term Plan \(2021 - 2031\)](#).

Policy Consistency Te Whai Kaupapa here

- 6.3 The Council has no policy that relates to this application.
- 6.4 The application and decision cannot be considered under the Structures on Roads Policy 2020 as it only applies to private non-habitable structures (e.g. garages, retaining walls, etc.) encroaching onto the legal road. Habitable structures are specifically excluded in the Policy's scope.

Impact on Mana Whenua Ngā Whai Take Mana Whenua

- 6.5 The decision does not involve a significant decision in relation to ancestral land or a body of water or other elements of intrinsic value, therefore this decision does not specifically impact Mana Whenua, their culture and traditions.
- 6.6 Staff have reviewed the Mahaanui Kurataiao Iwi Management Plan in respect of Akaroa Harbour, and we have found there are no defined aspects or objectives within the Plan's framework in relation to this site. This site is approximately 1.7 km inland from the Harbour.

Climate Change Impact Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Āhuarangi

- 6.7 There are no climate change impacts arising from this decision.

Accessibility Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Hunga Hauā

- 6.8 The decision does not restrict the public's access to the legal road as the encroachment extends 10.5 metres from the property boundary and allows the remainder of the road reserve of 9.5 metres to be retained. However, it is notable that the remaining road reserve is difficult to access on foot due to a steep slope and is impeded by trees and shrubs.
- 6.9 It is doubtful that the public are aware of the true alignment of the legal road reserve (as opposed to the actual road) and there is unlikely to be demand for passage along it. Staff are not aware of any complaints about this matter.

7. Resource Implications Ngā Hīraunga Rauemi

Capex/Opex Ngā Utu Whakahaere

- 7.1 Cost to Implement – There is no cost to the Council. The applicant pays for both the application and the deed of licence processes.
- 7.2 Maintenance/Ongoing costs – There is no costs to Council. The applicant is responsible for maintenance and other ongoing costs.
- 7.3 Funding Source – The applicant pays the Council's costs in relation to the processing of the application and the deed of licence.

8. Legal Implications Ngā Hīraunga ā-Ture

Statutory power to undertake proposals in the report Te Manatū Whakahaere Kaupapa

- 8.1 The Local Government Act 2002 section 12(2) "Status and Powers" general powers for the Council applies. Additionally section 357(1) (a) Local Government Act 1974 empowers the Council to grant the licence.

Other Legal Implications Ētahi atu Hīraunga-ā-Ture



- 8.2 There is no legal context, issue or implication relevant to this decision.

9. Risk Management Implications Ngā Hīraunga Tūraru

- 9.1 There is unlikely to be any significant risks arising from this decision, as the encroachment has been in place for many years and has not led to any complaints. However, the building does obstruct about half the road reserve's width (20 metres) and the area is difficult to access and use safely (refer Attachment A).
- 9.2 Although this application confirms a long-standing partial obstruction of the legal road, it does not obstruct access for neighbouring properties. Additionally staff have checked there is no utility infrastructure affected by the encroachment, and it is not a safety hazard or nuisance to other potential road users, being impractical for use.

- 9.3 There is likely to be little if any legal risk for the Council in approving the deed of licence as the document clearly states the rights and responsibilities of each party.
- 9.4 The Council's standard licence to occupy legal road always includes a clause requiring the licensee to hold a \$2 million public indemnity insurance policy. This will be included in the licence for 164 Pawsons Valley Road. The typical house owner's insurance generally has this coverage in place.
- 9.5 The Council will reassess the licence if the structure is reconstructed for any reason or if the site is subject to significant seismic activity as we will not be responsible for any repair of the structure or the prevention of land surface damage.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Page
A 	164 Pawsons Valley Road, Duvauchelle - Occupation of Unformed Road Plan	
B 	Pawsons Valley Road – Road Diversion Plan	

Additional background information may be noted in the below table:

Document Name	Location / File Link

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance Te Whakatūtutanga ā-Ture

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).

(a) This report contains:

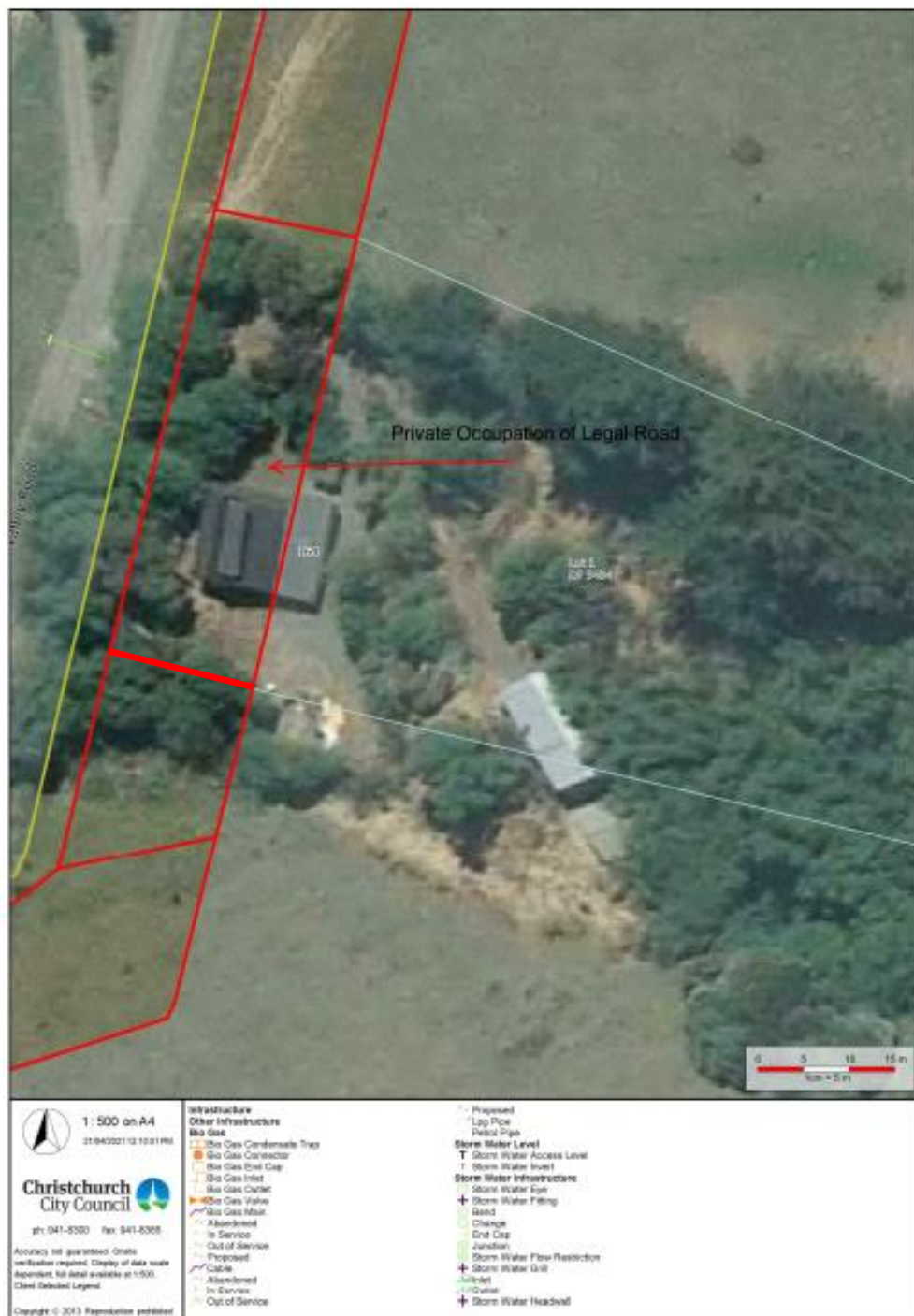
- (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
- (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.

(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

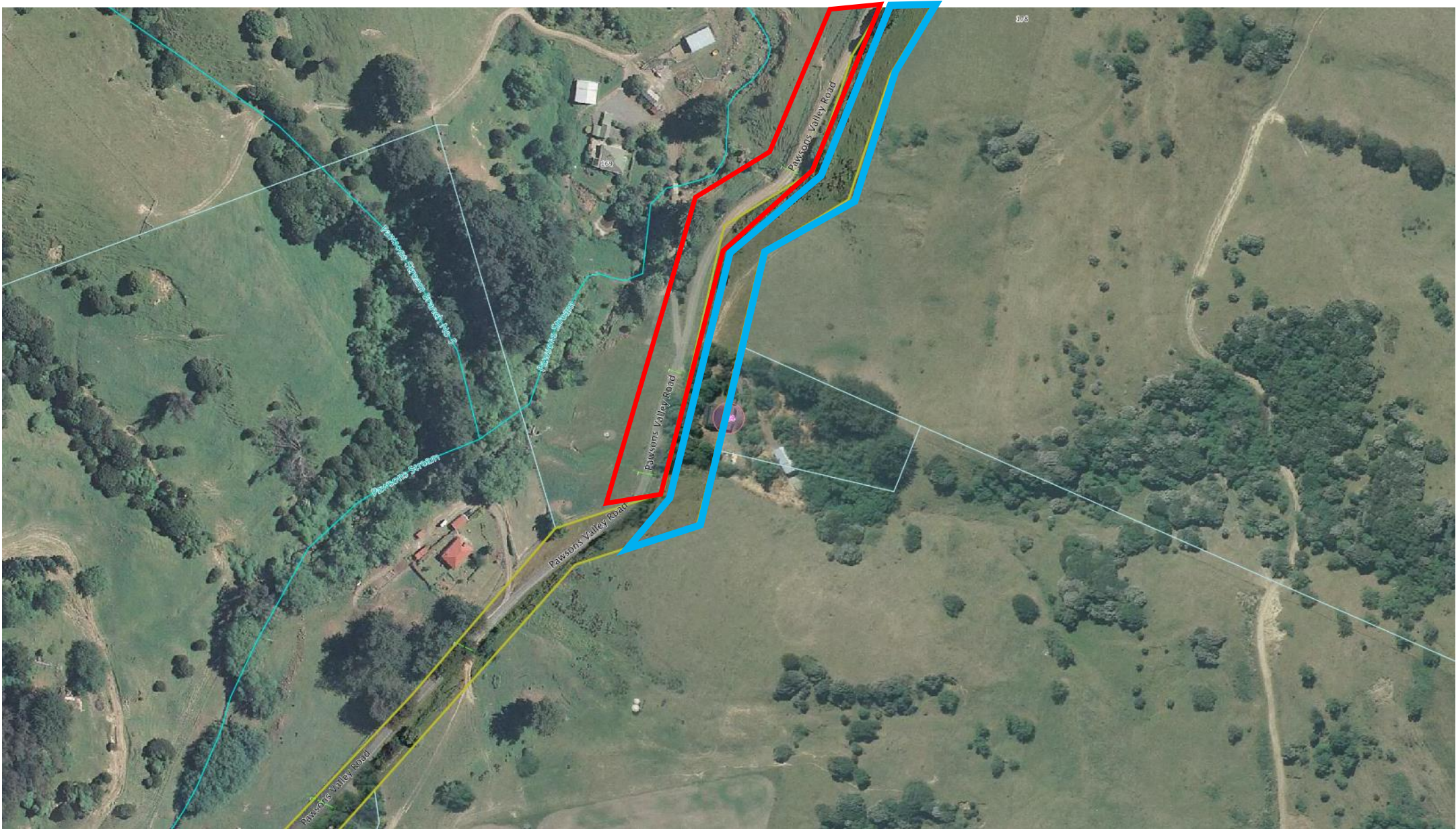
Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Philip Basher - Transport Policy Engineer Kirsty Mahoney - Team Leader Asset Planning
Approved By	Ekin Sakin - Manager Planning & Delivery Lynette Ellis - Head of Transport Jane Davis - General Manager Infrastructure, Planning & Regulatory Services

164 Pawsons Valley Road, Duvauchelle



Pawsons Valley Road – Road Diversion



n.b. area in red would need to be purchased by the Council to maintain the road known as Pawsons Valley Rd. The area in blue would need to be road stopped including 164 Pawsons Valley Rd

Report from Coastal-Burwood Community Board – 14 March 2022

12. Dedication of Road Reserve as Legal Road - Cameo Grove and Burwood Road

Reference Te Tohutoro: 22/336031
Report of Te Pou Matua: Raymond Qu, Property Consultant
raymond.qu@ccc.govt.nz
General Manager Pouwhakarae: Jane Davis, General Manager, Infrastructure, Planning and Regulatory Services
jane.davis@ccc.govt.nz

1. Coastal-Burwood Community Board Recommendation to Council

Original Officer Recommendation accepted without change

Part A

That the Council:

1. Resolves to dedicate the Local Purpose (Road) Reserve more particularly described as Lot 42 DP 431366 and Lot 1 DP 420075 as road, pursuant to Section 111 of the Reserves Act 1977

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Report Title	Page
1	Dedication of Road Reserve as Legal Road - Cameo Grove and Burwood Road	134

Dedication of Road Reserve as Legal Road - Cameo Grove and Burwood Road

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 22/61352

Report of / Te Pou Raymond Qu, Property Consultant
Matua: Raymond.qu@ccc.govt.nz

General Manager / Jane Davis, General Manager Infrastructure, Planning and
Pouwhakarae: Regulatory Services
jane.davis@ccc.govt.nz

1. Executive Summary Te Whakarāpopoto Matua

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is for the Waitai Coastal-Burwood Community Board to recommend to the Council that a Local Purpose (Road) Reserve legally described as Lot 42 DP 431366 and Lot 1 DP 420075 (hereafter, the subject land) be dedicated as road pursuant to Section 111 of the Reserves Act 1977.
- 1.2 The decision in this report is of low significance in relation to the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. The level of significance was determined by assessing the impact of dedicating the land as road on the residential subdivision, rates and cost to the Council.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Waitai Coastal-Burwood Community Board recommends to the Council that it:

1. Resolves to dedicate the Local Purpose (Road) Reserve more particularly described as Lot 42 DP 431366 and Lot 1 DP 420075 as road, pursuant to Section 111 of the Reserves Act 1977

3. Reason for Report Recommendations Ngā Take mō te Whakatau

- 3.1 This is an enabling decision, which will allow the road reserves to be formally legalised and merged in the road network.

4. Alternative Options Considered Ētahi atu Kōwhiringa

- 4.1 Do nothing –
 - 4.1.1 Advantages
 - There are no advantages.
 - 4.1.2 Disadvantages
 - Would not allow access to and from the adjoining development.
 - Prevents house construction.

5. Detail Te Whakamahuki

- 5.1 The subject land was vested to the Council due to the Resource Management Act requirements for private subdivisions. Road construction on these two portions of Road Reserve (21R Cameo Grove and 329Q Burwood Road) is completed, and hence Road Dedication is required.
- 5.2 The road connection is opened for through traffic. The image below shows the various land parcels (1 – 4) in relation to the accepted roading plan and panoramic photos of the physical road. Land parcels marked 1 and 2 are road reserves mentioned in 5.1. Land parcel 3 will be vested to the Council as road once CDL Land NZ Limited completes Preston Park Stage 4 subdivision. Land parcel 4 is still owned by CDL, which will also be vested as Council road should CDL decide to subdivide 12 Cameo Grove.



- 5.3 There is no staff or Community Board delegation to dedicate local purpose (road) reserve as legal road. A decision from the Council is required.
- 5.4 The decision affects the following wards/Community Board areas:
 - 5.4.1 Waitai Coastal-Burwood Community Board.

6. Policy Framework Implications Ngā Hīraunga ā- Kaupapa here

Strategic Alignment Te Rautaki Tīaroaro

- 6.1 Aligns with the Infrastructure Strategy by providing network connectivity and connection to a new housing area.
- 6.2 This report does not support the [Council's Long Term Plan \(2021 - 2031\)](#).

Policy Consistency Te Whai Kaupapa here

- 6.3 The decision is consistent with Council's Plans and Policies. The mission statement in The Living Streets Charter Policy is to create living streets and a living city where a variety of road environments support and encourage a greater range of community and street activity.

Impact on Mana Whenua Ngā Whai Take Mana Whenua

- 6.4 The decision does not involve a significant decision in relation to ancestral land or a body of water or other elements of intrinsic value, therefore this decision does not specifically impact Mana Whenua, their culture and traditions.

Climate Change Impact Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Āhuarangi

- 6.5 This is a private development that does not impact on the Council's climate change considerations.

Accessibility Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Hunga Hauā

- 6.6 The road has been formed with a standard footpath and road carriage way.

7. Resource Implications Ngā Hīraunga Rauemi

Capex/Opex Ngā Utu Whakahaere

- 7.1 Cost to Implement – nil.
7.2 Maintenance/Ongoing costs – the Council maintains the physical road.
7.3 Funding Source – Road maintenance budget.

8. Legal Implications Ngā Hīraunga ā-Ture

Statutory power to undertake proposals in the report Te Manatū Whakahaere Kaupapa

- 8.1 Section 111 of the Reserves Act 1977 provides specific provision to dedicate as road a local purpose road reserve.

Other Legal Implications Ētahi atu Hīraunga-ā-Ture

- 8.1 There is no legal context, issue or implication relevant to this decision.

9. Risk Management Implications Ngā Hīraunga Tūraru

- 9.1 This is a procedural matter that does not create any risks to the Council, unless the recommendations in this report are not adopted.

Attachments / Ngā Tāpirihanga

There are no attachments for this report.

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name	Location / File Link

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance / Te Whakatūtutanga ā-Ture

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).

(a) This report contains:

- (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
 - (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.
- (b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories / Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Author	Raymond Qu - Property Consultant
Approved By	Angus Smith - Manager Property Consultancy Kirsty Mahoney - Team Leader Asset Planning Lynette Ellis - Head of Transport & Waste Management Jane Davis - General Manager Infrastructure, Planning & Regulatory Services

Report from Coastal-Burwood Community Board – 14 March 2022

13. Slow Speed Neighbourhoods Avondale

Reference Te Tohutoro: 22/351793

Report of Te Pou Matua: Gemma Dioni, Senior Transport Engineer,
gemma.dioni@ccc.govt.nz

General Manager: Jane Davis, General Manager, Infrastructure, Planning and
Pouwhakarae: Regulatory Services, jane.davis@ccc.govt.nz

1. Coastal-Burwood Community Board Recommendation to Council

Part A

That the Council:



1. Approves, pursuant to Part 4 Clause 27 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017 and Land Transport Rule: Setting of Speed Limits 2017, that the speed limits on the following roads be revoked and set generally as identified in Attachment A to the staff report and listed below in clauses 1a-1nn (including resultant changes made to the Christchurch City Council Register of Speed Limits and associated Speed Limit Maps).
 - a. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 50 kilometres per hour on Baladin Street (entire length).
 - b. Approve that the permanent speed limit on Baladin Street (entire length) be set at 40 kilometres per hour.
 - c. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 50 kilometres per hour on Belmont Street (entire length).
 - d. Approve that the permanent speed limit on Belmont Street (entire length) be set at 40 kilometres per hour.
 - e. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 50 kilometres per hour on Besant Place (entire length).
 - f. Approve that the permanent speed limit on Besant Place (entire length) be set at 40 kilometres per hour.
 - g. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 50 kilometres per hour on Binstead Place (entire length).
 - h. Approve that the permanent speed limit on Binstead Place (entire length) be set at 40 kilometres per hour.
 - i. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 50 kilometres per hour on Briarmont Street (entire length).
 - j. Approve that the permanent speed limit on Briarmont Street (entire length) be set at 40 kilometres per hour.
 - k. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 50 kilometres per hour on Chardale Street (entire length).

- l. Approve that the permanent speed limit on Chardale Street (entire length) be set at 40 kilometres per hour.
- m. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 50 kilometres per hour on Colac Street (entire length).
- n. Approve that the permanent speed limit on Colac Street (entire length) be set at 40 kilometres per hour.
- o. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 50 kilometres per hour on Cowes Street (entire length).
- p. Approve that the permanent speed limit on Cowes Street (entire length) be set at 40 kilometres per hour.
- q. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 50 kilometres per hour on Cowper Place (entire length).
- r. Approve that the permanent speed limit on Cowper Place (entire length) be set at 40 kilometres per hour.
- s. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 50 kilometres per hour on De Courcy Place (entire length).
- t. Approve that the permanent speed limit on De Courcy Place (entire length) be set at 40 kilometres per hour.
- u. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 50 kilometres per hour on Doyle Place (entire length).
- v. Approve that the permanent speed limit on Doyle Place (entire length) be set at 40 kilometres per hour.
- w. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 50 kilometres per hour on Eglinton Street (entire length).
- x. Approve that the permanent speed limit on Eglinton Street (entire length) be set at 40 kilometres per hour.
- y. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 50 kilometres per hour on Glenrowan Avenue (entire length).
- z. Approve that the permanent speed limit on Glenrowan Avenue (entire length) be set at 40 kilometres per hour.
- aa. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 50 kilometres per hour on Hulverstone Drive commencing at its intersection with Chardale Street and extending in an easterly direction to its intersection with Briarmont Street.
- bb. Approve that the permanent speed limit on Hulverstone commencing at its intersection with Chardale Street and extending in an easterly direction to its intersection with Briarmont Street be set at 40 kilometres per hour.
- cc. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 50 kilometres per hour on Mervyn Drive commencing at its intersection with Avondale Road and extending in an easterly direction, to its intersection with Baladin Street.
- dd. Approve that the permanent speed limit on Mervyn Drive commencing at its intersection with Avondale Road and extending in an easterly direction, to its intersection with Baladin Street be set at 40 kilometres per hour.

- ee. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 50 kilometres per hour on Niven Street (entire length).
 - ff. Approve that the permanent speed limit on Niven Street (entire length) be set at 40 kilometres per hour.
 - gg. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 50 kilometres per hour on Orrick Crescent (entire length).
 - hh. Approve that the permanent speed limit on Orrick Crescent (entire length) be set at 40 kilometres per hour.
 - ii. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 50 kilometres per hour on Thorness Street (entire length).
 - jj. Approve that the permanent speed limit on Thorness Street (entire length) be set at 40 kilometres per hour.
 - kk. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 50 kilometres per hour on Waratah Street (entire length).
 - ll. Approve that the permanent speed limit on Waratah Street (entire length) be set at 40 kilometres per hour.
 - mm. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 50 kilometres per hour on Woolley Street (entire length).
 - nn. Approve that the permanent speed limit on Woolley Street (entire length) be set at 40 kilometres per hour.
2. Approve that these resolutions take effect when the signage that evidence the restrictions described in the staff report are in place (or removed in the case of revocations).
 3. Authorise staff to make any typographical changes or to correct minor errors or omissions in the above descriptions of the roads to which the speed limits apply (being changes that do not affect the materiality of the resolutions).

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Report Title	Page
1	Slow Speed Neighbourhoods Avondale	142

No.	Title	Page
A 	Slow Speed Neighbourhood - Avondale - For Approval Plan TG140757	150
B 	Consultation Summary - Slow Speed Neighbourhoods - Avondale	151

Slow Speed Neighbourhoods Avondale

Reference Te Tohutoro: 22/114665

Report of Te Pou Matua: Gemma Dioni Senior Transport Engineer
gemma.dioni@ccc.govt.nz

General Manager Pouwhakarae: Jane Davis, General Manager Infrastructure, Planning & Regulatory Services, jane.davis@ccc.govt.nz

1. Purpose of the Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is for the Waitai Coastal-Burwood Community Board to consider the consultation feedback and views on the proposed speed limit changes for the Slow Speed Neighbourhood in Avondale, and to make a recommendation to the Council.
- 1.2 The decisions in this report are of low significance in relation to the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. The level of significance was determined by the low level of impact and low number of people affected by the recommended decision.
- 1.3 The community engagement and consultation outlined in this report reflect the assessment.
- 1.4 The recommended option is to reduce the speed limits from 50 kilometre per hour to 40 kilometres per hour in accordance with **Attachment A**.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Waitai Coastal-Burwood Community Board recommends that the Council:

1. Approves, pursuant to Part 4 Clause 27 of the Christchurch City Council Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017 and Land Transport Rule: Setting of Speed Limits 2017, that the speed limits on the following roads be revoked and set generally as identified in Attachment A to the staff report and listed below in clauses 1a-1nn (including resultant changes made to the Christchurch City Council Register of Speed Limits and associated Speed Limit Maps).
 - a. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 50 kilometres per hour on Baladin Street (entire length).
 - b. Approve that the permanent speed limit on Baladin Street (entire length) be set at 40 kilometres per hour.
 - c. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 50 kilometres per hour on Belmont Street (entire length).
 - d. Approve that the permanent speed limit on Belmont Street (entire length) be set at 40 kilometres per hour.
 - e. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 50 kilometres per hour on Besant Place (entire length).
 - f. Approve that the permanent speed limit on Besant Place (entire length) be set at 40 kilometres per hour.
 - g. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 50 kilometres per hour on Binstead Place (entire length).
 - h. Approve that the permanent speed limit on Binstead Place (entire length) be set at 40 kilometres per hour.

- i. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 50 kilometres per hour on Briarmont Street (entire length).
- j. Approve that the permanent speed limit on Briarmont Street (entire length) be set at 40 kilometres per hour.
- k. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 50 kilometres per hour on Chardale Street (entire length).
- l. Approve that the permanent speed limit on Chardale Street (entire length) be set at 40 kilometres per hour.
- m. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 50 kilometres per hour on Colac Street (entire length).
- n. Approve that the permanent speed limit on Colac Street (entire length) be set at 40 kilometres per hour.
- o. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 50 kilometres per hour on Cowes Street (entire length).
- p. Approve that the permanent speed limit on Cowes Street (entire length) be set at 40 kilometres per hour.
- q. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 50 kilometres per hour on Cowper Place (entire length).
- r. Approve that the permanent speed limit on Cowper Place (entire length) be set at 40 kilometres per hour.
- s. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 50 kilometres per hour on De Courcy Place (entire length).
- t. Approve that the permanent speed limit on De Courcy Place (entire length) be set at 40 kilometres per hour.
- u. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 50 kilometres per hour on Doyle Place (entire length).
- v. Approve that the permanent speed limit on Doyle Place (entire length) be set at 40 kilometres per hour.
- w. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 50 kilometres per hour on Eglinton Street (entire length).
- x. Approve that the permanent speed limit on Eglinton Street (entire length) be set at 40 kilometres per hour.
- y. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 50 kilometres per hour on Glenrowan Avenue (entire length).
- z. Approve that the permanent speed limit on Glenrowan Avenue (entire length) be set at 40 kilometres per hour.
- aa. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 50 kilometres per hour on Hulverstone Drive commencing at its intersection with Chardale Street and extending in an easterly direction to its intersection with Briarmont Street.
- bb. Approve that the permanent speed limit on Hulverstone commencing at its intersection with Chardale Street and extending in an easterly direction to its intersection with Briarmont Street be set at 40 kilometres per hour.

- cc. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 50 kilometres per hour on Mervyn Drive commencing at its intersection with Avondale Road and extending in an easterly direction, to its intersection with Baladin Street.
- dd. Approve that the permanent speed limit on Mervyn Drive commencing at its intersection with Avondale Road and extending in an easterly direction, to its intersection with Baladin Street be set at 40 kilometres per hour.
- ee. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 50 kilometres per hour on Niven Street (entire length).
- ff. Approve that the permanent speed limit on Niven Street (entire length) be set at 40 kilometres per hour.
- gg. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 50 kilometres per hour on Orrick Crescent (entire length).
- hh. Approve that the permanent speed limit on Orrick Crescent (entire length) be set at 40 kilometres per hour.
- ii. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 50 kilometres per hour on Thorness Street (entire length).
- jj. Approve that the permanent speed limit on Thorness Street (entire length) be set at 40 kilometres per hour.
- kk. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 50 kilometres per hour on Waratah Street (entire length).
- ll. Approve that the permanent speed limit on Waratah Street (entire length) be set at 40 kilometres per hour.
- mm. Revoke the existing permanent speed limit of 50 kilometres per hour on Woolley Street (entire length).
- nn. Approve that the permanent speed limit on Woolley Street (entire length) be set at 40 kilometres per hour.
- 2. Approve that these resolutions take effect when the signage that evidence the restrictions described in the staff report are in place (or removed in the case of revocations).
- 3. Authorise staff to make any typographical changes or to correct minor errors or omissions in the above descriptions of the roads to which the speed limits apply (being changes that do not affect the materiality of the resolutions).

3. Reason for Report Recommendations Ngā Take mō te Whakatau

- 3.1 The preferred option is to change the speed limits as outlined in the staff recommendations in this report for the following reasons:
 - 3.1.1 Traffic speed data indicates that most road users in this area already recognise that the currently posted speed limit is not safe and appropriate for this area, and are travelling below this limit.
 - 3.1.2 Reduces the likelihood and severity of crashes and improves safety on local roads.
 - 3.1.3 Aligns with the overall vision of the Ministry of Transport/Te Manatū Waka New Zealand Road Safety Strategy - Road to Zero 2020-2030.
- 3.2 Achieves safe and appropriate speeds that reflect the road function, design, safety, and use for safer use by all. Local neighbourhood roads are low volume and low speed roads and are

where we would see more of our vulnerable road users such as school children, cyclists and pedestrians on the road and footpaths.

- 3.3 The Council determined through the Long Term Plan (LTP) to implement at least five slow speed neighbourhoods per year over the next three years. The Avondale Slow Speed Neighbourhood is identified as one of the five neighbourhoods.

4. Alternative Options Considered Ētahi atu Kōwhiringa

Maintain the status quo

- 4.1 Maintain the status quo – Retain the existing speed limits.
- 4.2 The advantages of this option include:
- 4.2.1 There are no identified benefits to road safety or consistency of speed limits from retaining the existing speed limits.
- 4.2.2 No further costs are incurred for providing or modifying speed limit signs.
- 4.3 The disadvantages of the option include:
- 4.3.1 Does not align with the objectives of the Waka Kotahi Speed Management Guide 2016.
- 4.3.2 Does not align with the overall vision of Road Safety Strategy- Road to Zero 2020-2030.
- 4.3.3 Does not align the posted speed limits with the operating speeds, the safe and appropriate speeds, and does not help improve the credibility and consistency across the network.
- 4.3.4 Does not deliver one of the five slow speed neighbourhoods this financial year as identified in the Long Term Plan.

5. Detail Te Whakamahuki

- 5.1 Improving safety on local roads in Christchurch is a priority for Council and is also a national priority under the principles and guidance of the Road to Zero - New Zealand's road safety strategy for 2020-2030. Road to Zero sets an initial target to reduce deaths and serious injuries on New Zealand's roads, streets, cycleways, and footpaths by 40 percent over the next 10 years. There are several focus areas being looked at nationally to achieve this, but where significant difference can be made is through having safe and appropriate speeds on Christchurch's roads.
- 5.2 It is proposed to reduce the speed limit from 50 kilometres per hour to 40 kilometres per hour on selected streets in Avondale.
- 5.3 There have been 11 reported crashes (4 minor injury and 7 non-injury) in this area over the 5-year period 2016-2020 (including available 2021 data).
- 5.4 The Council count data indicates that the majority of road users already recognise that the currently posted speed limit is not safe and appropriate for this area, and are travelling well below this limit. Implementing a lower speed limit will help to reinforce this safer driving behaviour, and help those unfamiliar with the area understand the safe and appropriate speed. Research suggests that, in some environments, changing speed limit signage alone (without complimentary engineering treatments) may result in a 2 to 3 km/h reduction in operating speeds. Installation of new speed limit signage in this area may also therefore result in a slight reduction in operating speeds.

- 5.5 Neighbourhoods are areas where we can make the most difference with slower speeds to improve safety for vulnerable road users, because everyone should get where they're going safely whether they're walking, cycling, driving, motorcycling, or using public transport.
- 5.6 The proposed slower speeds will also assist in improving pedestrian connectivity through the neighbourhood by making it safer for people to cross to get where they are going.
- 5.7 The slow neighbourhood speed limit has been determined based on several speed management principles. The fundamental principle is that speed affects the severity of all crashes. Even when speed doesn't cause the crash, it's what will most likely determine whether anyone is killed, injured, or walks away unharmed from that crash.
- 5.8 The local road network bound by Avondale Road, Breezes Road, Wainoni Road and the Avon River, has a history of community complaints and requests for service related to speed and anti-social road user issues.
- 5.9 Approval is required by the Council. If approved, the recommendations will be implemented within the next financial year (generally around 6-8 weeks after the Contractor receives the request).

Community Views and Preferences

- 5.10 Residents were encouraged to head online from 5 November to 5 December 2021 to have their say. A consultation summary is provided in **Attachment B**.
- 5.11 The consultation was advertised through a letter box flyer, [Newline story](#), social media posts on community Facebook pages, on-site signage and the online Have Your Say portal.
- 5.12 The Council received 62 submissions. The majority of submitters (56) were residents from Avondale with the remainder from outside the project area. One submitter did not provide an address. From those that submitted, 40% clearly supported the initiative and 23% clearly opposed. Feedback from the remaining 37% of submitters showed no clear indication for or against.
- 5.13 Although the majority of submitters did support the slow speeds for Avondale, there were concerns on how the speed limit would be enforced and there was a strong desire for traffic calming measures to be delivered as part of this project. This is due to the already high number of complaints regarding vehicles travelling at excessive speeds throughout this area. Key themes identified include:
 - The need for traffic calming measures (37%)
 - Legal enforcement (32%)
 - Signage is not enough (8%)
- 5.14 Although the majority of submitters supported the initiative, there was a general consensus that high number of 'boy racers' who currently use these roads to exceed the speed limit and undertake bad driver behaviour with 30 submitters (48%) mentioning concerns about this type of behaviour (*key words - boy racers, speedsters, motor heads, burnouts, donuts, skids, excessive speed*). Submitters who did not support the initiative believe the 'boy racers' are currently exceeding the speed limit and new signage will not be enough to deter this behaviour.
- 5.15 While out of scope for this project submitters commented on the option to install traffic calming measures such as speed humps, judder bars, speed cameras, planter boxes and new line marking to support the speed reduction.
- 5.16 Once a new speed is introduced in an area, Police will be notified and encouraged to educate and enforce with road users.

6. Policy Framework Implications Ngā Hīraunga ā- Kaupapa here

Strategic Alignment Te Rautaki Tīaroaro

- 6.1 The New Zealand Road Safety Strategy - Road to Zero: sets a target to reduce death and serious injuries on New Zealand roads by 40 percent over the next 10 years. There are five key focus areas: infrastructure improvements and speed management, vehicle safety, work related road safety, road user choices, and system management.
- 6.2 Waka Kotahi's Speed Management Guide 2016: setting safe and appropriate speeds, consistency and credibility of speed limits.
- 6.3 Land Transport Rule: Setting of Speed Limits 2017: requires that road controlling authorities must set speed limits that are safe and appropriate, and encourages a consistent approach to speed management throughout New Zealand.
- 6.4 The Council's strategic priorities have been considered in formulating the recommendations in this report, however this area of work is not specifically covered by an identified priority.
- 6.5 This report supports the [Council's Long Term Plan \(2021 - 2031\)](#):
 - 6.5.1 Activity: Transport
 - Level of Service: 10.0.6.1 Reduce the number of death and serious injury crashes on the local road network - ≤ 105 crashes.
 - Level of Service: 10.5.1 Limit deaths and serious injury crashes per capita for cyclists and pedestrians - ≤ 12 crashes per 100,000 residents.
 - Level of Service: 16.0.10 Maintain the perception that Christchurch is a walking friendly city - ≥85% resident satisfaction.
 - Level of Service: 10.0.2 Increase the share of non-car modes in daily trips - ≥17% of trips undertaken by non-car modes.
 - Level of Service: 10.5.2 Improve the perception that Christchurch is a cycling friendly city) - ≥65% resident satisfaction.
 - Level of Service: 10.5.3 More people are choosing to travel by cycling - ≥12,000 average daily cyclist detections.
 - Level of Service: 10.0.41 Reduce emissions and greenhouse gases related to transport - ≤1.10 million tonnes of CO2 equivalents.
 - 6.5.2 Capital Programme
 - \$250,000 capital expenditure per year for three years to implement at least five slow speed neighbourhoods a year.

Policy Consistency Te Whai Kaupapa here

- 6.6 The decisions in this report are consistent with Council's Plans and Policies.

Impact on Mana Whenua Ngā Whai Take Mana Whenua

- 6.7 The effects of this proposal upon Mana Whenua are expected to be insignificant.

Climate Change Impact Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Āhuarangi

- 6.8 This proposal includes measures to slow vehicle speeds and improve road safety. This could encourage people to use alternative modes to the private vehicle which will result in positive changes to reduce carbon emissions and the effects of Climate Change.

Accessibility Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Hunga Hauā

- 6.9 This proposal will result in vehicles travelling at reduced speeds, which will provide a safer and more accessible environment for all road users, including pedestrians and cyclists.

7. Resource Implications Ngā Hīraunga Rauemi

Capex/Opex Ngā Utu Whakahaere

- 7.1 Cost to Implement – approximately \$18,000.
7.2 Maintenance/Ongoing costs – approximately \$2,000/year.
7.3 Funding Source – Slow speed Neighbourhoods project 65987.

Other

- 7.4 None identified.

8. Legal Implications Ngā Hīraunga ā-Ture



Statutory power to undertake proposals in the report Te Manatū Whakahaere Kaupapa

- 8.1 Speed Limits must be set in accordance with the Land Transport Rule: Setting of Speed Limits 2017.
8.2 Clause 27 (Part 4) of the Christchurch City Council Traffic and Parking Bylaw 2017 provides the Council with the authority to set speed limits by resolution.

Other Legal Implications Ētahi atu Hīraunga-ā-Ture

- 8.3 There is a legal context, issue or implication relevant to this decision.
8.4 This specific report has not been reviewed and approved by the Legal Services Unit however the report has been written using a general approach previously approved of by the Legal Services Unit, and the recommendations are consistent with the policy and legislative framework outlined in sections 8.1 to 8.3.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Page
A 	Slow Speed Neighbourhood - Avondale - For Approval Plan TG140757	
B 	Consultation Summary - Slow Speed Neighbourhoods - Avondale	

Additional background information may be noted in the below table:

Document Name	Location / File Link

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance Te Whakatūtutanga ā-Ture

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).

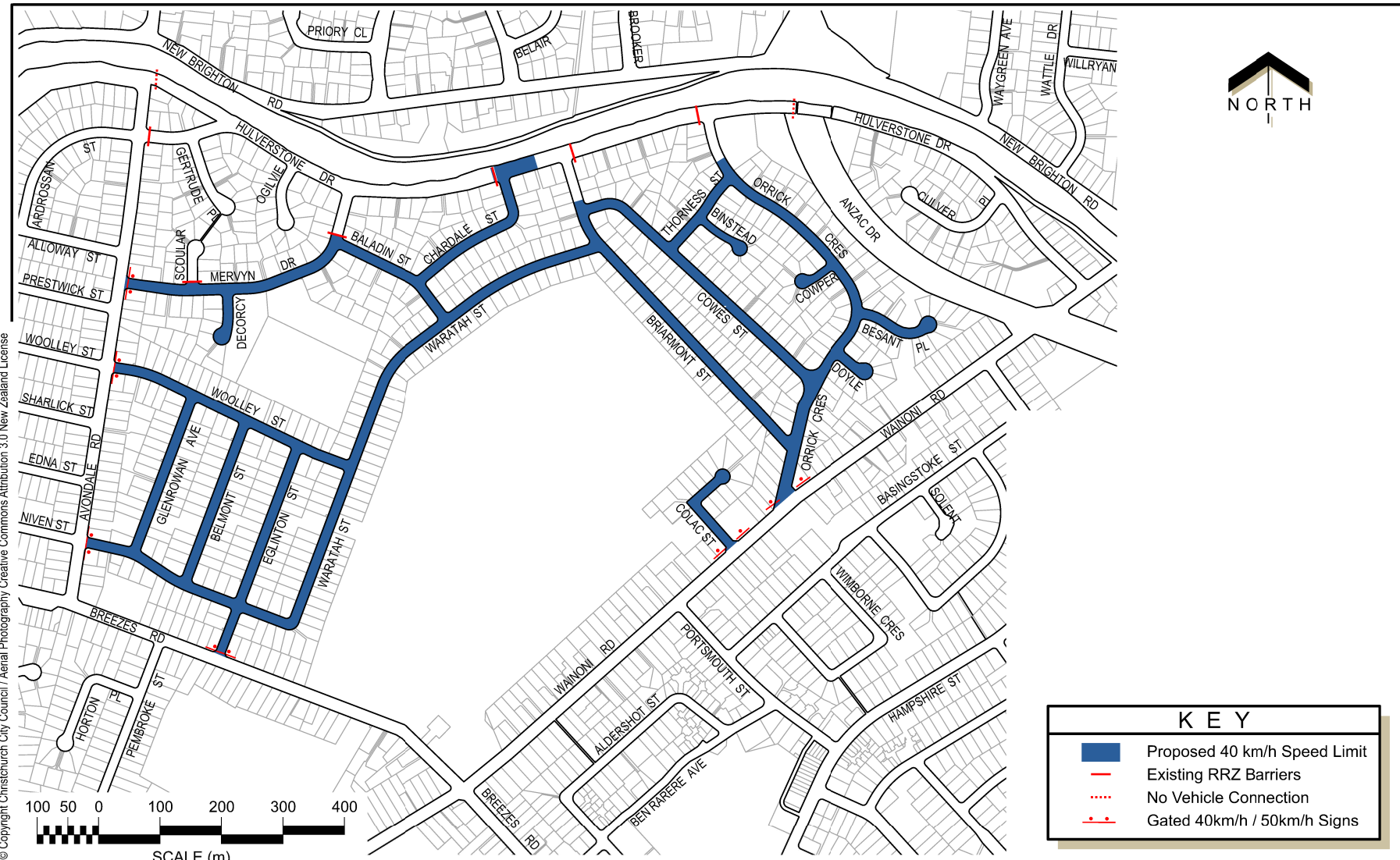
(a) This report contains:

- (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and

- (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.
- (b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Gemma Dioni - Senior Transportation Engineer Hannah Ballantyne - Engagement Advisor
Approved By	Stephen Wright - Acting Manager Operations (Transport) Steffan Thomas - Head of Technical Services & Design Lynette Ellis - Head of Transport & Waste Management



Christchurch
City Council

Slow Speed Neighbourhood - Avondale
Proposed speed limit changes
For Approval

Attachment A

Original Plan Size: A4

ISSUE.1 11/02/2022
TG140757 MJR

Slow speeds – report - Avondale

Summary

The Slow Speeds Neighbourhood programme is focused on identifying areas around Christchurch where there is already community support about the speed limit. A priority tool has been developed to help determine where we should focus our budget. This tool uses a weighted matrix system to prioritise the suburbs based on three key criteria: Safety, Cost and Engagement response with sub categories including crash statistics, school numbers and wider project alignment opportunities. The roads shown below within Avondale have been identified as areas where a Slow Speed Neighbourhood would create a safer environment, scoring high in all three criteria of the priority tool.



It is proposed to reduce the speed limit from 50km/h to 40km/h on all roads bounded by Anzac Drive, Wainoni Road, Hulverstone Drive, Avondale Road and Breezes Road

We know there is already community support for this slower speed, however we are engaging with the local residents to understand if there was anything we need to know before implementing the speed reduction.

Residents were encouraged to head online from 5 November to 5 December 2021 to have their say.

The consultation was advertised through a letter box flyer, [Newsline story](#), social media posts on community Facebook pages, on-site signage and the online Have Your Say portal.

We received 62 submissions with 40% clearly supporting the initiative and 23% clearly opposed. Feedback from the remaining 37% of submitters showed no clear indication for or against.

Although the majority of submitters did support the slow speeds for Avondale, there were concerns on how the speed limit would be enforced and there was a strong desire for traffic calming measures to be delivered as part of this project. This is due to the already high number of complaints regarding vehicles travelling at excessive speeds throughout this area.

Key themes:

- the need for traffic calming measures
- legal enforcement
- signage is not enough.

Submitter profile

Consultation was open from 5 November to 5 December 2021 and we received 62 submissions.

The majority of submitters (56) were residents from Avondale with the remainder from outside the project area. One submitter did not provide an address.

The breakdown of submitter responses is as follows:

	Number of submitters	Percentage of submitters
Clear support	25	40%
Clearly oppose	14	23%
No clear support or opposition	23	37%

Although the majority of submitters supported the initiative, there was a general consensus that high number of 'boy racers' who currently use these roads to exceed the speed limit and undertake bad driver behaviour with 30 submitters (48%) mentioning concerns about this type of behaviour (*key words - boy racers, speedsters, motor heads, burnouts, donuts, skids, excessive speed*). Submitters who did not support the initiative believe the 'boy racers' are currently exceeding the speed limit and new signage will not be enough to deter this behaviour.

Although out of scope for this project submitters commented on the option to install traffic calming measures such as speed humps, judder bars, speed cameras, planter boxes and new line marking to support the speed reduction.

Consultation analysis

The key themes that arose during this consultation are:

- traffic calming measures
- legal enforcement
- signage is not enough

Key theme		Quotes from submitters
Traffic calming measures 23 submitters, 37%	Submitters would like to have traffic calming measures such as speed humps and judder bars in place on selected streets in Avondale.	<p><i>"I fully support the proposed speed reduction for parts of Avondale. I hope that the changes can be made soon and that they are accompanied by traffic calming measures as well, otherwise I don't believe that the behaviour of some will change at all."</i></p> <p><i>"Although you might not be able to install full traffic calming features straight away due to budget pressures, I'd suggest that you look at low-cost 'paint, planters & posts'"</i></p> <p><i>"What we need is judder bars"</i></p> <p><i>"I hope that the changes can be made soon and that they are accompanied by traffic calming measures as well, otherwise I don't believe that the behaviour of some will change at all"</i></p>
Need for legal reinforcement 20 submitters, 32%	Submitters would like to see legal reinforcement of this speed reduction. This involves increasing police surveillance and the installation of speed cameras.	<p><i>"Whilst a reduction in speed limit is welcome, how is it going to be policed when some people can't keep within the 50kph speed limit"</i></p> <p><i>"Signs do nothing without enforcement"</i></p> <p><i>"I and a few of my neighbours feel that there needs to be speed cameras, and higher visibility of policing in the area."</i></p>
Signage not enough 5 submitters, 8%	Submitters believe signs will not be enough to deter the unruly driver behaviour in Avondale.	<p><i>"Simply reducing the speed in the area, will not resolve the issue."</i></p> <p><i>"Maybe a Your Speed illuminated sign like Centaurs Rd Will batter the speed down"</i></p> <p><i>"I fail to understand how reducing the speed limit will have any effect? If the people who speed disregard the current speed limits they will disregard a lower one."</i></p>

Unfortunately traffic calming measures such as speed humps are not specifically funded in Council's Long Term Plan and are out of scope for this project. However, we will continue to monitor the roads once the slow speed zone is implemented and address as needed.

Once a new speed is introduced in an area, Police will be notified and encouraged to educate and enforce with road users.

Submitters will be notified once the full analysis has been completed and offered the opportunity to speak with the Community Board in 2022. This feedback along with any verbal submissions will help inform the Community Board to decide whether to introduce a Slow Speeds Neighbourhood for selected streets in Avondale.

14. Multicultural Committee Minutes - 4 March 2022

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 22/297830

Report of / Te Pou
Matua:

Liz Ryley, Committee & Hearings Advisor – liz.ryley@ccc.govt.nz

General Manager /
Pouwhakarae:

Mary Richardson, GM Citizens & Community –
mary.richardson@ccc.govt.nz


1. Purpose of Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

The Multicultural Committee held a meeting on 4 March 2022 and is circulating the Minutes recorded to the Council for its information.

2. Recommendation to Council

That the Council receives the Minutes from the Multicultural Committee meeting held 4 March 2022.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Page
A 	Minutes Multicultural Committee - 4 March 2022	156

Signatories / Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Author	Liz Ryley - Committee and Hearings Advisor
--------	--



Multicultural Committee OPEN MINUTES

Date: Friday 4 March 2022
Time: 1.05pm
Venue: Via audio-video link

Present

Chairperson	Councillor Jimmy Chen
Deputy Chairperson	Councillor Anne Galloway
Members	Councillor Catherine Chu
	Councillor Yani Johanson
	Councillor Sam MacDonald

Principal Advisor

John Filsell
Head of Community Support &
Partnerships
Tel: 941 8303

Liz Ryley
Committee and Hearings Advisor
941 8153
liz.ryley@ccc.govt.nz
www.ccc.govt.nz

To view copies of Agendas and Minutes, visit:
www.ccc.govt.nz/the-council/meetings-agendas-and-minutes/

Multicultural Committee
04 March 2022



- Part A** Matters Requiring a Council Decision
Part B Reports for Information
Part C Decisions Under Delegation

The agenda was dealt with in the following order.

1. Apologies Ngā Whakapāha

No apologies were recorded as all members were present.

Councillor Galloway left the meeting at 1.30pm, returned at 1.40pm, left at 1.48pm and returned at 1.50pm.

2. Declarations of Interest Ngā Whakapuaki Aronga

Part B

There were no declarations of interest recorded.

Minute's Silence

The meeting stood for a minute's silence to acknowledge and support the people of Ukraine.

3. Confirmation of Previous Minutes Te Whakaāe o te hui o mua

Part C

Committee Resolved MCSC/2022/00001

That the minutes of the Multicultural Committee meeting held on Wednesday, 3 November 2021 be confirmed.

Councillor Galloway/Councillor MacDonald

Carried

4. Public Forum Te Huinga Tūmatanui

Part B

4.1 Halswell Residents' Association

David Hawke addressed the meeting on behalf of the Halswell Residents' Association (HRA) regarding the Matai heritage project. The HRA has been in communication with Environment Canterbury Councillor Craig Pauling and with Rūnanga about the trees.

The HRA was working on a proposal whereby various ethnic communities could use the wood to make items of woodwork, for display perhaps at Te Hāpua or other venue. The views of the Committee were sought on the proposal.

The HRA will send an email of the detail to Committee members, for their feedback and responses.

Multicultural Committee
04 March 2022



Committee Resolved MCSC/2022/00002

Part B

That the Multicultural Committee:

1. Thanks David Hawke, Halswell Residents' Association for their presentation.

Councillor Galloway/Councillor Chen

Carried

4.2 Multicultural Council

Dr Surinder Tandon on behalf of the Multicultural Council noted their sympathy for the people of Ukraine. He talked about COVID-19 prevention measures and advised the Multicultural Council was opposed to the protesting that was occurring, and applauded the good work by the Police. The Multicultural Council is involved in discussion with the Ministry of Social Development and Department of Internal Affairs about social cohesion and contact harm.

John Filsell advised that Claire Appleby-Phillips was having similar discussions. Further information about this will be requested from staff to be provided to the Committee.

The importance of messages about peace and bringing people together was noted.

Committee Resolved MCSC/2022/00003

Part B

That the Multicultural Committee:

1. Thanks Dr Tandon for the Multicultural Council update.

Councillor Chen/Councillor Galloway

Carried

5. Deputations by Appointment Ngā Huinga Whakaritenga

Part B

There were no deputations by appointment.

6. Updates from Mandated Groups Ngā Kōrero nā Ngā Rōpū-tuku-mana

Part B

There were no updates on this occasion from mandated groups.

7. Treaty Relationships Team Update Report

Committee Comment

1. A presentation was given by Shayne Te Aika, Christchurch City Council Principal Advisor, and Jay Hepi, Senior Advisor, Treaty Relationships. See Minutes Attachment.
2. The presentation covered the role and function, and the key relationships of the Treaty, Ngāi Tahu and its regional Rūnanga.
3. Shayne advised that the Treaty Relationships team was always happy to engage and promote cultural understanding, including of other cultures.

Multicultural Committee
04 March 2022

Committee Resolved MCSC/2022/00004

Part B

That the Multicultural Committee:

1. Receive the information in the Treaty Relationships Update Report.
2. Give thanks to Shayne Te Aika for his comprehensive report regarding the Treaty Relationship team role and function, and the key relationships of the Treaty, Ngāi Tahu and its regional rūnanga etc.
3. Acknowledge Shayne Te Aika for his greater contribution to the Council as Principal Advisor Treaty Relationships over the last several years.

Councillor Chen/Councillor Galloway

Carried

Attachments

A Treaty Relationship Presentation

8. Improving Diversity and Representation in our Research

Committee Comment

1. Christchurch City Council Monitoring and Research team, Aimee Martin and Kath Jamieson, presented to the meeting on its Primary Research Programme. See Minutes Attachment. The Programme covered:
 - 1.1 Residents' Survey Programme;
 - 1.2 Life in Christchurch Programme; and
 - 1.3 Big Cities Quality of Life Survey.
2. Discussion was held following the presentation. The under-representation of the Asian community was noted with a suggestion given that the team should connect with the Multicultural Advisory Group, and the City Council's Youth Advisory Committee, to make the presentation to them.
3. This information is needed for the Council's Annual and Long Term Plans. Some geographic areas are not engaging. In response to an enquiry about what the lowest level of data was that could be collected in a neighbourhood, Kath advised that good data was available to suburb level and when results were combined. It is useful to consider how that information is provided to the Councillors. There are 16,000 on the Life of Christchurch people's panel. Ethnic community leaders as part of the people's panel was suggested. It was noted there was a full suite of age/gender/ethnicity/contact detail for Annual Plans to try and achieve a full reflection of the community.
4. A suggestion was made about engaging with multi ethnic media for translation purposes.

Committee Resolved MCSC/2022/00005

Part C

That the Multicultural Committee:

1. Receives the information in this report.

Multicultural Committee
04 March 2022



2. Provides advice and input to support the Monitoring and Research Team's goals of improving the ethnic diversity of the Life in Christchurch panel and of identifying how best to engage with various communities in regard to our research.
3. Supports an ongoing collaborative approach to improving the ethnic diversity of respondents across the Monitoring and Research Teams research programme.

Councillor MacDonald/Councillor Chu

Carried

Attachments

- A Monitoring & Research Unit Research Programme Presentation

9. Multicultural Strategy Implementation – Update

Committee Comment

Proposed Multicultural Centre

1. The Committee was provided with an update by Council's Project Management team, about the purchase of the Christchurch Netball Centre with a proposal for a Multicultural Community and Recreation Centre. The build project is planned to commence during mid-2022 and proposed to be opened in 2023.
2. Questions of clarification were responded to including about liaising and involvement with Hagley Community College.
3. Staff will continue to update and provide a briefing to the Committee when the sale has settled, netball has confirmed its exit plan and a project plan has been developed.

Committee Resolved MCSC/2022/00006

Part B

That the Multicultural Committee:

1. Receive the information in the verbal update.

Councillor Chen/Councillor Johanson

Carried

Meeting concluded at 2.45pm.

CONFIRMED THIS 8TH DAY OF JUNE 2022

COUNCILLOR JIMMY CHEN
CHAIRPERSON

Item 14

Attachment A

15. Hearings Panel report to the Council on the Draft Ōtautahi Christchurch Community Strategy

Reference Te Tohutoro: 21/1719186

Report of Te Pou Matua: Councillor Anne Galloway, Hearings Panel Chairperson

General Manager Mary Richardson, General Manager, Citizens and Community,
Pouwhakarae: mary.richardson@ccc.govt.nz

1. Purpose of Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to present to the Council the Hearings Panel recommendations following the consultation and hearings process on the Draft Ōtautahi Christchurch Community Strategy.
- 1.2 The Hearings Panel has no decision-making powers but, in accordance with its delegation, has considered the written and oral submissions received on the proposal and is now making recommendations to the Council. The Council can then accept or reject those recommendations as it sees fit bearing in mind that the Local Government Act 2002 s.82(1)(e) requires that “the views presented to the local authority should be received by the local authority with an open mind and should be given by the local authority, in making a decision, due consideration.”
- 1.3 The Council, as the final decision-maker, should put itself in as good a position as the Hearings Panel having heard all the parties. It can do so by considering this report which includes a summary of the written and verbal submissions that were presented at the hearings, any additional information received and the Hearings Panel’s considerations and deliberations. A link to the written submissions is also available should you want to review them.

Agenda: [6 December 2021](#) and [31 January 2022](#)

Minutes: [6 December 2021](#) and [31 January 2022](#)

Attachments: [6 December 2021](#) and [31 January 2022](#)

2. Hearings Panel Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu o Te Tira Taute

That the Council:

1. Approves the revised *Te Haumako; Te Whitingia Strengthening Communities Together Strategy* as tabled at the Hearings Panel meeting on 31 January 2022, including the following amendments:
 - a. Amend objective 3.3 to include: *empower local communities to have greater input into the development and review of Community Board plans*;
 - b. Amend page 9 to include the words “evidence-based” under the “Our Work Will Be” heading;
 - c. Amend page 11 to include a reference to the Youth Action Plan and Memorandum of Understanding with the Christchurch Youth Council;
 - d. Amend the examples under Objective 3.1 to include:
 - i. Ensure local engagement processes are appropriate
 1. Utilise diverse media and ways of participation to provide equitable access

2. Empower diverse communities to participate in improvements to Community Board processes and through trialling and sharing of innovations.
- ii. Improve accessibility and transparency across all information channels, including Community Board briefings, engagement and decision making processes
- iii. Stimulate more interest in local democracy
1. Provide more opportunities for communities to direct, engage and influence local decision making;
2. Encourage Community Boards to consider the entire Strategy when developing their Community Board plans;
3. Refer the feedback on engagement and decision-making to the Engagement Working Group; and,
4. Recommend that the Strategy Impacts Information is provided to Councillors for consideration during each draft Annual or Long Term Plan for each of the Council Strategies.

3. Background / Context Te Horopaki

- 3.1 In 2007, the Council produced its Strengthening Communities Strategy, an innovative response to the requirements within the Local Government Act 2002 for councils to promote social and cultural wellbeing. The 2007 Strategy has provided “a framework to guide the Council’s work with community organisations which in turn work in a range of ways to help develop strong communities” over the last nearly 15 years.
- 3.2 In 2020, as part of a review of the 2007 Strategy, staff evaluated the results of the Strategy and undertook a process of community and stakeholder engagement to inform the development of a replacement strategy ‘refreshed’ for the 2020s.
- 3.3. The draft Strategy reflects Council’s continued commitment to building, in partnership with others, inclusive, safe, resilient and connected communities. The overall vision of the strategy has been “sharpened”.

Te Haumako; Te Whitingia – to enrich: to shine Enabling active and connected communities to own their futures

- 3.4. The goals have been simplified to the following:
 - 3.4.1 **Te Pou Tua Tahi: Tāngata – Pillar 1: People** The city actively promotes a culture of equity by valuing diversity and fostering inclusion across communities and generations.
 - 3.4.2 **Te Pou Tua Rua: Te Whenua – Pillar 2: Place** We help build connections between communities and their places and spaces to foster a sense of local identity, shared experience and stewardship.
 - 3.4.3 **Te Pou Tua Toru: Te Mahi – Pillar 3: Participation** Residents and groups in the wider community are socially and actively engaged and able to initiate and influence decisions that affect their lives.
 - 3.4.4 **Te Pou Tua Whā: Te Takatū – Pillar 4: Preparedness** People feel safe in their communities and neighbourhoods and work together to understand, adapt and thrive in the context of change and disruption.

- 3.5. Once the Council adopts the draft Strategy, the focus will move to working with partners and the community to deliver actions outlined in the implementation plan, recognising these will be resourced through existing levels of service across Council.

4. Consultation Process and Submissions Te Tukanga Kōrerorero / Ngā Tāpaetanga

Early Engagement

- 4.1 From August to October 2020, the strategy refresh project team consulted with staff in the wider organisation, elected members and a range of representatives from both geographic communities and communities of identity or interest. Engagement ranged from informal discussions through to workshops and meetings. Kanohi ki kanohi (face-to-face) discussions were held with over 20 workshop groups involving approximately 350 people.
- 4.2 In addition to this, submissions from 42 organisations and 17 individuals were received through the online Have Your Say consultation platform. A report summarising this early engagement was presented to the Sustainability and Community Resilience Committee on 25 August 2021. The Committee passed a resolution approving the release of the draft Strategy together with a draft Implementation Plan for community consultation.

Public Consultation

- 4.3 Public consultation on the Draft Ōtautahi Christchurch Community Strategy commenced on 10 September 2021 and was scheduled to close on 11 October 2021. However, due to the Government-mandated Level 4 Covid-19 lockdown in August and September, consultation was extended to 25 October 2021. [Section four](#) of the Council Officers' Report to the Hearings Panel contains further details on the consultation process.

Submissions

- 4.4. At the close of the consultation, there were 80 formal submissions and the engagement team had met with 35 organisations in one-on-one discussions and workshops. The formal submissions and evidence from the workshops and discussions were included in the Council Officer submission analysis. All submissions were made available to the Hearings Panel in advance of the hearing.
- 4.5. The Council Officers' Report to the Hearings Panel contains a comprehensive analysis of the submissions including detailed responses to the key themes raised. In addition to this, the report also contained a [Tracked Changes version](#) of the Strategy document, which had been amended by Council Officers based on the feedback received from submitters. Briefly summarised, the key themes that arose from the written submissions were:
 - 4.5.1 That implementation was the most critical aspect of the strategy;
 - 4.5.2 More transparency is needed in monitoring and reporting on the success of the strategy;
 - 4.5.3 There is growing concern over high-density housing and its impact on communities;
 - 4.5.4 Access and affordability issues of Council services;
 - 4.5.5 There needed to be more reference to the Banks Peninsula throughout the document and an acknowledgement of the unique needs of rural communities in Christchurch;
 - 4.5.6 Safety and preparedness across the whole city is essential, not just in the Central City; and,
 - 4.5.7 Feedback from consultation is not listened to by Council.

5. The Hearing Te Hui

- 5.1 The Hearings Panel consisted of Councillor Anne Galloway (Chair), Councillor Jimmy Chen, Councillor Celeste Donovan, Councillor Yani Johanson and Councillor Sara Templeton. The Hearings Panel convened on Monday 6 December, Monday 13 December 2021 and Monday 31 January 2022 to consider and deliberate on all submissions received on the proposal, including information provided by Council Officers.
- 5.2 On Monday 6 December 2021, after opening, Council Officers presented the Hearings Panel with a brief background to the engagement process, information regarding the representation of submitters and key themes from the consultation for the Draft Ōtautahi Christchurch Community Strategy. During this presentation, Council Officers also produced evidence from a fono with the Ministry for Pacific Peoples. This meeting had been scheduled to be held earlier, but due to Covid-19 restrictions had been unable to take place until 2 December 2021.
- 5.3 Throughout the process, Hearings Panel Members raised a series of questions in relation to the Council Officers' report and presentation and oral submissions. The questions were given to Council Officers for response. The questions and responses were made available to the Hearings Panel on 25 January 2022 for its considerations and deliberations.

6. Oral Submissions

- 6.1. The Hearings Panel heard 29 oral submissions (refer to the [Hearings Panel Minutes](#) for list of presenters). The views expressed by the submitters who presented in person are best captured in their own words in their original submissions and/or subsequent documents that were tabled at the hearings (refer to the [Hearings Panel Minutes Attachments](#)). Most key issues raised in the oral submissions are similar in content to those presented in the original written submissions and the Council Officers' responses to these issues are detailed in the Council Officers' Report to the Hearings Panel. Below are some of the key points that were raised during oral submissions:
 - 6.1.1 More consistent and clearer use of language is needed in the document.
 - 6.1.2 More consistent and better communication and feedback is needed between the Council and the community. This relates not only to the engagement process and techniques but also to 'closing the loop' and providing feedback on Council decisions and why they have been made.
 - 6.1.3 There needs to be better resourcing and capacity to enable the Council to go to where the communities are during consultation and engagement. Engagement practices need to be rethought to maximise participation.
 - 6.1.4 Information about proposals needs to be accessible to all and come in a variety of forms. While technology is making things easier, only using electronic formats can exclude some sections of society.
 - 6.1.5 Actions versus words – implementation is the most important part of the strategy.
 - 6.1.6 More support needed for volunteers and volunteer managers.
 - 6.1.7 Greater capacity and resourcing for Community Boards for community initiatives and development and more encouragement about local ownership and identity.
 - 6.1.8 Greater reference needs to be given to the Banks Peninsula community and their unique needs.
 - 6.1.9 Access (to information, events, facilities, funding) is a key part to inclusion which the strategy needs to address.

6.1.10 Needs to have more reference to and a greater commitment to youth.

6.1.11 The potential negative impact of housing intensification on communities.

7. Consideration and Deliberation of Submissions Ngā Whaiwhakaaro o Ngā Kōrero me Ngā Taukume

- 7.1. On Monday 31 January 2022, the Hearings Panel reconvened for the purpose of considering and deliberating on all submissions received on the proposal, including information provided by Council Officers. At this meeting, Council Officers presented a brief overview of the [Implementation Plan](#) and tabled a further updated [Tracked Changes version of the Strategy](#), which had been amended by Council Officers based on the oral feedback received from submitters at the meetings on 6 December 2021 and 13 December 2021 and questions and comments raised by Panel Members. This included a name change of the document to the *Te Haumako; Te Whitingia Strengthening Communities Together Strategy* to greater incorporate residents in the Banks Peninsula.

Implementation Plan Discussion

- 7.2 A number of oral and written submissions addressed the fact that implementation of the Strategy is integral to its success. This concern was also raised by members of the Hearings Panel. As a result, the Chair of the Hearings Panel, Councillor Galloway, requested that staff provide an overview of the Implementation Plan at the meeting on 31 January 2022.
- 7.3 At this meeting, staff reported the following:
- 7.3.1 A clear, achievable, costed and measurable implementation plan is required;
 - 7.3.2 The Strategy needs to be signed off first before the Implementation Plan can be completed – the draft Implementation Plan has been developing incrementally alongside the Strategy;
 - 7.3.3 The Strategy will help to reframe funding information based on the goals and objectives set out in the Strategy;
 - 7.3.4 There is nothing in the Implementation Plan or Strategy that cannot be delivered out of existing budget. Every level of service is costed and funded through the Long Term Plan;
 - 7.3.5 The Implementation Plan will give an outline of the funding required and if adjustments need to be made, they can be made through the Long Term Plan;
 - 7.3.6 The Implementation Plan will help to identify key performance indicators. No Strategy actions will be committed to if it cannot be measured.

Deliberation and Consideration

- 7.4 The Hearings Panel considered and deliberated on all submissions received on the proposal as well as information received from Council Officers during the hearing.
- 7.5 Throughout the process, and after the hearing of verbal submissions, Hearings Panel Members put through thirty-two questions for further advice from Council Officers (refer to the [Hearings Panel Minutes Attachment](#)). The questions and responses were made available to the Hearings Panel in advance of their considerations and deliberations and formed the basis of their considerations. Some of the key issues that were addressed by the Hearings Panel are as follows:
- 7.5.1 The actions listed in the Strategy were not specific enough and there need to be tangibles that give confidence to the community;
 - 7.5.2 Lack of specific mention of the Youth Action Plan;

- 7.5.3 More specific reference needed to be given to pandemic planning, especially in the current climate;
- 7.5.4 That the Hearings Panel needs to recommend to Council that greater resourcing be given to Community Boards to allow them to be more responsive to their local communities. Community Boards are not efficient or effective at the moment and people are struggling to be actively engaged;
- 7.5.5 More work needs to be done to ensure the community feels that their voice influences decision-making and this will be investigated further by the Engagement Working Group.
- 7.5.6 The Panel were appreciative of the hard work that staff have done and the feedback received from the community. They noted the overwhelming support for the direction of the Strategy.
- 7.5.7 The Panel noted the importance and significance of the Strategy and how it seeps into everything that the Council does. The Panel also noted that given events over the past five years it is a good time to update the current strategy and come together as a community.
- 7.6. Upon considering all the information put before it, the Hearings Panel formulated its recommendations. The Hearings Panel approved the draft Tracked Changes Strategy document from the meeting on 31 January 2022 for final decision by the Council and included additional recommendations based on submitters' feedback as below:
 - 7.6.1 The Hearings Panel recommended that the revised *Te Haumako; Te Whitingia Strengthening Communities Together Strategy* as tabled at the Hearings Panel meeting be approved to go to Council for final approval;
 - 7.6.2 The Hearings Panel recommended that objective 3.3 of the draft Strategy to include: *empower local communities to have greater input into the development and review of Community Board plans*;
 - 7.6.3 The Hearings Panel recommended that page 9 of the draft Strategy be amended to include the words "evidence-based" under the "Our Work Will Be" heading;
 - 7.6.4 The Hearings Panel recommended that page 11 of the draft Strategy be amended to include a reference to the Youth Action Plan and Memorandum of Understanding with the Christchurch Youth Council;
 - 7.6.5 The Hearings Panel recommended that the examples under Objective 3.1 be amended to include:
 - 7.6.5.1. Ensure local engagement processes are appropriate
 - 7.6.5.1.1. Utilise diverse media and ways of participation to provide equitable access; and
 - 7.6.5.1.2. Empower communities to participate in improvements to Community Board processes and through trialling and sharing of innovations.
 - 7.6.5.2. Improve accessibility and transparency across all information channels, including Community Board briefings, engagement and decision making processes
 - 7.6.5.3. Stimulate more interest in local democracy
 - 7.6.5.3.1. Provide more opportunities for communities to direct, engage and influence local decision making

- 7.6.6. At the Hearings Panel, Councillor Johanson requested that his support for the amendments listed above at clauses 7.6.1 to 7.6.5 inclusive be recorded and that his vote against approving the Strategy as a whole also be recorded.
- 7.6.7. The Hearings Panel recommended Council encourage Community Boards to consider the entire Strategy when developing their Community Board plans;
- 7.6.8. The Hearings Panel recommended that Council refer the feedback on engagement and decision-making to the Engagement Working Group; and,
- 7.6.9. The Hearings Panel recommended that the Strategy Impacts Information is provided to Councillors for consideration during each draft Annual or Long Term Plan for each of the Council Strategies.
- 7.7. It was noted that the full Implementation Plan, which includes a monitoring framework, is still currently in development and will provide more detail around budget, actions and anticipated outcomes. This Implementation Plan will be presented to the Council at its meeting in May 2022.
- 7.8. Given the considerable debate around Community Board's roles and abilities, it was also noted that the Community Boards' delegation review is underway and will inform future delegations to Boards, resourcing and levels of service.

8. Reference Documents

Document	Location
Hearings Panel Agenda	https://christchurch.infocouncil.biz/Open/2021/12/BLHP_20211206_AGN_7436_AT.PDF https://christchurch.infocouncil.biz/Open/2022/01/BLHP_20220131_AGN_7852_AT.PDF
Hearings Panel Minutes	https://christchurch.infocouncil.biz/Open/2021/12/BLHP_20211206_MIN_7436_AT.PDF https://christchurch.infocouncil.biz/Open/2022/01/BLHP_20220131_MIN_7852_AT.PDF
Hearings Panel Minutes Attachments	https://christchurch.infocouncil.biz/Open/2021/12/BLHP_20211206_MAT_7436.PDF https://christchurch.infocouncil.biz/Open/2022/01/BLHP_20220131_MAT_7852.PDF
Have Your Say Webpage	https://www.ccc.govt.nz/the-council/haveyoursay/show/353

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Author Andrew Campbell – Committee & Hearings Advisor

Approved By Councillor Anne Galloway - Chair of Hearings Panel

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

There are no attachments to this report.

16. Review of the Psychoactive Products Retail Locations Policy

Reference Te Tohutoro: 22/287218

Report of Te Pou Matua: Evangeline Dispo, Policy Analyst, Evangeline.dispo@ccc.govt.nz

General Manager: Lynn McClelland, Assistant Chief Executive, Strategic Policy & Performance
Pouwhakarae: Performance

1. Purpose of the Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to recommend that the Council retain the current [Psychoactive Products Retail Locations Policy](#) without amendment.
- 1.2 The review is in compliance with the statutory requirement under section 69(4) of the [Psychoactive Substances Act 2013](#) which requires the Council to review its local approved products policy five years from its last review.
- 1.3 The decisions in this report are of low significance in relation to the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. The level of significance reflects the fact this is an existing policy approved by the Council in 2014 but not yet applied as there are no approved psychoactive substances eligible for retail.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Council:

1. Resolve that the Psychoactive Products Retail Locations Policy remains fit-for-purpose.
2. Agree that the current Psychoactive Products Retail Locations Policy (see **Attachment A**) be retained without amendments.
3. Note that the Psychoactive Products Retail Locations Policy must be reviewed within five years to meet the legislative requirements of the Psychoactive Substances Act 2013 (i.e. by 2027).

3. Reason for Report Recommendations Ngā Take mō te Whakatau

- 3.1 The Psychoactive Products Retail Locations Policy enables the Council to control where psychoactive products are sold, should the Government approve any for sale (the Government has yet to do so).
- 3.2 While we are required by legislation to review this Policy every five years, it remains fit-for-purpose and does not need to be amended to take account of any Government decision or changes to the District Plan.

4. Alternative Options Considered Ētahi atu Kōwhiringa

- 4.1 Amend the Policy: The current Policy is still relevant and consistent with the existing legislation and District Plan. There have been no developments since the last review that necessitate amendment of the Policy.
- 4.2 Revoking the Policy: The Act provides that revocation or amendment of a council's locations policy requires a Special Consultative Procedure. While the legislation does not require local councils to have a locations policy, revoking the Policy would undermine the ability of the

Council to control locations where approved products could be sold, hence limiting our ability to protect vulnerable groups from the harmful impacts of psychoactive products.

5. Detail Te Whakamahuki

Government's Psychoactive Substances Act 2013

- 5.1 The Psychoactive Substances Act 2013, which came into effect in 2014, regulates the availability of psychoactive substances in New Zealand to protect the health of and minimise harm to individuals who use these substances. The [Psychoactive Substances Regulatory Authority \(PSRA\)](#) administers the Act.
- 5.2 The Act allows territorial authorities to develop a policy for their area which outlines where retail outlets of approved products can be located, and refer to these policies as Local Approved Products Policy (LAPP).

The Council's Local Approved Product Policy

- 5.3 The Council adopted its Psychoactive Products Retail Locations Policy in 2014. It is designed to protect the health of and minimise harm to users of psychoactive products, and reduce the exposure and potential harm to vulnerable groups.
- 5.4 The Policy provides guidance to the Psychoactive Substances Regulatory Authority (PSRA) for processing retail applications, setting out permitted areas where premises selling approved products can be located. The Policy allows retail premises to be located in the central city where there is good visibility and lighting for natural surveillance, CCTV cameras and Police presence for more effective protection and enforcement.

Review of the Policy

- 5.5 Under the Act, the policy must be reviewed five years after its adoption and then at intervals of not more than five years.
- 5.6 In 2017, a review was done to ensure better consistency with development changes in the central city and with the Christchurch District Plan. The Policy underwent minor amendments during that review.
- 5.7 The Policy is now due for review again. For this review, staff considered the views of a number of stakeholders as noted below:
 - 5.7.1 When consulted, the PSRA affirmed that no changes have been made to the Act since 2018 and the Government has no plans to revisit and further amend the Act. To date, no psychoactive substances have been approved and no retail applications received.
 - 5.7.2 Council Planning staff have confirmed there have been no changes to zones or definitions in the Christchurch District Plan that necessitate amendment of the Policy.
 - 5.7.3 The Police and Canterbury District Health Board have been consulted on this review and both confirmed the Policy does not need amending.
- 5.8 Community Boards have been advised of the review and invited to give feedback. The decision affects the Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board as the Policy allows psychoactive products to be sold in permitted areas within the central city.
- 5.9 The Auckland, Dunedin, and Ruapehu District have recently rolled-over their existing policy with minor amendments or no changes made. Wellington City Council plans a similar approach when they do their review, given no products have been approved under the Act.

6. Policy Framework Implications Ngā Hīraunga ā- Kaupapa here

Strategic Alignment Te Rautaki Tīaroaro

- 6.1 The decision aligns with the Council's community outcome of 'safe and healthy communities'. The primary aim of the Policy is to protect the health and minimise harm to vulnerable groups in the community on the impacts the use of psychoactive products.
- 6.2 This report supports the [Council's Long Term Plan \(2021 - 2031\)](#):
 - 6.2.1 Activity: Strategic Planning, Future Development and Regeneration
 - Level of Service: 17.0.19.4 Bylaws and regulatory policies to meet emerging needs and satisfy statutory requirements - Carry out bylaw reviews in accordance with ten-year bylaw review schedule and statutory requirements

Policy Consistency Te Whai Kaupapa here

- 6.3 The decision is consistent with Council's Plans and Policies – specifically, zones and definitions in the Christchurch District Plan.

Impact on Mana Whenua Ngā Whai Take Mana Whenua

- 6.4 The decision does not involve a significant implication in relation to ancestral land or a body of water or other elements of intrinsic value. Therefore, this decision does not specifically impact Mana Whenua, their culture and traditions where a decision is to retain a current Council's psychoactive policy.

Climate Change Impact Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Āhuarangi

- 6.5 There are no climate change considerations associated with this decision.

Accessibility Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Hunga Hauā

- 6.6 No specific accessibility considerations are associated with this decision. The Policy enables the Council to protect the health and minimise harm to vulnerable groups in the community.

7. Resource Implications Ngā Hīraunga Rauemi

Capex/Opex Ngā Utu Whakahaere

- 7.1 Cost to Implement – No resources required in the implementation of the Policy because the Government hasn't approved any psychoactive substances and no retail applications received, so no products can be sold.
- 7.2 Maintenance/Ongoing costs – Not applicable
- 7.3 Funding Source – Not applicable

8. Legal Implications Ngā Hīraunga ā-Ture

Statutory power to undertake proposals in the report Te Manatū Whakahaere Kaupapa

- 8.1 This is a statutory requirement under section 69(4) of the Psychoactive Substances Act 2013 which requires the Council to review its local approved products policy five years from its last review.


Other Legal Implications Ētahi atu Hīraunga-ā-Ture

- 8.2 There is no other legal context, issue or implication relevant to this decision.
- 8.3 This report has been reviewed and approved by the Legal Services.

9. Risk Management Implications Ngā Hīraunga Tūraru

- 9.1 Retaining the Policy avoids the reputational risk that Council is deregulating psychoactive substances and refrains from putting greater risks to the health and wellbeing of the vulnerable groups.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Page
A 	Attachment A - Psychoactive Products Retail Locations Policy 2014	173

Additional background information may be noted in the below table:

Document Name	Location / File Link

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance Te Whakatūturutanga ā-Ture

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).

(a) This report contains:

- (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
- (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.

(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Evangeline Dispo - Policy Analyst Elizabeth Wilson - Team Leader Policy
Approved By	David Griffiths - Head of Strategic Policy & Resilience Lynn McClelland - Assistant Chief Executive Strategic Policy and Performance

PSYCHOACTIVE PRODUCTS RETAIL LOCATIONS POLICY **(LOCAL APPROVED PRODUCT POLICY) 2014**

1. INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW

The Psychoactive Substances Act 2013 (the Act) came into force on 18 July, 2013, and regulates the importation, manufacture, sale, supply and possession of psychoactive substances, which are the active ingredients in party pills, energy pills and herbal highs.

The purpose of the Act is to regulate the availability of psychoactive substances in New Zealand to protect the health of, and minimise harm to, individuals who use psychoactive substances.

The Act provides for licences to be issued by the Psychoactive Substances Regulatory Authority (PSRA) for the right to retail psychoactive substances. The Act also allows territorial authorities to develop a policy for their area which outlines where retail outlets of approved psychoactive substances can be located. The Act refers to these policies as Local Approved Products Policies. Christchurch City Council further clarifies the purpose of the local policy with the title "Psychoactive Products Retail Locations Policy".

The Act sets out that a Council policy can address the:

- Location of premises from which approved products may be sold by reference to broad areas within the district.
- Location from which approved products may be sold by reference to proximity to other premises from which approved products are sold within the district.
- Location of premises from which approved products may be sold by reference to proximity to premises or facilities of a particular kind or kinds within the district (for example, kindergartens, early childhood centres, schools, places of worship, or other community facilities).

2. POLICY PURPOSE, OBJECTIVES AND SCOPE

The purpose of this policy is to provide clear guidance to the PSRA to be applied to all licence applications the PSRA considers for retail premises within the Christchurch City Council area.

The objectives of this policy are to:

- Protect the health of, and minimise harm to, individuals who use psychoactive products.
- Minimise the exposure and potential for harm to vulnerable groups within the community.
- Ensure the Council and community have influence over the location of retailers of approved products in its region.

The policy came into force on the 2 February 2015. From 2 February 2015 the policy applies to any application for a licence to sell approved products from a retail premise. This policy does not apply to internet sales, or to retail premises where internet sales only are made, or to premises where the sale of approved products is by wholesale only. The requirements of the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act must also be met in respect of any premise holding a licence.

3. DEFINITIONS

For the purposes of this policy, the following definitions apply:

Accredited	Means that the agency providing the service has
------------	---

	achieved and holds current formal accreditation with their professional association and/or their primary funding agency (for example Ministry of Health, Ministry of Social Development).
Approved Product	Means a psychoactive product approved by the Authority under Section 37 of the Act.
Authority (or PSRA)	Means the Psychoactive Substances Regulatory Authority established by Section 10 of the Act.
Avon River Precinct	The area mapped as the Avon River Precinct in the Christchurch Central Recovery Plan and as the Avon River Precinct Zone in the Christchurch District Plan.
Bus Interchange	Land zoned Commercial Central City Business zone and designated for a Bus Exchange in the Christchurch District Plan, on part of the block defined by Tuam, Colombo, Manchester and Lichfield Street.
Bus Super Stops	High amenity bus stops located as follows: Manchester Street, western side between Hereford Street and Worcester Street; Manchester Street, eastern side between Worcester Street and Gloucester Street; Tuam Street both sides between Hagley Avenue / Oxford Terrace and Antigua Street.
Christchurch Central Recovery Plan	Means the recovery plan approved under section 21(2) of the Canterbury Earthquake Recovery Act 2011, and notified in the Gazette on 31 July 2012 at p2511, as described in the Greater Christchurch Recovery Act 2016.
Externally Funded	Means the receipt of core funding from central government funding sources to provide the specific on-site service(s).
Health Precinct	The area mapped as the Health Precinct in the Christchurch Central Recovery Plan.
Justice and Emergency Services Precinct	The land designated for the Justice and Emergency Services by the Minister for Courts in the Christchurch District Plan.
Licence	Means a licence, as defined by the Act.
Margaret Mahy Family Playground	The playground located on land bounded by Manchester (E), Armagh (S), Avon River (N), and Madras (W).
Open Space Community Parks Zone	Means the Open Space Community Parks Zone as defined in the Christchurch District Plan.
Permitted Location	Means the mapped area identified in the schedule to this policy where premises from which approved products may be sold are permitted to be located, provided they have taken into account 4.2 and 4.3 of the policy.
Premises or Facilities	Means the registered premise or facility from which specialist treatment or support services are provided on-site to clients with mental health, problem gambling, alcohol and/or drug issues.
Psychoactive Product	Means a finished product packaged and ready for retail sale that is a psychoactive substance or that contains one or more psychoactive substances.
Psychoactive Substance	Means a substance, mixture, preparation, article, device, or thing that is capable of inducing a psychoactive effect (by any means) in an individual who uses the psychoactive substance. This definition comes from s9(1) of the Act and must also be interpreted in light of s9(2) and s9(3) of the

	Act. Section 9(3) lists substances NOT included in the definition of a psychoactive substance, such as alcohol, tobacco, and drugs that come under the Misuse of Drugs Act.
Regulations	Means regulations made under the Act.
Retail Premises	Means premises for which a licence to sell approved products by retail has been granted.
Retailer	Means a person engaged in any business that includes the sale of products by retail.
Schools, kindergartens, early childhood centres, tertiary education institutions	Means “institutions” as defined by the Education Act 1989 and amendments.
“Sensitive Sites”	Means sites which are used by people who are, or may be, more vulnerable to the influence of the sale of psychoactive products, and the site is known to the Council as being used for that activity. Sensitive sites include: (a) The premises or facilities from which specialist treatment and support services are delivered (b) Schools, kindergartens, early childhood centres and tertiary education institutions (c) Playgrounds, parks and reserves in the Open Space Community Parks and Avon River Precinct Zones as defined in the Christchurch District Plan; (d) The Bus Interchange, the Justice and Emergency Services Precinct, the Health Precinct, the Bus Super Stops at the Hospital and at Manchester Street, - the Margaret Mahy Family Playground and the Washington Way Reserve; and (e) Any site where, at the time a licence application is being considered by the PSRA, the Council has been notified (whether through a resource consent, plan change, building consent or Christchurch Central Recovery Plan), that one of the activities listed in (a), (b), (c) or (d) is planned to be established at that site in the next 12 months.
Specialist Treatment and Support Services	Means externally funded mental health, problem gambling, alcohol and other drug specialist treatment and support services providing accredited on-site services to clients, delivered from their premises or facilities.
The Act	Means the Psychoactive Substances Act 2013
Washington Way Reserve	The skateboard park located at the corner of Washington Way and Moorhouse Avenue.

4. LOCATION OF RETAIL PREMISES

Retail premises may be located only in a place that complies with 4.1 to 4.3 below.

- 4.1 **Location of premises from which approved products may be sold by broad area**
 - I. Retail premises from which approved products may be sold are permitted within the area shown in Schedule One to this Policy.
- 4.2 **Location of retail premises in relation to premises or facilities of a particular**

kind or kinds

- I. Retail premises from which approved products may be sold are not permitted within 100 metres of a “sensitive site” existing at the time the licence application or the application for the renewal of a licence is made.
- II. For the purposes of clause 4.2 (I), the separation distances are to be measured from the closest point of the legal boundary of each sensitive site to the closest point on the legal boundary of the retail premises.

4.3 Location of retail premises in relation to other retail premises from which approved products are sold

- I. Retail premises from which approved products may be sold are not permitted within 50 metres of a retail premise from which approved products may be sold.
- II. For the purposes of clause 4.3 (I), the separation distances are to be measured from the closest point on the legal boundary of each retail premise to the other retail premise in question.

This policy does not limit the number of retail premises or restrict the issue of licences.

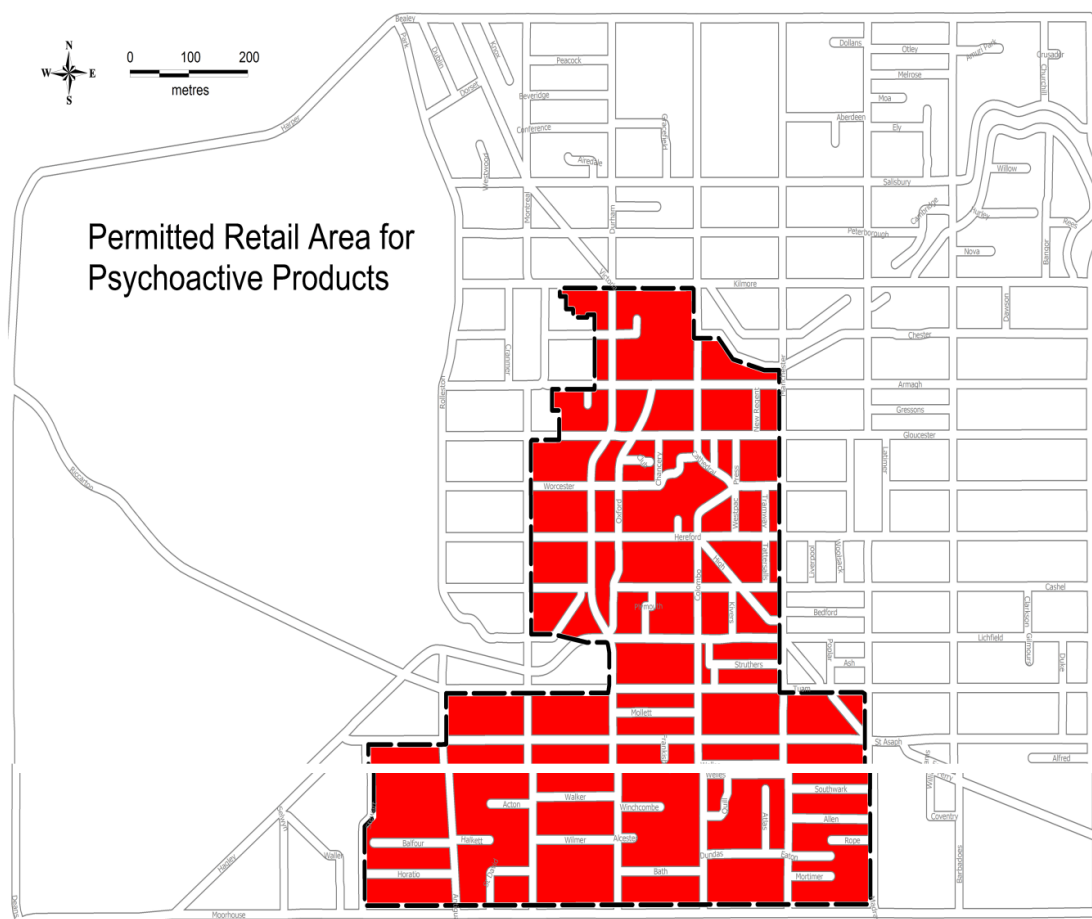
5. REVIEW

The policy will be reviewed again after five years in compliance with the review requirements of the Act.

6. REFERENCES

Psychoactive Substances Act 2013
Christchurch District Plan
Christchurch Central Recovery Plan
Greater Christchurch Recovery Act 2016

Schedule One: Permitted Area Map



17. Coastal Hazards Adaptation Framework and Coastal Panel

Reference Te Tohutoro: 22/280041

Jane Morgan, Principal Programme Advisor,
jane.morgan@ccc.govt.nz

Report of Te Pou Matua: Katy McRae, Head of Communication and Engagement,
katy.mcrae@ccc.govt.nz

General Manager Pouwhakarae: Jane Davis, General Manager Infrastructure, Planning and
Regulatory Services, jane.davis@ccc.govt.nz

1. Purpose of the Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to seek Council approval of:
 - 1.1.1 The Coastal Adaptation Framework (the Framework) which sets out the Council's approach to adaptation planning with low lying coastal and inland communities that will be impacted by sea level rise; and
 - 1.1.2 The appointment of the Coastal Panel for Lyttelton Harbour / Whakaraupō. Note that the names of the candidates to be appointed are contained in a Public Excluded attachment and if discussion of these candidates is required, Council will move into a Public Excluded session to protect privacy of the candidates.
- 1.2 Council staff engaged on the draft Framework in late 2021. Detailed analysis of public feedback and Council responses to submissions is set out in Appendix A: *Coastal Adaptation Framework Consultation Analysis*.
- 1.3 The Framework has been amended in response to the submissions, with oversight and endorsement from the Coastal Hazards Working Group (see Appendix B: *Coastal Adaptation Framework*.)
- 1.4 The decisions in this report are of high significance in relation to the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy due to current and anticipated future impacts of coastal hazards on low-lying inland and coastal communities, mana whenua, and Council infrastructure.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Council:

1. Approves the final Coastal Adaptation Framework which sets out the guiding principles and the engagement and decision-making process for the Council's adaptation planning process.
2. Resolves to appoint the Lyttelton Harbour / Whakaraupō Coastal Panel named in Appendix C: Coastal Panel for Whakaraupō.
3. Agrees that the names of the Coastal Panel members are released after they have been advised of the Council decision.

3. Reason for Report Recommendations Ngā Take mō te Whakatau

- 3.1 Approval of the Framework and establishment of the Coastal Panel are necessary precursors to the Council's initiation of adaptation planning in Lyttelton Harbour / Whakaraupō in Spring 2022; to be followed by subsequent tranches of adaptation planning across other affected parts of the district.

- 3.2 While feedback has led to some amendments to the Framework, there was widespread support for the co-creation approach that it proposes. The Coastal Hazards Working Group (CHWG) has endorsed the amended Framework and Council staff recommend that Council approve the report recommendations to enable staff to progress adaptation planning.

4. Alternative Options Considered Ētahi atu Kōwhiringa

- 4.1 With broad support indicated for the approach set out within the Framework, no alternative approach to adaptation planning has been developed.
- 4.2 Some submitters in the Waimairi Beach to Southshore area sought to delay Council activity, and therefore some consideration has been made of this request. However, the Council has previously agreed to start adaptation planning in the Lyttelton Harbour / Whakaraupō Adaptation Area and these communities have indicated a preference to progress this programme of work.

5. Background

- 5.1 Communities around the world are facing the impacts of climate change and sea-level rise. As a low-lying city, Christchurch is vulnerable to the impacts of sudden storms as well as gradual changes to the shoreline and tides. Data derived from the *Coastal Hazards Assessment for Christchurch District* (2021) Tonkin + Taylor (Coastal Hazards Assessment, 2021) indicates that at 1.5m of sea level rise around 26,500 properties across the district are likely to experience coastal flooding, erosion and rising groundwater.
- 5.2 The Coastal Hazards Adaptation Planning (CHAP) programme was established to work with rūnanga and communities to develop adaptive pathways to plan for, and respond to, coastal hazards impacted by sea level rise.
- 5.3 In August 2020 the CHWG (Council, Papatipu Rūnanga and Environment Canterbury) was established to provide oversight and guidance over this programme.
- 5.4 On 7 October 2021 the Urban Development and Transport Committee approved the release of the Draft Framework for community feedback, and noted that staff were releasing the Coastal Hazards Assessment, 2021.
- 5.5 The Framework set out Council's proposed approach to adaptation planning with rūnanga and communities including the respective roles and responsibilities of Council and private asset owners, guiding principles for adaptation planning, and a proposed engagement and decision-making process.
- 5.6 Alongside the release of the Framework, Council also sought feedback on an *Issues and Options Paper* as a first step of the Coastal Hazards Plan Change which will manage new development, changes of use and subdivision proposed in the future.

6. Engagement activity

- 6.1 The Coastal Hazards engagement initially ran from 8 October – 15 November but was extended to 6 December 2021 to give people more time to consider their feedback.
- 6.2 During that eight week period Council staff attended more than 40 meetings, briefings, drop-ins, and pop-ups reaching more than 450 people. Online engagement through social media posts reached over 59,000 people, and received 1,716 likes, shares and comments. Significant effort was made to provide communities with information in a range of formats, including video, online maps, fact sheets, technical and plain language reports as well as initiatives like colouring competitions and a children's engagement event attended by five schools.

- 6.3 101 submissions were received on the Framework, 42 of which were pro-forma responses or endorsements organised by the Waimairi Beach, North Beach and Southshore Residents' Associations. A high number of submissions were also received from children and young people – including students from the University of Canterbury and the five schools above.
- 6.4 A number of organisations and groups submitted (listed in Appendix A), as well as the Waitai Coastal-Burwood and Waikura Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Boards.

7. Submissions and responses

- 7.1 As noted above, the *Coastal Adaptation Framework Consultation Analysis* (Appendix A) sets out the feedback received from submitters and Council's responses to this feedback which has been discussed and endorsed by the CHWG. Accordingly, a number of revisions have been made to the Framework (see Appendix B).
- 7.2 Looking across all submissions, there was broad support across the District for the Framework and acknowledgement of the value in setting out upfront a clear, co-creation process that involves mana whenua and communities.
- 7.3 In the following section, this report addresses six themes where public feedback was significant, contentious, and/or polarised.
- Engagement concerns
 - Climate science scepticism
 - The importance of education and awareness-raising
 - Principle Three: Focus on public assets that contribute to the health, safety and wellbeing of communities
 - Principle Seven: Keep managed retreat on the table
 - The Coastal Panel composition and appointment process

Engagement concerns – no change recommended

- 7.1 Feedback from coastal residents from Waimairi Beach to Southshore produced themes around a lack of sufficient time for the community to engage and provide feedback, and a lack of trust and confidence in Council. Analysis shows some contradictory messages from submitters who voiced frustration at being over-consulted and fatigued by Council engagement, alongside appeals for more involvement in drafting the Framework, increased access to experts to better understand the Coastal Hazards Assessment 2021, and the establishment of community expert groups outside of those proposed by Council.
- 7.2 These issues were not raised in submissions from elsewhere across the District.
- 7.3 Council staff note that the engagement period was extended to a total of eight weeks which aligns well with best practice.¹ It is intended that ongoing information sharing will continue with the Coastal Hazards Assessment 2021; and a significant period of localised engagement will precede planning in each Adaptation Area.

Climate science scepticism - no change recommended

- 7.4 The Christchurch Coastal Residents United and some other submitters from the Waimairi Beach to Southshore area questioned the base assumptions in the Coastal Hazards Assessment 2021. Some comments alleged a conflict of interest with the peer reviewer, and others sought access to alternative experts to review this modelling work. In addition, some

¹ DPMC's *Good Practice Guide for Community Engagement* recommends a 6-10 week period of engagement for projects at a national level. Many Council consultations are for a period of 4-5 weeks.

submitters called for localised monitoring programmes to validate that seas are rising before the Council takes any further action.

- 7.5 Council was not seeking feedback on the highly technical modelling work in the Coastal Hazards Assessment 2021. However, Council remains confident that its methodology is aligned with current climate change policy and guidance from the Ministry for the Environment and the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, that the methodology and findings have been robustly tested by credible experts, and that the information produced is suitable to inform adaptation planning.

The importance of education and awareness-raising

- 7.6 Feedback from children and young people, in particular, raised concerns about misinformation and climate science literacy in the wider community.
- 7.7 To respond to this feedback, Council staff have added a new section on engagement principles within the Framework. These engagement principles show the Council's commitment to how we will engage with communities, and also acknowledge the importance of encouraging and supporting education initiatives to raise awareness and understanding of coastal hazards.

Principle Three: Focus on public assets that contribute to the health, safety and wellbeing of communities - no change recommended

- 7.8 Some submitters from across the District agreed that private property is the responsibility of the property owner, not the ratepayer.
- 7.9 However, others sought to broaden the principle to include private assets generally, with some arguing that Council has a 'duty of care' to protect private assets, and questioned Council's legal advice.
- 7.10 Legal Services are clear that no legislation or case law has established that the Council owes such a legal duty of care. The Council's purpose and role under the Local Government Act 2002 does not demand that the Council becomes responsible for privately owned property. Therefore, no change is recommended to Principle Three.

Principle Seven: Keep managed retreat on the table - change recommended

- 7.11 Some submitters from across the District supported this principle as inevitable, noting that in places it could be the most feasible and ecologically beneficial adaptation option available.
- 7.12 However, others raised concerns that it appears to be Council's preferred approach as it was the only adaptation type singled out. Others felt that it could alienate communities, and create stress and uncertainty for many people.
- 7.13 Council staff acknowledge concerns that by singling out the managed retreat adaptation type there was an implicit indication that this is the Council's preferred approach. Staff wish to emphasise that this was not the intention; and inclusion of this principle was intended to stimulate discussion and debate about managed retreat and emphasise the importance of longer-term sustainability as a consideration in adaptation planning processes.
- 7.14 To better fit this purpose, this principle has been redrafted to support the importance of 'Consider Long-Term Sustainability' which can be reviewed in Appendix B.

The Coastal Panel composition and appointment process - no change recommended

- 7.15 Submitters, predominantly from Waimairi Beach to Southshore, sought to include a greater proportion of 'local representation' on Coastal Panels, arguing that six community members

were insufficient. These submitters wanted either ‘the community’ or residents associations to appoint the Coastal Panel.

- 7.16 Council staff note that the proposed Coastal Panel composition is six community members, rūnanga representation, a representative of the local Community Board, a representative of the local Zone Committee and up to three ‘rest of city’ representatives.
- 7.17 Council note that the rūnanga, Community Board, and Zone Committee representatives also represent local interests and entities and therefore hold a localised focus. At most, only three members could be considered to hold non-local interests.
- 7.18 Staff also note that appointment processes are often fraught with issues of mandate. While Residents’ Associations hold valuable local information, they are not democratically elected representatives of their communities and do not have delegated decision-making powers. Some communities do not have Residents’ Associations, and participation levels can differ between Residents’ Associations.
- 7.19 In contrast, Christchurch City Councillors are elected representatives of their communities and therefore hold a mandate to make decisions on behalf of communities. It is for this reason that Council will oversee the process of appointments to the Coastal Panel.

8. Appointment of the Lyttelton Harbour / Whakaraupō Coastal Panel

- 8.1 Note that the names of the candidates to be appointed are contained in a Public Excluded Appendix C: *Coastal Panel for Whakaraupō*. If discussion of these candidates is required, Council will move into a Public Excluded session to protect privacy of the candidates.
- 8.2 The CHWG have considered and endorsed the appointment of the Lyttelton Harbour / Whakaraupō Coastal Panel.
- 8.3 The Coastal Panel is comprised of members appointed via three different processes:
 - 8.3.1 members appointed by rūnanga, Community Board or Zone Committee;
 - 8.3.2 community members who applied through an Expression of Interest process, are endorsed by the CHWG and appointed by Council; and
 - 8.3.3 a rest of city representative appointed by a Community Board in another Adaptation Area to provide cross fertilisation of ideas and early socialisation of the processes before planning starts in their Adaptation Area. Additionally, a rest of city youth representative was nominated to increase the proportion of young people on the Coastal Panel.
- 8.4 In total, ten Expressions of Interest were received with six of those applicants endorsed to become community members and a seventh appointed as a rest of city representative due to her residence outside the Adaptation Area, but in acknowledgement of her significant connections to the Adaptation Area.
- 8.5 The six community members were selected for their strong local connections and with consideration of the need for members with diverse age, gender, and place of residence.
- 8.6 It is proposed that the Coastal-Burwood Community Board select one ‘rest of city’ representative from their Board members who is able to take a wide perspective in order to support the adaptation planning process and is supportive of the need to plan now for current and future impacts of sea level rise.

9. Policy Framework Implications Ngā Hīraunga ā- Kaupapa

Strategic Alignment Te Rautaki Tīaroaro

- 9.1 The coastal adaptation programme is closely aligned with the Council's strategic priorities of 'Enabling active and connected communities to own their future' and 'Meeting the challenge of climate change through every means available'.
- 9.2 This report supports the [Council's Long Term Plan \(2021 - 2031\)](#):
- 9.2.1 Activity: Strategic Planning, Future Development and Regeneration
- Level of Service: 9.5.7.4 Develop a coastal hazard assessment and strategic adaptation framework to guide the development of adaptation pathways with communities who will be exposed to coastal hazards caused by climate change. - Develop and release updated Coastal Hazard Assessment and Strategic Adaptation Framework. Commence work with first tranche of priority communities.

Policy Consistency Te Whai Kaupapa

- 9.3 The decision is consistent with Council's Plans and Policies.
- 9.4 Central Government has indicated that it will introduce a Climate Adaptation Act in 2023 to address legal, technical and funding issues relating to managed retreat.
- 9.5 Council staff have developed the Coastal Adaptation Framework to be responsive to future legislative change, and consider it necessary to progress adaptation planning due to the high levels of coastal hazard exposure in the Christchurch District.

Impact on Mana Whenua Ngā Whai Take Mana Whenua

- 9.6 The management of coastal hazards is of significant interest to Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu and Papatipu Rūnanga due to the intrinsic values that Māori hold with whenua, wai and the environment. The inclusion of Te Rūnanga representative(s) on the CHWG acknowledges the importance of this relationship as does the partnership approach to the development of strategic documents, and the role of rūnanga on Coastal Panel.

Climate Change Impact Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Āhuarangi

- 9.7 Engagement with communities on coastal hazards sits under Programme 3: Proactive Climate Planning with Communities under the Council's Ōtautahi Christchurch Climate Resilience Strategy.

Accessibility Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Hunga Hauā

- 9.8 Access considerations are core to adaptation planning.

10. Resource Implications Ngā Hīraunga Rauemi

Capex/Opex Ngā Utu Whakahaere

- 10.1 Funding for technical work and engagement was allocated to the CHAP programme in the Council's Long Term Plan 2021-31.

11. Legal Implications Ngā Hīraunga ā-Ture

Statutory power to undertake proposals in the report Te Manatū Whakahaere Kaupapa





- 11.1 The Council has various responsibilities, functions and powers under the Local Government Act 2002, the Resource Management Act 1991, and other legislation in relation to managing significant risks from natural hazards.

- 11.2 It is noted that changes to resource management legislation (including a new Adaptation Act) will strengthen central government direction for managing coastal hazards in the next three years.

Other Legal Implications Ētahi atu Hīraunga-ā-Ture

- 11.3 Legal Services have provided legal advice set out in Appendix One: *Coastal Adaptation Framework Consultation Analysis* on various issues raised by the submissions. This includes analysis of duty of care comments, and the broadness of principle three in relation to infrastructure.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Page
A  	Coastal Adaptation Framework Consultation Analysis for Council 070422	186
B  	Coastal Adaptation Framework Tracked Changes	225
C	Coastal Panel for Whakaraupō (Under Separate Cover) - CONFIDENTIAL	

Additional background information may be noted in the below table:

Document Name	Location / File Link

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance Te Whakatūtutanga ā-Ture

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).

(a) This report contains:

- (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
- (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.

(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Jane Morgan - Principal Programme Advisor Katy McRae - Head of Communications & Engagement
Approved By	Jane Davis - General Manager Infrastructure, Planning & Regulatory Services

CONSULTATION ANALYSIS – COASTAL ADAPTATION FRAMEWORK

Introduction

Engagement on the Coastal Adaptation Framework, and the Issues and Options Paper for the Coastal Hazards Plan Change initially ran for five weeks, from 8 October – 15 November. However, following feedback from the community the engagement period was extended a further three weeks until 6 December 2021 to give groups and individuals more time to consider their feedback.

Engagement and communication tactics

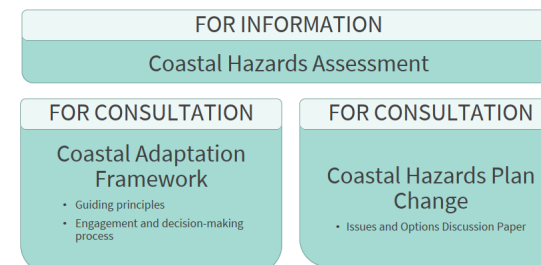
Engagement on the Coastal Adaptation Framework and the Issues and Options Paper for the Coastal Hazards Plan Change was wrapped up into a wider Coastal Hazards Conversation which included the release, for information, of an updated Coastal Hazards Assessment.

To introduce the coastal hazards conversation, we sent out an email to more than 200 stakeholders, groups and individuals when the Coastal Hazards Assessment was released. The release of the Assessment was timed to coincide with the release of the Coastal Adaptation Framework and the Issues and Options Paper on the Urban Development and Transport Committee agenda.

On 8 October, when engagement launched for the Coastal Adaptation Framework and the Issues and Options Paper, a newsletter was sent out to the same database and a follow-up email was then sent to specific community groups with a particular interest in coastal hazards.

In the lead-up and during the engagement period we held more than 40 briefings, meetings and drop-ins, reaching more than 450 people. Meetings attended by the project group but organised by community groups for their residents and members were particularly well-attended, and we would like to acknowledge and thank those groups for the invitations to attend.

Over the course of the engagement period we promoted the coastal conversation more than 20 times via social media. Our Facebook posts reached more than 59,000 people, with 1,716 Active responses (likes, shares and comments). We also had six stories on Newsline, as well as articles in The Press, the Akaroa Mail, the Star, Bay Harbour News, and an interview on Radio New Zealand.



Submissions

We received 101 submissions on the Coastal Adaptation Framework and 90 submissions on the Issues and Options Paper. These totals include:

- 25 pro formas organised by the Waimairi Beach Residents' Association which provided feedback both the Coastal Adaptation Framework and the Issues and Options Paper.
- 10 pro formas organised by the North Beach Residents Association which provided feedback on both the Coastal Adaptation Framework and the Issues and Options Paper.
- 7 submissions endorsing the Southshore Residents' Association which provided feedback on both the Coastal Adaptation Framework and the Issues and Options Paper.

The majority of feedback was from residents in coastal communities – in particular, from residents living in the Pegasus Open Coast area (Brooklands, Waimairi, North Beach, New Brighton, South New Brighton and Southshore).

With the Coastal Adaptation Framework we also saw a high number of submissions from children and young people – including students from the University of Canterbury, and a joint submission from students from Banks Avenue School, Chisnallwood Intermediate, Governors Bay School, Haeata Community Campus, and Lyttelton Primary School.

We heard from the Waitai Coastal-Burwood and Waikura Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board, and the following organisations, residents' associations and community networks:

- Christchurch Coastal Residents United (CCRU)
- Avon Heathcote Ihutai Estuary Trust
- South Brighton Residents Association (SBRA)
- Waimairi Beach Residents Association (WBRA)
- North Beach Residents Association (NBRA)
- Southshore Residents Association (SSRA)
- New Brighton Pier and Foreshore Society
- Brighton Observatory of Environment and Economics (BOEE)
- Flourish Kia Puawai

- Orion
- Lyttelton Port Company
- Boffa Miskell

Overarching themes across both engagements

Across both engagements there were some common themes around process and expectations.

There was a strong feedback from a number of submitters in the Pegasus Open Coast area that the period of engagement was too short, and there was insufficient time to consider all the information and to make informed comments. This was a particular theme in the feedback from residents' associations, who felt that they did not have enough time to canvas the views of their residents properly. In response to this feedback we extended the engagement period for a further three weeks, at the end of which time the residents' associations we heard from (Waimairi, North Beach and Southshore) either submitted pro formas or had feedback specifically endorsing their submissions. This would suggest that, over the eight week period, they had been able to complete, at least to some degree, wider engagement with their local residents.

Another overarching theme across both engagements was an issue of trust and confidence in the Council. Again, this feedback was almost exclusively from submitters in the Pegasus Open Coast area. Submitters referenced previous processes and experiences with the Council as undermining trust in the current process. Some submitters specifically mentioned their concern at slow progress on the project to address earthquake-related issues to the estuary edge in Southshore and South New Brighton. In addition, the inability to review and challenge the technical information, and the lack of community involvement in the early planning stages of both documents were also cited as reasons for mistrust in the current process.

“Community involvement has been denied and models and data have not been made available for review, all of which leads to the familiar closed-door scenario and feelings of mistrust with Council.”

A further theme across both engagements was the perception that coastal communities have been unfairly singled out and that other areas of the city are not given as much scrutiny or have as many restrictions.

“Let's be honest, Southshore has been mercilessly spotlighted, over-analysed, over-consulted and at times over-regulated. It would be fair to say that many in Southshore have consultation fatigue.”

Coastal Adaptation Framework: submissions analysis and proposed responses

Engagement process and other over-arching issues

Theme	Specific issues raised	Recommendation
Insufficient time for community engagement	<p>Submitters from the eastern suburbs (CCRU, Richard Dalman, Kim Money, Josiah Thompson, Tim Sintes, SSRA, NBRA, WBRA, Coastal Burwood Community Board, Vic Allen) argued that the engagement period has been too short for communities to process the Coastal Adaptation Framework and the Coastal Hazards Plan Change Issues and options paper given the complexities and significance of these programmes of work.</p> <p>However, some submitters (Meg Roulston, Simon Watts, Rachel Puentener) acknowledged the value of Council engaging early in the process of developing the Coastal Adaptation Framework and noted their appreciation for what they perceived as a new approach.</p>	<p>No change recommended</p> <p>An initial five week engagement phase (8 October – 15 November) was extended to an eight week engagement phase (closing on 6 December 2021). For context, DPMC's <i>Good Practice Guide for Community Engagement</i> recommends a 6-10 week period of engagement for projects at a national level. Many Council consultations are for a period of 4-5 weeks.</p> <p>Ongoing district-wide information sharing will continue with the Coastal Hazards Assessment; and a significant period of localised engagement will precede planning in each Adaptation Area.</p>
Support for the CAF	<p>A number of submitters from across the district (including four young people) (Boffa, Rachel Puentener, SSRA, Orion, Lyttelton Port Company, Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board, Federated Farmers, New Brighton Pier and Foreshore Society, Alyssa Greaney, Luci Tretheway, Sam Archie, Scott Butcher, Helena Parsons, Tyler McNabb) indicated broad support for the CAF. These submitters acknowledged the value in setting out upfront a clear process that involves mana whenua and communities.</p>	NA

Opposition to the CAF	No submitters challenged the value of the CAF.	NA
Timing of Council's adaptation process	<p>Slow down</p> <p>A number of submitters from the eastern suburbs (Coastal Burwood Community Board, SSRA, NBRA, Simon Watts, Karina Hay, David East, Kim Money, Tim Sintes) - commented that they believe the process is rushed and needs to be slowed down or paused.</p> <p>One submitter (Simon Watts) questioned whether Council should initiate this process at this point in time give the reform programme being led by Central Government.</p> <p>The Coastal Burwood Community Board were concerned that the process was moving too fast stating <i>"The future impacts of climate change are not certain, and it may take decades until we get a better idea of this through accurate monitoring."</i></p> <p>The Linwood Central Heathcote Community Board raised concerns about the timeline given the significant upfront work needed to raise community awareness in a sensitive way.</p> <p>Rachel Puentener provided rationale for why adaptation planning should occur before the plan change</p> <p>Some Southshore residents raised specific timing issues related to the interface with the Earthquake Legacy works in Southshore. These issues are dealt with on p.29 of this document.</p>	<p>No change recommended.</p> <p>Potential to consider engagement/education opportunities for other adaptation areas once adaptation planning is underway in Whakaraupō / Lyttelton Harbour, to help build a shared understanding of risks and impacts of coastal hazards, and of adaptation planning. Note that this will require additional resourcing.</p>

	<p>Go faster</p> <p>Flourish Kia Puāwai challenging the Council to move at a faster pace noting that they are “concerned that unnecessary delay in taking action on these important issues matters could be significantly detrimental to communities, individuals and natural habitats.”</p>	
Terminology	<p>The Linwood Central Heathcote Community Board noted that the impacts will occur on low-lying inland communities as well as coastal communities and sought to increase the relevance of the process through re-naming the Coastal Panels to Community Panels and the process to Adaptation to Sea Level Rise.</p>	<p>No change recommended</p> <p>All programme documentation already references “impacts on low-lying coastal <u>and inland</u> communities”. The proposed alternative term ‘Community Panels’ is not sufficiently descriptive.</p>
	<p>One submitter (Scott Butcher) proposed replacing the term ‘soft engineering options’ with ‘eco-system based adaptation’ because the term ‘soft’ inaccurately implies that these options are less secure and resilient than ‘hard’ options.</p>	<p>Change recommended</p> <p>This is a valid point and future documentation will align with this proposed new wording.</p>

Coastal Hazards Assessment (CHA)

Note that feedback was not specifically sought on the CHA. It is a technical report that was peer reviewed by highly qualified coastal scientists.

Theme	Specific issues raised	Recommendation
Positive feedback regarding the public release of the CHA	<p>Some submitters acknowledged the efforts Council had made to publish the hazards information through a range of mechanisms.</p> <p>Flourish Kia Puāwai submitted “Overall there has been an impressive amount of quality work put into developing this policy and processes for engaging with the public about these issues. In particular, the short You Tube videos were most useful. We appreciated viewing the overview video, and that you have started on specific videos for each of the specific consultation areas. The</p>	NA

	<p><i>various maps and interactive tools relating to sea level rise and related issues are also useful.”</i></p> <p>Simon Watts (BOEE) submitted “<i>The climate and hazard portal is very accessible, and again (with the exception of the groundwater aspect), it is again difficult to identify what more Council staff could have done to make this information accessible.</i>”</p>	
<p>Concerns that CCRU (and wider community) have not been able to access expert time and advice, and provide feedback on the CHA</p>	<p>Some submitters (CCRU, SSRA, Kim Money, David East) raised concerns that CCRU (and the wider community) have not been able to access expert time and advice, and provide feedback on the CHA.</p>	<p>No change recommended.</p> <p>The Council has endeavoured to act in an open and collaborative manner in the development and publication of the CHA.</p> <p>With this front of mind, the methods, full technical report and peer reviewer comments are all available publicly as is a public report, online portal, videos and accompanying fact sheets.</p> <p>With regards the CCRU specifically, Council staff have invested a considerable amount of time and resources to provide support an increased understanding of the CHA methodology, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Involving CCRU in community stakeholder workshops with Tonkin + Taylor experts at the outset of the research to inform the development of the CHA. CCRU opted to withdraw from this process. • Presenting to a CCRU-led forum on 27 Oct 2021 with the expert technical reviewer present to respond to any technical questions. • Multiple email, face to face and phone exchanges with Council staff over a 12 month period to explain in detail

		<p>the different technical aspects of the report and the alignments with advice from IPCC and MfE.</p> <p>MfE guidance acknowledges that there is unlikely to ever be complete agreement on the science. However, Council's inclusion of multiple scenarios within the modelling allows for adaptive planning and recognises the inherent uncertainty in any modelling that estimate future climate conditions.</p>
Concerns about modelling and assumptions	<p>CCRU recommend not using modelled coastal hazards information as a basis for adaptation planning due to the possibility of <i>"models being wrong"</i>.</p> <p>Some submitters (CCRU, WBRA, Richard Dalman, David East, Marion Smart) dispute the use of RCP8.5, particularly as the main point of reference in the CHA process. These submitters have interpreted recent IPCC advice to state that this scenario is now considered low probability and its use is now questionable.</p> <p>CCRU are particularly critical of the statement <i>"Under current conditions, it is predicted that New Zealand will experience around 30cm of sea level rise by 2050, 50cm of rise by 2075 and 1m by 2115."</i> which is based on an RCP8.5 scenario. CCRU describe this as <i>"an extreme scenario"</i>, and <i>"a red flag that undermines confidence in the rest of the report"</i>.</p> <p>CCRU note that there is no questioning of RCP8.5 in the CHA peer review and allege that CHA authors [Tonkin + Taylor] <i>"step beyond being honest brokers"</i> as a result of the use of <i>"too much precaution"</i>.</p>	<p>No change recommended.</p> <p>Council is required to provide communities with the best information available to make good decisions, not to seek out scenarios to appease those who do not accept climate change science.</p> <p>Therefore, Council takes direction from the Ministry for the Environment (MfE) and the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) on these matters.</p> <p>MfE Guidance (2017) sets out an early step of undertaking a hazards assessment and states <i>"If coastal adaptation planning does not intentionally account for uncertainties, much of the evidence and the risk of unexpected consequences from our decisions would not be considered."</i></p> <p>Council relies on MfE guidance on which sea level rise scenarios to consider for information and planning. This guidance has not yet been updated following the release of the updated IPCC AR6 report (2021). Until national recommendations are updated, Council will continue to follow current guidance which recommends the use of all four RCP</p>

	One submitter (Vic Allen) sought to ensure that the Coastal Panel will test options against a range of scenarios including those projecting low levels of SLR.	<p>scenarios, and the use of RCP8.5 where a single scenario is required to allow for longer term effects and stress testing of possible outcomes. Accordingly, the CHA includes the full range of scenarios from low to high.</p> <p>Council has initiated discussions with researchers involved in the NZ SeaRise programme who are updating national projections to account for the latest IPCC data and has not received any advice to discard the RCP8.5 or SSP5-8.5 scenarios.</p>
Concern that existing protection structures are excluded from flood hazard mapping	Two submitters (South New Brighton Residents Association, David East) raised concerns that flood or erosion mitigation structures weren't factored into the hazard mapping, or that there were inconsistencies between how these structures are treated in different areas.	<p>No change recommended</p> <p>The default approach of the CHA was to model hazards 'banks down' for initial high-level hazard mapping. This is common practice in hazard assessments as it avoids making assumptions about the condition, lifetime and effectiveness of various structures and allows for an understanding of the risk if any existing structures were to fail.</p> <p>For example, while flood mitigation structures can help to manage surface flooding, they are less effective at protecting against sea level rise because having permanent water on one side can cause groundwater to rise on the other. Drainage outlets might also allow back-flow during flood events. This means that land can be flooded from below even if the protection structure is higher than the flood level.</p> <p>There are a few exceptions to this default approach where the natural shoreline has been significantly modified with land reclamation and erosion mitigation structures – from</p>

		<p>Ferrymead to Scarborough, Lyttelton Port and within the Akaroa township.</p> <p>Because in these areas the shoreline modifications are extensive and have been in place for so long, it is not feasible to use past observations to estimate what the long-term erosion rate would be in the absence of structures. Due to these limitations, in these locations, the erosion hazard is modelled and mapped to impact only the land immediately behind the structure, as this land could quickly become unstable if the structure failed. If the damaged structure was not promptly repaired then the extent of erosion in the longer-term could be greater than mapped.</p> <p>Furthermore, because Council anticipated that communities would expect to see these structures on maps, we collected information on the location and type of coastal structures across the district and visually identified the majority of these structures on the CHA maps without making any assumptions about their role in the management of hazards management.</p> <p>This is why mitigation structures in areas such as Ferrymead to Scarborough have been treated differently in the hazard mapping than areas such as South New Brighton. This approach is further explained in the online portal and in both CHA reports.</p>
	The Lyttelton Port Company raised concerns that the existing coastal mitigation structures along the Port are not recognised on the maps.	<p>Change recommended</p> <p>Add missing Lyttelton Port hazard mitigation structures to the coastal hazard maps.</p>

<p>Concerns with technical review process for CHA</p>	<p>The New Brighton Pier and Foreshore Society raised concerns about the peer review process stating that <i>“it has been done by parties that work closely together to the point where we understand some people may have been employed at various times by both”</i>. They sought international peer review on the basis that <i>“We understand the scientific community in New Zealand is small, however international peer review is surely possible”</i>.</p> <p>David East raised a perceived conflict of interest in the technical review process, but did not elaborate on the nature of this perceived conflict.</p> <p>Three other submitters (Marion Smart, WBRA, NBRA) sought the input of ‘other experts’ to further review the process.</p>	<p>No change recommended</p> <p>Council is confident that the content of the CHA has been robustly tested by credible experts and is suitable to inform adaptation planning and plan change work at a high level.</p> <p>The independent technical reviewer, Derek Todd, Principal Coastal and Hazards Scientist for Jacobs is an internationally recognised expert in the field of coastal hazards research with over 35 years’ experience, and importantly 28 years’ experience of the Christchurch district coastline. There are very few experts of this calibre in New Zealand, particularly with the same level of local knowledge.</p> <p>In addition, Environment Canterbury coastal scientists and a variety of Council staff attended fortnightly progress meetings and reviewed every part of content as it was developed.</p> <p>For transparency purposes, the Council published online the issues register setting out issues raised and addressed by the peer reviewers.</p>
<p>Concern with CHA information going on LIMs / specific concerns raised around groundwater information going on LIMs</p>	<p>Several submitters from the eastern suburbs (CCRU, Simon Watts, Jan & Tim Sintes, Rebecca DeProspo) objected to the inclusion of groundwater data on LIMs and/or suggested that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No updates should be made to LIMs until communities have been further engaged the adaptation planning and plan changes processes are concluded; and • the technical reports have outstanding issues and unanswered questions and are therefore not suitable for the purpose of LIM notifications. 	<p>Councils are legally required to include hazard information on a LIM if it is known. While the CHA was released on 8 October 2021, Council chose to take a ‘safe harbour’ approach to give people time to read the hazards information and understand the implications for their property.</p> <p>During this time, staff engaged with individuals and communities through online communications, community drop ins, and community, and stakeholder meetings. A</p>

	<p>Rebecca DeProspo raised concerns about the impact of updated LIM notations putting “<i>as-yet totally unwarranted flood-prone notations on LIMs for tens of thousands of property owners whose properties will then face dire repercussions with regard to their ability to be insured and/or sold, despite having never experienced any flooding.</i>”</p>	<p>description of how the new technical information would affect LIMs was provided on the Coastal Hazards page on the Council’s website, along with a fact sheet that provided more information about what LIMs are and why Council is required to put this information on LIMs.</p> <p>Staff have taken on board feedback and legal advice in determining that a general LIM notation (rather than a specific LIM notation) will be included. A general LIM notation will not endeavour to provide detailed information at a property level, but will provide a link to the coastal hazards portal for more information.</p> <p>General LIM notations will be added for flood and erosion risk but will not be undertaken for groundwater risk. Further work will be undertaken by Council to better understand shallow groundwater across the district and following completion of this work a decision will be made regarding any future LIM notations on groundwater.</p>
<p>Mapping should cover whole city, not just coastal</p>	<p>One submitter (Kim Money) sought the publication of ‘whole city’ mapping of sea level rise, flooding and ground water impacts to show that some inland areas will also be impacted.</p>	<p>Change recommended</p> <p>Council agree that it would be beneficial to clarify that there is risk from coastal hazards further inland, which were not re-modelled as part of his process. Council intends to achieve by adding a static map of the 2017 CHA coastal hazard risk to the inland area on the coastal hazards online portal.</p>

Principles

Theme	Specific issues raised	Recommendation
Principle One: Uphold te Tiriti o Waitangi	<p>Support for this principle</p> <p>A number of submitters from across the district, including three young people (the Five Schools Children's Submission, the Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board, Flourish Kia Puāwai, NBRA, WBRA, Alyssa Greaney, Hannah Mae Jerao, Amelie Bunt Rowe, Rachel Puentener) specifically referenced support for this principle.</p> <p>Some submitters (CCRU, David East) expressed support with some unarticulated reservations.</p> <p>No submitters specifically opposed this principle.</p>	No change recommended.
Principle Two: Develop local plans for local communities and environments	<p>Support for this principle</p> <p>Some submitters from the eastern suburbs (CCRU, NBRA, WBRA, David East, Meg Roulston) supported this principle with reservations about the agreed boundary lines and the equity and consistency of approach and investment. In addition, an emphasis was placed on the coastal science being "tested against the reality of that location." The Coastal Burwood Community Board also sought an aligned strategy of the collection of monitoring data relating to erosion, accretion, groundwater, sea level rise with results available to communities.</p> <p>Other submitters also lent their support to this principle (Boffa, Flourish Kia Puāwai) on the basis that integrating</p>	<p>Change recommended</p> <p>Redraft the principle to state:</p> <p>Develop local plans for with local communities and for local environments.</p> <p><i>Adaptation planning will respond to the scale of the risks and vulnerabilities of each Adaptation Area and its assets. It will reflect local values, and other considerations that may exacerbate community vulnerabilities such as lower levels of hazard awareness and socio-economic challenges. Adaptation planning may produce different results in each place – there is no 'one size fits all' solution or timeline for addressing coastal hazards.</i></p>

	<p>local values can help drive a collective purpose and vision for adaptation plans.</p> <p>Some submitters (CCRU, Richard Dalman, Rachel Puentener) sought a more explicit acknowledgement of the partnership with communities.</p> <p>The Five Schools Children's Submission supported this principle as having greater equity, respecting differences and increasing people's responsiveness to ideas. They noted <i>"You talk with them and not at them or just go and do it without talking to them."</i></p> <p>The Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board supported this principle noting that within their ward boundaries the coastal-facing communities had greater pre-existing awareness of the issues they will face through sea level rise, but that communities that are more likely to be impacted by their locations within the Ōpāwaho and Ōtākaro River deltas may have lower starting levels of awareness.</p> <p>The Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board and some other submitters (Mitchell Anderson, Molly Magrid) also noted that some communities have greater pre-existing socio-economic vulnerabilities relating to poverty and housing insecurity and sought greater emphasise of these challenges within this principle.</p> <p>No submitters specifically opposed this principle.</p>	<p>In response to the request for monitoring data to be made available to communities please note that a significant amount of data is already publicly available including:</p> <p>Environment Canterbury:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Wave data https://www.ecan.govt.nz/data/current-wave-data/ Sea level https://niwa.co.nz/our-science/coasts/tools-and-resources/sea-levels/sumner-head Coastal water quality https://www.lawa.org.nz/explore-data/swimming/ Regional webcams https://www.ecan.govt.nz/webcams/ Coastal geomorphological monitoring (beach profiles) https://www.ecan.govt.nz/about/your-council/request-information/responses/ <p>Christchurch City Council:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> CoastSnap https://ccc.govt.nz/environment/coast/coastsnap/ Tidal data https://ccc.govt.nz/environment/coast/tidal-data/ Groundwater monitoring (report) https://ccc.govt.nz/assets/Documents/Environment/Water/Monitoring-Reports/2021-reports/Appendix-D-Annual-Groundwater-Analysis-Detailed-Report.pdf Waterway monitoring https://ccc.govt.nz/environment/water/waterways/waterway-monitoring <p>Stats NZ:</p>
--	---	---

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Coastal sea level rise https://www.stats.govt.nz/indicators/coastal-sea-level-rise Oceanic and coastal extreme waves https://www.stats.govt.nz/indicators/oceanic-and-coastal-extreme-waves Extreme rainfall https://www.stats.govt.nz/indicators/extreme-rainfall <p>Both Council and Environment Canterbury have responsibilities for monitoring natural hazards, with ECan specifically tasked under the Resource Management Act (1991) with monitoring:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> natural hazards and hazard events (collects/ catalogues and maps information). beach profiles, erosion. river flows, flood events. Undertakes/commissions natural hazard assessments.. <p>It will be core to the development of each adaptation plan to identify signals and triggers with the Coastal Panel and to then provide clarity on how these will be monitored.</p>
	<p>Specific request related to this principle: Avon Heathcote Estuary Ihutai Trust</p> <p>In relation to this guiding principle the Avon Heathcote Estuary Ihutai Trust Board requested that an Estuary Environmental Management Plan be included in the overall Adaptation Framework to provide an environmental planning framework to sit within or alongside the present proposed Coastal Adaptation Framework.</p>	<p>Further consideration recommended</p> <p>In principle, this proposal is worth consideration and further scoping once adaptation planning begins in the Avon Heathcote Estuary Ihutai area. No date is yet set for the initiation of adaptation planning in this area.</p> <p>Understanding the existing ecological values of any area, and consideration of the environmental impacts of any adaptation options is critical to the adaptation planning process.</p>
	<p>Specific request related to this principle: Orion and Lyttelton Port Company</p>	<p>Further consideration recommended</p>

	<p>In relation to this guiding principle Orion and Lyttelton Port Company proposed that:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) A separate forum is established for industry and non-Council infrastructure owners to offer input into adaption options and areas. 2) Infrastructure providers are provided with clarity about the Adaptation Areas, and with a timeline indicating when each Adaptation Area would be participating in the adaptation planning process. 	<p>Council agrees that the involvement of utility and non-Council infrastructures owners is integral to localised adaptation planning. Council has initiated early discussions with some providers and will formalise a process for information-sharing as we move into planning for Phase Three of the programme in Whakaraupō / Lyttelton Harbour.</p> <p>No decisions have yet been made on the sequence and timelines for future Adaptation Areas to undertake planning. Provision of a forward timeline in the current uncertain environment is not considered practical. Unexpected impacts such as covid-19, or weather events that might increase the willingness or urgency for communities to participate in planning processes cannot be predicted and therefore a level of flexibility is desirable.</p>
--	---	--

<p>Principle Three: Focus on public assets that contribute to the health, safety and wellbeing of communities</p>	<p>Support for this principle</p> <p>Some submitters from across the district (Lawrence Mote, Hannah Mae Jerao, Sam Archie, Helana Parsons, Tyler McNabb, Aric Thorn) supported this principle noting the following points:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This responsibility should fall to the property owner, not the ratepayer • Information about the threat of climate change and coastal inundation has been available to coastal property owners for up to 15 years. <p>Three submitters (Federated Farmers, Five Schools Children’s Submission, Rachel Puentener) agreed that some privately owned assets provide health, safety and wellbeing services to communities and sought to ensure that communities would be involved in identifying these.</p>	<p>No change recommended</p> <p>The principle currently states that “<i>While the adaptation planning process <u>will consider communities as a whole and will identify private assets at risk of coastal hazards</u>, Councils resources (including public funds) will primarily be used to manage risks to public assets that contribute to the health, safety and wellbeing of communities.</i>” Therefore, Council are clearly signalling that public assets will not be considered in isolation of private assets.</p> <p>The principle also provides for some flexibility by acknowledging that some privately owned assets such as “<i>marae, urupa, churches, surf-lifesaving services and building or land use for civil defence and emergency services</i>” may also be a focus for adaptation planning.</p> <p>With regards the submission from CCRU, Council has no stated approach to protecting all of its publicly owned assets. Instead, the CAF proposes that communities, rūnanga and Council work together to determine the best path forward, which may or may not involve a ‘protection’ approach.</p>
--	---	--

	<p>Concerns with this principle: ‘duty of care’</p> <p>The Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board were concerned that this principle would “<i>alienate community members who have significant investment on private assets</i>” and recommended that the principle be extended to incorporate private assets.</p> <p>CCRU asked if this principle means that Council will protect public assets only.</p> <p>The Coastal Burwood Community Board stated that this “<i>must provide for continued investment and maintenance of public assets</i>”.</p> <p>A number of submitters from the eastern suburbs (NBRA, WBRA, CCRU, David East, Josiah Thompson, Meg Roulston, Greg Ritchie) stated that “<i>it is artificial to consider public assets in isolation, there is a duty of care to the community as a whole, including private assets, to support social and economic wellbeing</i>”.</p>	<p>In response to the suggested ‘duty of care’, Council does not legally have a duty of care to such broad and undefined matters as “<i>the community as a whole, including private assets, to support social and economic well-being.</i>”</p> <p>No case law has established that the Council owes such a legal duty of care. There is also no such legislative provision which establishes such a legal duty of care.</p> <p>The Council is aware of the risk of judicial activism and that legal duties may be expanded over time. However, we are not at the point where the Courts have created such a wide duty as referred to in this submission.</p>
	<p>Concerns with this principle: ‘alignment with LGNZ advice’</p> <p>In regards to this principle, Simon Watts (BOEE) submitted that</p> <p><i>“The role of in this process seem incompletely described. While it may be the case that Council is only formally responsible for public infrastructure, and that private property owners are responsible for their own property, I would be rather surprised if that satisfied the Council’s</i></p>	<p>The documents referenced by this submitter are available at www.lgnz.co.nz/climate-change-project/supporting-documents/</p> <p>The Council’s purpose and role under the Local Government Act 2002 does not demand that the Council becomes responsible for privately owned property.</p>

	<p><i>obligations under the Local Government Act to support resident's and community well-being. Particularly (as in this case) that the situation is not one of resident's foolishness or omission. This is a national problem and Christchurch is only one part.</i></p> <p><i>From the three legal opinions commissioned on issues around adaptation to climate change, LGNZ is of the view that as the law currently stands, in fact local government are responsible wholly or partly for the liabilities of their residents in this situation. Possibly you have a different (legal) opinion?"</i></p>	<p>It is noted that the legal opinions cited by this submitter do not in fact support his statement that "LGNZ is of the view that as the law currently stands, in fact local government are responsible wholly or partly for the liabilities of their residents in this situation."</p> <p>While there is one opinion highlighting the potential for judicial activism in this area, the law has not developed to the point advocated by this submitter.</p>
	<p>Concerns with this principle: 'non-Council-owned infrastructure'</p> <p>In regards to this principle, two infrastructure providers provided feedback seeking a widening of the scope of assets to include other forms of public infrastructure.</p> <p>Lyttelton Port Company submitted that:</p> <p><i>"Whilst we appreciate that CCC may wish to focus on its public assets for funding purposes, private and other public assets and infrastructure are equally as critical to the wellbeing of communities. CCC needs to give sufficient consideration of other assets and infrastructure in policy making which may affect the ability of such infrastructure to operate or develop. Therefore in the context of Christchurch, this Principle could be re-written as Focus on public assets that contribute to the health, safety and wellbeing of communities."</i></p>	<p>No change recommended</p> <p>As noted above, the current wording of the principle acknowledges that some privately owned assets may also be a focus for adaptation planning.</p> <p>Furthermore if the Council were to amend the principle in the manner suggested, it would become excessively broad and would also cover crown assets and potentially residential homes as people would reasonably state that their houses are assets that contribute to the health, safety and wellbeing of communities.</p>

	<p>Orion submitted that:</p> <p><i>“While we understand that focusing on public assets is vital for CCC, a key gap missing is in lifeline infrastructure that is provided by private owners. CCC needs to put further consideration into policy and decision making for the ability for private infrastructure and assets to operate and develop within this Framework Document. Therefore, we believe changing the guiding principle to focus on all assets is beneficial to all parties affected: Focus on public assets that contribute to the health, safety and wellbeing of communities.”</i></p>	
<p>Principle Four: Be flexible and responsive</p>	<p>Support for this principle</p> <p>Some submitters from the eastern suburbs (NBRA, WBRA, CCRU the Coastal Burwood Community Board, David East) supported this principle.</p> <p>The Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board suggested that Council emphasise the importance of future proofed planning and consenting processes to enable community members to also take responsibility for using flexible and responsible approaches to development.</p> <p>Some submitters (CCRU, Simon Watts, Richard Dalman) referred to the importance of ensuring that adaptation options are timed appropriately to ensure that actions are not maladaptive.</p> <p>No submitters specifically opposed this principle</p>	<p>No change recommended</p>

<p>Principle Five: Recognise inter- generational equity issues</p>	<p>Support for this principle</p> <p>A broad range of submitters from across the district (particularly younger submitters) supported this principle (the Five Schools Children's Submission, Linwood Central Heathcote Community Board, Flourish Kia Puāwai, Lyttelton Port Company, Rachel Puentener, Luci Tretheway, Nick Reid, Hannah Mae Jerao, Greg Kiddney, Amelie Bunt Rowe, Emily Ward, Tyler McNabb, Aric Thorn).</p> <p>The Five Schools Children's Submission noted <i>"We are in the centre of it – what it currently is and what is coming. WE are the next generation. Adults will pass away and will be the world we live in. Our kids will say – why didn't we act?"</i></p> <p><i>We have to live out what the video said before, like in 50 years time when we are alive it could be over a metre."</i></p> <p>Lyttelton Port Company support this principle but sought clarification on how it interacts with the prioritisation of natural and nature-based options.</p>	<p>No change recommended</p> <p>It is predicted that New Zealand will experience 1m of rise by 2115.¹ Even if emissions are reduced, the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change reports that there is high confidence that longer term impacts will be seen for centuries to millennia to come.²</p> <p>These impacts were not caused by future generations and this principle recognises that the burden of these costs should not all fall to them.</p> <p>With regards the risk of maladaptation (acting to early or too late) signalled by the submitters from the eastern suburbs the MfE Guidance adopted by the Council recommends the use of signals and triggers which are indicators of changes – such as a degree of sea level rise – that indicate when it is optimal to act. These triggers are intended to prevent maladaptation.</p> <p>With regards the question from the Lyttelton Port Company, the interaction between these principles will be managed through the evaluation process which is intended to support Coastal Panel decision-making by assessing options against a range of criteria that</p>
---	--	--

¹ Bell, R., Lawrence, J., Allan, S., Blackett, P., & Stephens, S. (2017). Coastal Hazards and Climate Change: Guidance for local government. Ministry for the Environment. (Note: This statistic uses a baseline period of 1986-2005. We have experienced around 10cm of sea level rise since this baseline period and therefore expect to see around 20cm of additional sea level rise over the next 30 years, by 2050).

² Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. (2021). Summary for Policymakers. In Climate Change 2021: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Sixth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Cambridge University Press.

	<p>Concerns with this principle</p> <p>Some submitters from the eastern suburbs (NBRA, WBRA, SSRA, CCRU, David East, Marion Smart, Meg Roulston) stated “<i>while we do not want to unfairly burden future generations, we also do not want to act so conservatively that this generation is prematurely and disproportionately affected, only to find out in the future that the modelling is based on worst case scenarios.</i>”</p> <p>These submitters preferred to spread costs over current and future generations.</p>	<p>assess the relative acceptability of options and identifies the trade-offs implicit in any decision.</p>
<p>Principle Six: Prioritise natural and nature-based options</p>	<p>Support for this principle</p> <p>Some submitters from across the district, including some of the younger submitters (Five Schools Children’s Submission, Boffa, Linwood Central Heathcote Community Board, Flourish Kia Puāwai, Luci Tretheway, Greg Kiddney, Mark Kroening, Tyler McNabb) supported this principle and acknowledged the importance of natural values in our coastal environments.</p> <p>Some of these submitters recommended further community awareness raising around the opportunities and co-benefits provided by natural and nature-based solutions.</p>	<p>No change recommended</p> <p>The current wording of the principle acknowledges that in some circumstances hard protection structures may not be the only feasible options with the statement “We will identify and prioritise natural and nature-based options <u>wherever feasible.</u>”</p> <p>Information about ‘hard’ and ‘soft’ engineering options is available in the Catalogue of Coastal Hazard Adaptation Options https://ccc.govt.nz/assets/Documents/Environment/Coast/Catalogue-of-Coastal-Hazard-Adaptation-Options-v3.pdf</p>

	<p>Concerns with this principle</p> <p>Some submitters from the eastern suburbs (NBRA, WBRA) stated “<i>The principle also need to include recognition that hard protection structures may be the only practical means to protect existing infrastructure</i>”.</p> <p>One submitter (David East) viewed this principle as indicating a Council predetermination to avoid use of hard structures.</p> <p>Some submitters sought additional information on what constitutes a ‘hard’ or a ‘soft’ option and where the policy direction to support this principle sits within the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.</p> <p>One submitter (Todd Carbines) noted that some areas already have hard protection while others do not and so considered this principle unfair.</p>	<p>The New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (NZCPS) 2010 Policy 25(e) Subdivision, use and development in areas of coastal hazard risk directs Council to “<i>discourage hard protection structures and promote the use of alternatives to them, including natural defences</i>”.</p> <p>It is noted that Policy 27(c) Strategies for protecting significant existing development from coastal hazards recognises that hard protection may be necessary and the only option for “<i>existing infrastructure of national or regional significance</i>” which applies to such assets as airports, or ports.</p> <p>Policy 27(2a) also requires that any assessments undertaken with regards existing significant development “<i>focus on approaches to risk management that reduce the need for hard protection structures and similar engineering interventions.</i>”</p> <p>Read together, there is clear guidance within the NZCPS that provides direction for the Council’s principle.</p> <p>Further information on the use of the NZCPS rationale for this principle can be found in the <i>NZCPS 2010 Guidance Note: Coastal Hazards</i>, Department of Conservation https://www.doc.govt.nz/Documents/conservation/marine-and-coastal/coastal-management/guidance/policy-24-to-27.pdf</p>
--	---	--

<p>Principle Seven: Keep managed retreat on the table</p>	<p>Support for this principle</p> <p>Some submitters from across the District, including three young people (Thomas Kulpe, Alyssa Greaney, Amelie Bunt Rowe, Emily Ward, Joy McLeod, Scott Butcher) supported this principle for the following reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • It is inevitable • It may be the most feasible • relative to other countries we have a low population density and higher ground to retreat to and described this option as the “pathway of Least Regret” • it can lead to more widespread community and environmental gain by providing a buffer between the hazard and communities. <p>The Five Schools Children’s Submission considered that this principle could be improved through a commitment to consider other options before this option; and through the provision of community education and the development of a retreat plan with the community.</p> <p>They also noted that this principle could support good ecological outcomes.</p>	<p>Change recommended</p> <p>Council staff acknowledge concerns that by singling out the managed retreat adaptation type there is an implicit indication that this is the Council’s preferred approach.</p> <p>Council staff wish to emphasise that this is not the intention; and inclusion of this principle was intended to stimulate discussion and debate about managed retreat and to emphasise the importance of longer-term sustainability as a consideration in adaptation planning processes.</p> <p>To better fit this purpose, this principle has been reframed as follows.</p> <p>Consider long-term sustainability</p> <p><i>We will consider all options for managing the risks posed by coastal hazards for communities, with a particular focus on long-term, sustainable risk-reduction approaches. This focus is in line with the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 2010 and will help ensure we acknowledge the carbon cost of implementing options, the residual risk created by different options, and the impacts of maintaining options.</i></p>
--	--	---

	<p>Concerns with this principle</p> <p>Submitters from the eastern suburbs (NBRA, WBRA, SSRA, CCRU, New Brighton Pier and Foreshore Society, Richard Dalman, Marion Smart, David East, Meg Roulston, Rachel Puentener, Rebecca de Prospe) oppose the inclusion of this principle for the following reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • It appears to be Council’s preferred approach given it is the only adaptation type singled out. • It creates stress and uncertainty for many people. • It isn’t a practical option until compensation mechanisms have been agreed for property owners. <p>The Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board were concerned that this principle would alienate some community members and recommended that the principle be re-drafted to “<i>Keep all adaptation options on the table including managed retreat.</i>”</p> <p>A submitter (Phillip Ridge) sought clarification on where the NZCPS provides direction on managed retreat.</p> <p>Orion and Lyttelton Port Company noted that some activities cannot retreat and infrastructure provision might still be required in these circumstances. Both infrastructure provides encouraged further consideration of the nature of the activities occurring in each adaptation Area as planning progresses.</p>	<p><i>This principle aims to ensure that future costs of adaptation options are considered, for example the costs of ongoing maintenance of some built structures may over time be greater than the cost of adaptation options such as retreat or avoiding new development. Different options can be found in the Catalogue of Coastal Hazard Adaptation Options.</i></p> <p>This proposed new wording is supported by s27 Of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (2010).</p> <p>While the principle has been amended it is important to note that the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 2010 Objective 5 provides the following direction regarding managed retreat:</p> <p>To ensure that coastal hazards risks taking account of climate change, are managed by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • locating new development away from areas prone to such risks; • considering responses, including managed retreat, for existing development in this situation; and • protecting or restoring natural defences to coastal hazards. <p>Further information on the use of the NZCPS rationale for this principle can be found in the <i>NZCPS 2010 Guidance Note: Coastal Hazards</i>, Department of Conservation https://www.doc.govt.nz/Documents/conservation/marine-and-coastal/coastal-management/guidance/policy-24-to-27.pdf</p>
Proposed new principles		

<p>Education and awareness</p>	<p>A number of submitters, particularly children and young people (Five Schools Children's Submission, Alyssa Greaney, Breanna Greaney, Greg Kiddney, Mitchell Anderson) proposed the inclusion of a principle that commits to increased education in schools and with communities as a means of embedding science awareness in the general public.</p> <p>The Five Schools Children's Submission sought education <i>"on the impacts of climate change, and what's affected, the science, how to adapt, how you can learn, reassurance how you can help, how you can stop the flow of misinformation, why you should learn."</i></p>	<p>Change proposed, through the addition of a section on engagement principles</p> <p>As set out in the CAF (p.24) it is intended that adaptation options are assessed against the guiding principles to inform the Coastal Panel's decision making process. While education is undeniably important it does not convert naturally into an assessment criteria for adaptation options assessment process.</p> <p>Therefore, it is proposed that a new section is added to the CAF that sets out our existing engagement principles and which adds a new principle that focuses on the criticality of supporting adaptation planning, with education on adaptation and climate change.</p> <p>Note also that the Coastal Hazards Adaptation Planning programme has two existing educational initiatives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • supporting the teaching of the Climate Change curriculum in schools across the district with 13 schools having participated to date • CoastSnap https://ccc.govt.nz/environment/coast/coastsnap/ <p>More broadly, the Council is committed to actively supporting broader education on climate change and sustainability as core to <i>Kia Tūroa te Ao – The Climate Resilience Strategy</i> and currently funds the following educational interventions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CCC <u>School travel planning</u> – facilitated process to encourage safe and low carbon travel • <u>Assisted kerbside recycling</u> – recycling bins and education materials
---------------------------------------	---	---

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Learning Through Action – out of class learning for students on a range of topics • Enviroschools Canterbury – student-led, facilitated sustainability learning • School edible gardening and healthy eating support - Food Resilience Network School Hui (teacher training) and numerous healthy food school programmes (e.g. garden to table, kids edible gardens, orchards in schools, health promoting schools). • Christchurch Climate Campus – new school focusing on climate action • Stormwater Superhero Mobile Resource – mobile education resource about healthy waterways and water cycle • Operation River Quest and Mother Of All Cleanups– encouraging children to care for waterways • TOCK Education programme – early childhood waste education • Eco-Educate – Lesley Ottey school sustainability education programme • Bush Farm Trust – environmental education at Orton Bradley • Untouched World Environmental Leadership Programme • Ministry of Awesome – youth education programme • NZ Climathon – event fostering innovation <p>See the CCC Sustainability Fund</p>
Put the wellbeing of people at the centre of the process	Some submitters sought a greater focus on wellbeing (CCRU, Richard Dalman, Josiah Thompson).	<p>Change proposed, through the addition of a section on engagement principles</p> <p>As set out in the CAF (p.24) it is intended that adaptation options are assessed against the guiding principles to inform the Coastal Panel's decision making process. While wellbeing is undeniably important it</p>

		<p>does not convert naturally into an assessment criteria for adaptation options assessment process.</p> <p>Therefore, it is proposed that a new section is added to the CAF that sets out the engagement principles that will support adaptation planning, with wellbeing core to our engagement approach.</p>
No reference to heritage values	Of concern to the Akaroa Civic Trust	<p>No change recommended</p> <p>Heritage values are critical to communities and will be considered through the process set out in the CAF (p.14) in which communities identify the assets they consider important. These assets will be included in the risk and vulnerability assessment and form part of adaptation considerations.</p>

Coastal Panel and STAG

Theme	Specific issues raised	Recommendation
Positive about the proposed co-design approach to adaptation planning	<p>Some submitters (Avon Heathcote Estuary Ihutai Trust Board, Federated Farmers, Meg Roulston, Rachel Puentener, Hannah Mae Jerao) were supportive of the proposed engagement and decision-making approach of communities, rūnanga and Council working together for the best possible sustainable outcomes.</p> <p>Some submitters (Rachel Puentener, Meg Roulston) provided support also for the Coastal Panel receiving psychosocial support and remuneration for their time. Other suggestions included Te Tiriti training, as well as process evaluation.</p>	NA

	One submitter (Rachel Puentener) raised concerns that Council as final decision-makers would act in alignment with the Coastal Panel recommendations and not undermine the work that had been under taken to date by not communicating these changes to the Coastal Panel prior.	
Coastal Panel composition	<p><i>Desire to include a larger proportion of local representation and mixed feedback about ‘rest of city’ representation</i></p> <p>A number of submitters largely from the eastern suburbs (NBRA, WBRA, Marie Graham, New Brighton Pier and Foreshore Society, Simon Watts, Mitchell Anderson) felt the balance of ‘local representation’ on Coastal Panels was disproportionately low at six community members and should be reviewed to achieve between 75-80% local representation.</p> <p>Some submitters from the eastern suburbs (SSRA, Coastal Burwood Community Board, Kim Money, Meg Roulston, Karina Hay) objected to any rest-of-city representation on the basis that the affected community should be trusted to make these decisions; and that there was not similar ‘rest of city’ representation in other processes relating to hazards management outside of coastal areas.</p> <p>One submitter (Amandine Bosserelle) supported the rest of city representation on the basis that all residents use the coastline and public facilities.</p>	<p>No change recommended</p> <p>The proposed Coastal Panel composition is for six community representatives, rūnanga representation, a representative of the local Community Board, a representative of the local Zone Committee and <u>up to three</u> ‘rest of city’ representatives.</p> <p>Council consider that the rūnanga, Community Board, and Zone Committee representatives also represent local interests and entities and therefore the majority of the Coastal Panel hold a localised focus. Therefore, at most, only three Coastal Panel representatives could be considered to hold non-local interests.</p> <p>It is acknowledged that rūnanga also hold a special Treaty-based partnership relationship with Council in addition to their interests locally.</p> <p>It is important to note that rest of city representation is capped at ‘up to three’ meaning not all three roles need to be appointed but allowance is made for that where appropriate. This flexibility aligns with a localised ‘one size doesn’t fit all’ approach.</p> <p>Staff note the following rationales for the inclusion of ‘rest of city’ representation:</p>

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> coastal and river environments are precious taonga and are well utilised and valued by all members of the district any adaptation costs covered by the ratepayer create a shared interest in this process from across the district the 'rest of city' representation can help to create more diversity on the Coastal Panel where that might be lacking through an EOI process the lessons learned within on Adaptation Area can benefit other Adaptation Areas over time and can be shared by the rest of city representatives. <p>It is proposed that one of the the 'rest of city' representatives on the Coastal Panels is a Community Board representatives from another Adaptation Areas to provide some cross fertilisation of ideas and to provide some early socialisation of the processes before planning starts in their Adaptation Area.</p> <p>It is critical that this Community Board representative is able to take a wider perspective in order to support the adaptation planning process and is supportive of the need to plan now for current and future impacts of sea level rise.</p>
	<p>Youth representations</p> <p>Some young people who submitted (Alyssa Greaney, Greg Kiddney, Amelie Bunt Rowe) sought higher youth representation for several reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> raising concerns that two young people would feel intimidated in a group of adults because young people will be most impacted by these decisions 	<p>Change recommended, with caveats</p> <p>It is recommended that the composition of the Coastal Panel be amended to increase the minimum number of youth representatives to three (ideally aged 25 years or younger) <u>where this can be achieved</u>.</p> <p>Note that these roles may be filled by Coastal Panel members from the community, rūnanga, Community Board, Zone Committee and rest of city representatives.</p>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> because young people are a valuable resource for innovation. <p>Some submitters (SSRA, Richard Dalman) recommended a minimum of six community members in addition to rūnanga and young people.</p>	
	<p>Rūnanga representation</p> <p>Some young people who submitted (Alyssa Greaney, Breanna Greaney, Greg Kiddney) noted strong support for runanga representation and application of traditional knowledge into the process.</p>	NA
	<p>A specific request was received from the Avon Heathcote Estuary Ihutai Trust Board that they would be included in the Coastal Panel.</p>	<p>We are not currently appointing Coastal Panels to areas outside of the Lyttelton Harbour, Council are keen to ensure that Coastal Panels membership represents diverse issues and values across each area. While we are not specifically looking for representatives from interest groups, Council will welcome an Expression of Interest from any interested parties for consideration at the time the Coastal Panel is formed.</p>
Coastal Panel appointment process	<p>A number of submitters from the eastern suburbs (NBRA, WBRA, SSRA, CCRU, Richard Dalman, Simon Watts) sought to have either 'the community' or residents associations appoint all Coastal Panel members.</p> <p>The SSRA recommended that the rest-of-city representatives should be selected via an application process as opposed to an appointment process.</p>	<p>No change recommended.</p> <p>Appointment processes are often fraught with issues of mandate. While Residents Associations hold valuable local information, they are not democratically elected representatives of their communities and do not have delegated decision-making powers. Some communities do not have Residents Associations, and participation levels can differ between Residents Associations.</p> <p>In contrast, Christchurch City Councillors are elected representatives of their communities and therefore hold a mandate to make</p>

		<p>decisions on behalf of communities. It is for this reason that Council will oversee the process of appointments to the Coastal Panel.</p> <p>In response to the SSRA's concerns, the appointment of the 'rest of city' representatives would be led by Community Boards in other Adaptation Areas.</p>
Greater role sought by the Coastal-Burwood Community Board	<p>The Coastal Burwood Community Board sought to have delegation to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • appoint the Coastal Panel • determine their TOR • receive reports; and • be represented on the Coastal Panel 	<p>No change recommended.</p> <p>Because adaptation planning is a district-wide process, it is important that an equitable process is followed across the district. Therefore, oversight of the process remains with the Coastal Hazards Working Group which importantly given the scale of this work includes Council, Papatipu Rūnanga and Environment Canterbury representation.</p> <p>However, it is important to note that the existing Coastal Panel composition includes a Community Board representative and as each Adaptation Area enters into adaptation planning the relevant Community Board Chair is welcomed onto the Coastal Hazards Working Group.</p>
Specialist and Technical Advisory Group (STAG) composition and appointment process	<p>Some submitters from the eastern suburbs (CCRU, the New Brighton Pier and Foreshore Society, SSRA, Richard Dalman, Marion Smart, Kim Money,) sought have a proportion or all STAG members appointed by the community to achieve a partnership approach.</p>	<p>No change recommended.</p> <p>STAG members will have:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • proven experience and expertise with the management of Council infrastructure which is the primary focus of adaptation planning, or • verifiable specialist expertise in public policy, science or cultural matters and can be drawn from external agencies or iwi for example University of Canterbury, Environment Canterbury and Ngāi Tahu.

		<p>This approach ensures that a highly credible group of experts with specialist knowledge of the local environment and the overarching regulatory and policy framework are in place to inform the decision-making of the Coastal Panel.</p> <p>It is important to note that the STAG have no 'voting rights' and that the community-comprised Coastal Panel will be making the recommendations. This is intended to drive a partnership approach with the local community.</p>
Use of community experts	<p>Some submitters from the eastern suburbs (CCRU, Richard Dalman, Marion Smart, Kim Money) expressed a desire to establish a grouping of 'community experts' and/or a group of experts available to the community.</p> <p>Some submitters expressly requested that this community expert group are "<i>not appointed by or utilised by Council</i>" and/or are "<i>other credible experts and widely accepted international reports with views not necessarily aligned with the T&T report.</i>"</p> <p>The exact nature of the experts role wasn't fully articulated in all submissions, but Marion Smart suggested this group could be utilised by the Coastal Panel to provide second opinion advice to what the STAG had put forward and/or could be available to provide independent adaptation advice to "<i>recognised community groups</i>". Kim Money suggested instead that they are utilised to peer review the Coastal Hazards Assessment.</p>	<p>No change recommended.</p> <p>The establishment of a second group of 'community experts' in addition to the STAG would have the following implications:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • at minimum a doubling of costs using public funds - while many Council experts who will sit on the STAG are funded via salary the establishment of a second group of community experts would likely require the use of contractors and could more than double the existing STAG budget • potentially competing or contradictory advice between the STAG and community experts leading to a stalemate, loss of confidence in the process, and further costs • issues with mandate – who in the community has the mandate to appoint these experts? • potential issues with liability and credibility.

	Submitters supported the use of public money to fund this group.	
Decision-making process	<p>The proposed engagement and decision-making process was endorsed by a small number of submitters across the district (Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board, Mark Kroening, Helena Parsons).</p> <p>More clarity sought by some submitters (Richard Dalman, Marion Smart) about who leads the components of each step in the process – and proposing the introduction of an independent facilitator for engagements with the wider community.</p> <p>The SSRA put forward a view that Council does not necessarily need to be the decision-maker.</p> <p>No submitters provided detailed feedback on the decision-making process. No significant objections were made with regards the activities, processes and criteria set out in the CAF.</p>	NA

Effects on communities

Theme	Specific issues raised	Recommendation
Costs to private property owners	Some submitters (CCRU, Richard Dalman) were critical of the indicative costings provided for adaptation options in the example pathways (p.15) which do not include the costs to private property owners.	<p>Further consideration recommended</p> <p>High-level, indicative costings were included in the CAF however more detailed work will be undertaken as adaptation planning progresses and a wider view of costs and impacts will need to be progressed.</p>

Insurance	SSRA sought more support from Council in working with insurers to ensure the solutions are developed to provide ongoing access to insurance in areas at risk of sea level rise.	<p>No change recommended</p> <p>Council acknowledges that communities are concerned about insurance impacts and have endeavoured to better understand the position of insurers through discussions with ICNZ and the joint production of a fact sheet. https://ccc.govt.nz/assets/Documents/Environment/Coast/Fact-sheet-ICNZ-Council-Climate-Change-and-Insurance.pdf</p> <p>However, it is not Council's role to intervene in the interface between private property owners and their insurers.</p>
Coastal communities are being unfairly singled out	<p>Two submitters (Kim Money, Tim Sintes) raised the concern that coastal communities have been unfairly singled out with regards coastal hazards and has requested that a city-wide map is created showing sea level rise, groundwater and flooding across the city.</p> <p>SSRA's submission conveys a similar sentiment, albeit more broadly – <i>"Southshore has been mercilessly spotlighted, over-analysed, over-consulted and, at times, over-regulated"</i>.</p>	Council agrees that such a map is a useful action and has developed the Christchurch District - Natural Hazards and Management Approach and Christchurch District - Hazard Distribution Maps attached on pp.38-39 of this document.
Trust eroded no progress on Southshore earthquake legacy issues	<p>Some submitters (Kim Money, Josiah Thompson, Meg Roulston, Jan W) brought up concerns relating to the separate Southshore and South New Brighton Earthquake Legacy Project.</p> <p>Concerns centred around the lead-in time for the erosion and flood protection works to be completed and the impact these perceived delays have had on trust between Council and communities.</p>	<p>On 9 May 2019 Council [CNCL/2019/00074]:</p> <p>3. Agrees to split the Regeneration Strategy project into two projects:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Earthquake legacy repairs. b. An adaptation strategy. <p>This decision was informed by feedback from the Southshore and South New Brighton communities. Accordingly, Council staff have progressed these projects separately and in a subsequent decision [UDATC/2020/00020] Council resolved to initiate adaptation planning in the Lyttelton / Whakaraupō Adaptation Area.</p>

	<p>In addition, submitters (SSRA, Meg Roulston, Marie Graham, the Coastal Burwood Community Board) reinforced advice previously received from Southshore representatives that the community would only want to enter into adaptation planning once the earthquake repairs are concluded.</p> <p>The SSRA also raised equity issues where some parts of the city already have protection works but others do not.</p>	<p>On 12 November 2020 Council [CNCL/2020/00138] resolved to allocate funding of \$10.5m in the 2021-31 Long Term Plan for the completion of earthquake legacy works “subject to design and consenting”.</p> <p>It is an unavoidable reality that significant design and statutorily-required consenting work is required before on the ground delivery can occur. Currently, Jacobs have been commissioned to deliver Preliminary Design and the Resource Consent is on track to be submitted by July 2022.</p> <p>Because works in a coastal environment create greater complexities, the Resource Consent process may take up to a year, and this will be followed by Detailed Design with a planned start on site in January 2024.</p> <p>These process steps were clearly set out with the Southshore Residents Association at their AGM on 15 July 2020.</p> <p>Council does not intend to enter into adaptation planning with the Southshore community prior to the completion of these works.</p>
Southshore – stormwater drainage and current levels of service	<p>The SSRA note present-day concerns regarding the effectiveness of stormwater management and have asked for a ‘baseline’ level of storm water infrastructure to be put in place before an adaptation discussion can begin.</p>	<p>Management of stormwater is of high priority for Council. In low-lying parts of the city adjacent to the coastline and rivers there are significant geographic challenges that require additional monitoring and support from Council.</p> <p>The Southshore stormwater network is a focus for the operations team in Council who adopt a range of measures to maximise performance. The network copes well until there is a combination of high tide and heavy rain. In these weather events, storm-water ponds on streets because there is little gradient for water to channel towards drainage systems. Temporary street flooding is an outcome of practical design choices in response to a range of conditions that limit pipe capacity. It minimises water pooling on private properties and is a common practice in cities worldwide.</p>

		These challenges are not confined to Southshore and are an early indication of the challenges ahead as sea levels rise. Adaptation planning with Council, rūnanga and community input provides the opportunity to consider how to best respond to these challenges.
--	--	---

Christchurch District – Natural Hazards and Management Approach

Inland Christchurch

Hazard	Management
Flooding (some coastal)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">District Plan (FMA* and HFHMA**)Floodplain investigations (Land Drainage Recovery Programme)Upcoming plan change (update to FMA)
Liquefaction	<ul style="list-style-type: none">District Plan and Building Act requirements
Shallow groundwater	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Future plan change to address for inland ChristchurchUpcoming adaptation planning
Tsunami	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Civil defence evacuation areas

Port Hills

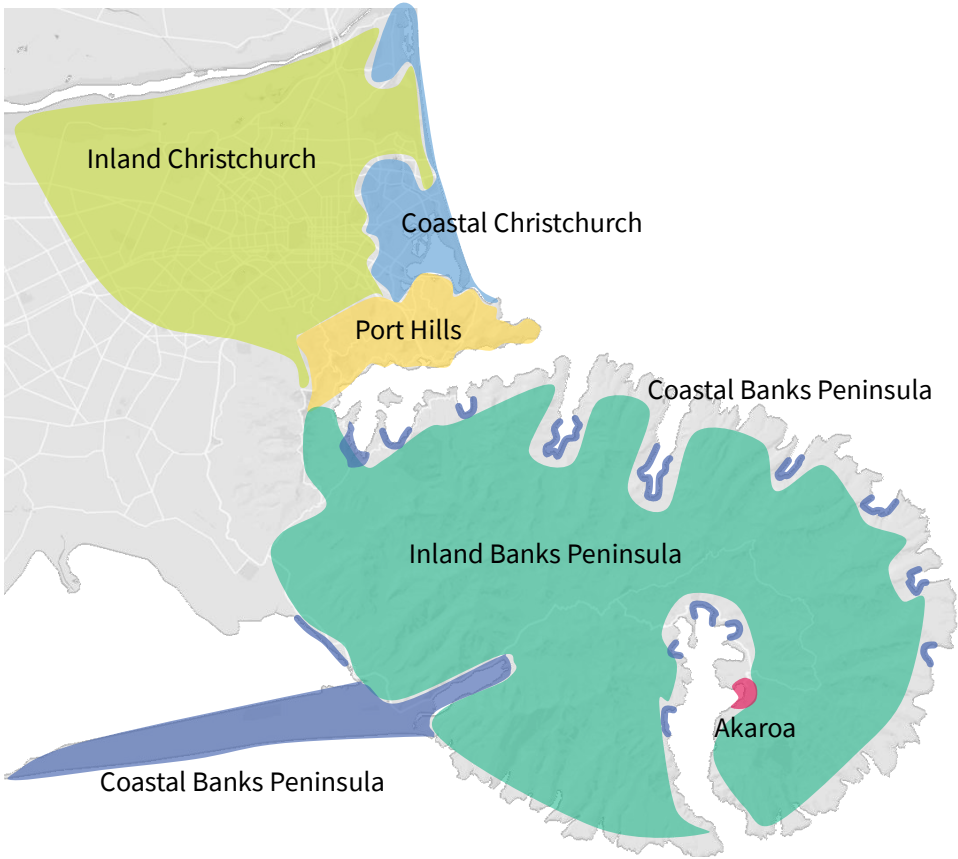
Hazard	Management
Slope instability	<ul style="list-style-type: none">District Plan (cliff collapse, mass movement, and rock-fall management areas)
Drought & wildfire	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Port Hills Fires Recovery Plans actions

Coastal Banks Peninsula

Hazard	Management
Coastal flooding	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Coastal hazards draft plan changeUpcoming adaptation planning
Coastal erosion	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Coastal hazards draft plan changeUpcoming adaptation planning
Liquefaction	<ul style="list-style-type: none">District Plan and Building Act requirements
Shallow groundwater	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Coastal hazards draft plan changeUpcoming adaptation planning
Tsunami	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Civil defence evacuation areasCoastal hazards draft plan change

*FMA = Flood Management Area

**HFHMA = High Flood Hazard Management Area



Coastal Christchurch

Hazard	Management
Coastal flooding	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Coastal hazards draft plan changeUpcoming adaptation planning
Coastal erosion	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Coastal hazards draft plan changeUpcoming adaptation planning
Liquefaction	<ul style="list-style-type: none">District Plan and Building Act requirements
Shallow groundwater	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Coastal hazards draft plan changeUpcoming adaptation planning
Tsunami	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Civil defence evacuation areasCoastal hazards draft plan change

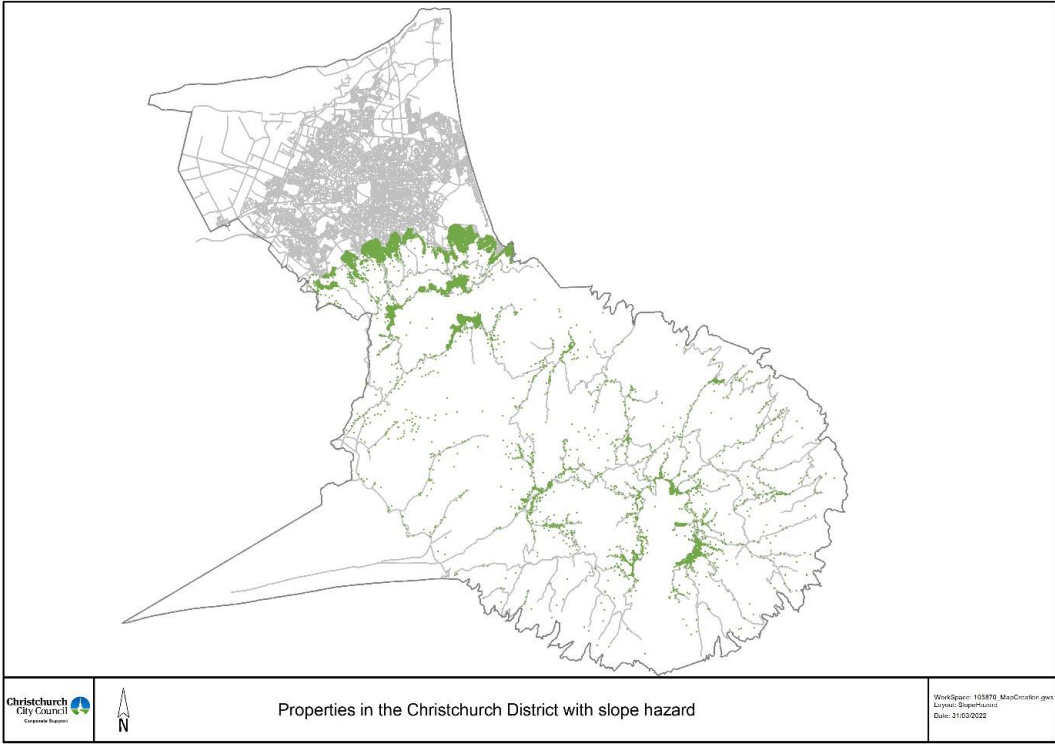
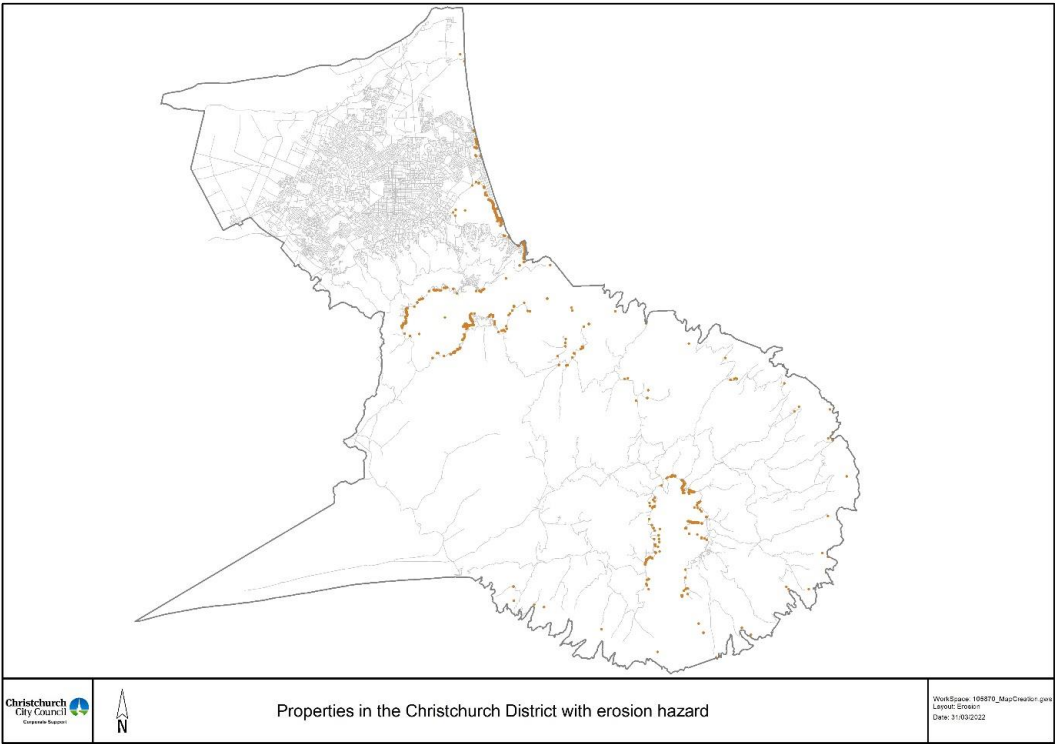
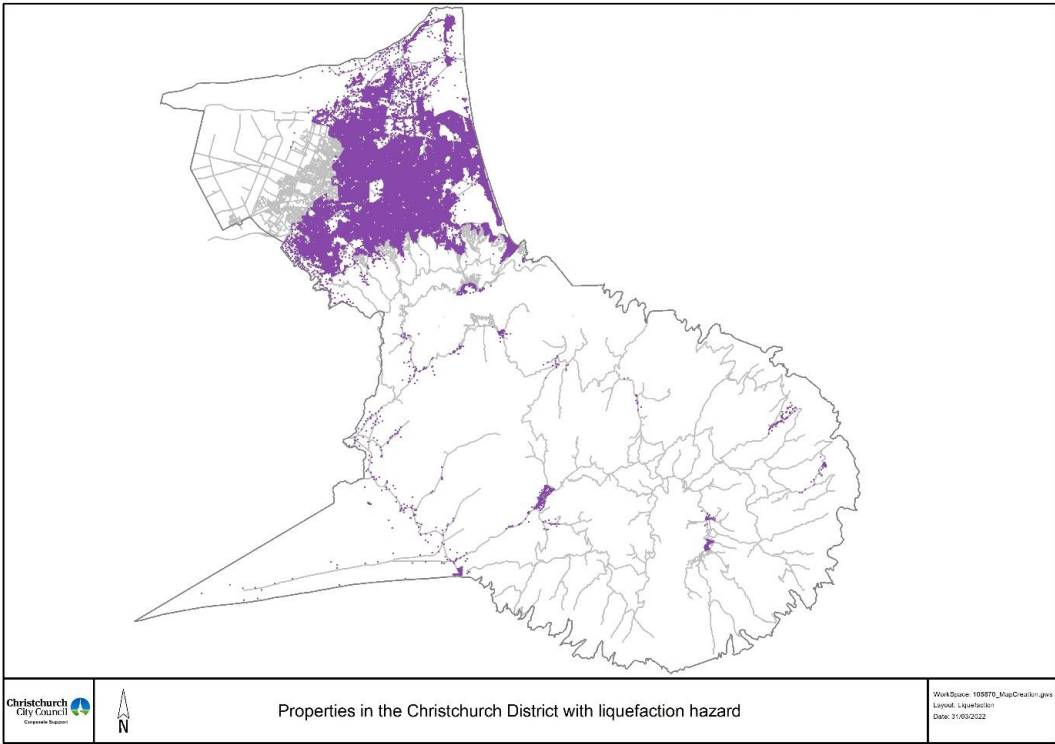
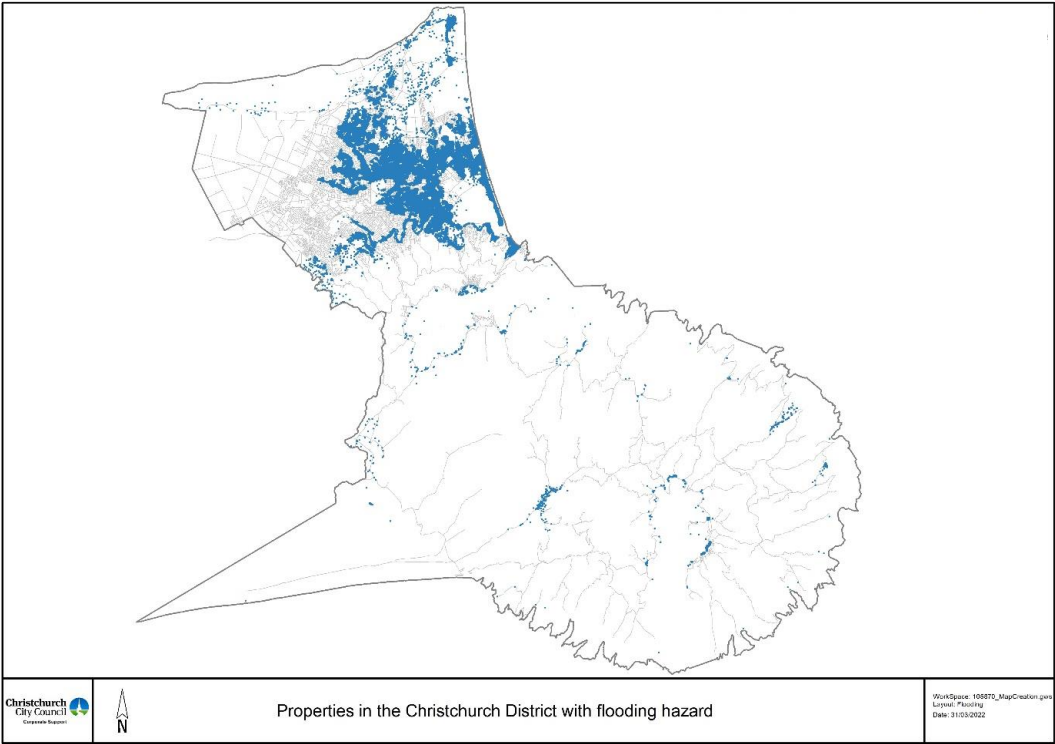
Inland Banks Peninsula

Hazard	Management
Slope instability	<ul style="list-style-type: none">District Plan (remainder slope instability management area)
Drought & wildfire	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Actions arising from the Port Hills Fires Recovery Plan may result in changes to the District Plan for other areas

Akaroa

Hazard	Management
Coastal flooding	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Coastal hazards draft plan changeUpcoming adaptation planning
Coastal erosion	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Coastal hazards draft plan changeUpcoming adaptation planning
Drought & wildfire	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Actions arising from the Port Hills Fires Recovery Plan may result in changes to the District Plan for other areas
Shallow groundwater	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Coastal hazards draft plan changeUpcoming adaptation planning
Tsunami	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Civil defence evacuation areasCoastal hazards draft plan change

Christchurch District – Hazard Distribution Maps



DISCLAIMER: This map is for informational purposes only and may not have been prepared for, or be suitable for legal, engineering or surveying purposes. The information shown on this map is current as at the date shown on the map. Christchurch City Council cannot accept any responsibility for any errors, omissions, or positional accuracy of the data. The hazard data shown in these maps was sourced from the District Plan and the 2021 Coastal Hazard Assessment.

Coastal Adaptation Framework

Item 17

Attachment B

Adaptation planning is about preparing now, so that we are ready for what may happen in the future.

Contents

Glossary	3
What is this Coastal Adaptation Framework?	4
Putting it all in context	5
What is adaptation planning?	5
Why do we need to do adaptation planning?	5
What are coastal hazards?	6
How can we adapt to coastal hazards?	7
Roles and responsibilities	8
Our coastal adaptation guiding principles	9
Our engagement principles	11
Our approach to adaptation planning with each adaptation area	12
Initial community engagement about the Adaptation Area	13
Technical analysis	13
Understanding mātauranga Māori and rūnanga values	15
Coastal Panel analysis	15
Further community engagement about the Adaptation Area	16
Coastal Panel analysis	16
Council makes final decision	16
Supporting information	17

Glossary

Term	Definition
Adaptation	The process of adjusting to change. In human systems, adaptation seeks to moderate or avoid harm or exploit beneficial opportunities.
Adaptation Area	Large sections of coastal and low-lying inland areas that are likely to be affected by coastal hazards. We have identified seven Adaptation Areas in the Christchurch district, based on similar coastal environments and access dependencies.
Priority location	A defined at-risk location within an Adaptation Area that will receive an adaptation pathway.
Adaptation options	The array of interventions that are available and appropriate for addressing adaptation. These include policies, practices, built structures and ecological interventions.
Adaptation pathways	A decision-making strategy that is made up of a sequence of adaptation options, as well as triggers and decision-points that will be revisited over time. The wide range of options considered, evaluated and left on the table allows decisions to respond to future realities.
Signal	Signals warn that a system may soon no longer perform to the existing standard. Signals highlight changes in risk by using indicators such as increasing insurance premiums or increased flood frequency. Signals can be determined by working backwards from a trigger and threshold.
Trigger	Triggers activate a chain of decisions to ensure that implementation of the next option is complete before a threshold is reached. These pre-determined indicators build in implementation actions such as time for District Plan changes to be made or public funds to be approved and allocated. Triggers can be determined by working backwards from a threshold.
Threshold	Thresholds describe possible scenarios that mean we have not acted quickly enough to address the risk. These scenarios can be time-based or event-based. An example may be when a certain level of sea level rise is reached and assets are flooded.
Assets	Things that are of value (tangible and intangible) to the Council, community or stakeholders. Assets can be natural or built, and in private or public ownership.
Coastal Panel	The Coastal Panel is a group of rūnanga and community representatives tasked with undertaking analysis of the adaptation options and identifying preferred adaptation pathways for their Adaptation Area which are then submitted to Council for a decision. The Coastal Panel will include wider-city and youth representatives.
STAG	The Specialist and Technical Advisory Group (STAG) provides information and advice to support evidence-based decision-making by Council and the Coastal Panel. It is comprised of experts from different disciplines.
Short term	Less than 30 years into the future from 2020.
Long term	30 to 100 years into the future from 2020.

What is this Coastal Adaptation Framework?

This Coastal Adaptation Framework is a starting point for the work by the Christchurch City Council (the Council) and communities to create adaptive pathways that will allow us to plan for, and respond to, coastal hazard risks now and in the future.

The Framework sets out our initial approach to:

- Roles and responsibilities
- ~~Proposed~~ principles to guide decision-making
- A ~~proposed~~ flexible process for engagement and decision-making

The Framework might need to be reviewed and adapted in the future to better respond to issues or respond to new information or new ideas. The Council hasn't done this before, so nothing is set in concrete. This Framework describes our current thoughts on an approach to developing adaptation pathways, regardless of the Adaptation Area, or when the adaptation planning takes place. This approach, and any changes that we make to it, is designed to align with the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 2010, the 2017 Ministry for the Environment's (MfE) Coastal Hazards and Climate Change Guidance for Local Government, and relevant strategies, policies and plans from the Council.

Central Government is currently replacing the Resource Management Act (1991) with three new laws, and has indicated that one of these, the Climate Adaptation Act, will be introduced in 2023. This new Act will address the complex legal and technical issues associated with managed retreat and funding and financing adaptation. It is anticipated that the Climate Adaptation Act will clarify Central Government's approach to any funding for the retreat or protection of private assets. Although this clarity is not available yet, we think it is essential that we start this process with communities sooner rather than later.

If necessary, we can change this Framework to respond to these legislative changes, as well as to any future potential changes to our current decision-making frameworks.

There is a range of supporting information, including a *Management Framework* and *Catalogue of Coastal Hazard Adaptation Options* that sit alongside this Framework. You can read more about the supporting information on pages [178](#) and [189](#) of this document.

Putting it all in context

What is adaptation planning?

Adaptation planning is about preparing now, so that we are ready for what may happen in the future. We are generally following the approach recommended by the 2017 MfE guidance, with modifications undertaken where appropriate. The guidance document sets out a ten-step decision cycle of structured engagement which aims to increase awareness of the impacts of sea level rise, and lead to the development of community-led adaptation pathways that consider the social, cultural, natural and built environments.

The adaptation planning process is flexible in that it might change at any time to account for new information, new processes or new Council priorities but regardless of any changes, it puts community engagement at the centre of decision-making. It also gives us an adaptable, versatile way to progress things and make decisions, even when there is uncertainty about the rate and effects of climate change.

Why do we need to do adaptation planning?

It is predicted that New Zealand will experience 30cm of sea level rise by 2050, 50cm of rise by 2075 and 1m of rise by 2115¹. Even if emissions are reduced, it is virtually certain that global mean sea level will continue to rise through 2100, and there is high confidence that longer term impacts will be seen for centuries to millennia to come².

Low lying coastal and inland communities across Ōtautahi Christchurch will be increasingly impacted by intense storms leading to more frequent and extensive coastal flooding, erosion, and rising groundwater.

The New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 2010 requires local authorities to consider and plan for these risks through pathways such as adaptation planning with communities, and the management of risks through the District Plan³.

As a region, Canterbury has around \$1B of local government owned infrastructure exposed to coastal hazards, the majority of which is in Christchurch. As sea levels rise, Canterbury has the most public infrastructure exposed to coastal hazards in New Zealand⁴.

As a city, Christchurch is more exposed to coastal hazards than either Auckland or Wellington⁵. Across the Christchurch district, approximately 25,000 properties are exposed to coastal hazard risks over the next 120 years⁶. The National Institute of Water and Atmospheric Research (NIWA) estimates that with 1m of sea level rise the replacement value of buildings in Ōtautahi Christchurch is approximately \$6.7B, the majority of which are residential⁷.

Unless we adapt, the impacts of coastal flooding, erosion and rising groundwater will greatly affect us and our environment into the future.

We have identified the coastal and low-lying communities within the Ōtautahi Christchurch district that are most at risk from coastal hazards through an updated Coastal Hazards Assessment. Given the extent of our district's exposure, we will be taking a staggered approach to community-led adaptation planning in different Adaptation Areas. In the first instance, we will focus adaptation planning on priority locations where coastal hazards will arise in the short-term – the next 30 years. Where hazards will arise in the longer-term – over 30 years, we will focus on raising awareness to ensure communities are aware of the risk.

¹ Bell, R., Lawrence, J., Allan, S., Blackett, P., & Stephens, S. (2017). *Coastal Hazards and Climate Change: Guidance for local government*. Ministry for the Environment. (Note: This statistic uses a baseline period of 1986-2005. We have experienced around 10cm of sea level rise since this baseline period and therefore expect to see around 20cm of additional sea level rise over the next 30 years, by 2050).

² Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. (2021). *Summary for Policymakers*. In *Climate Change 2021: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Sixth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*. Cambridge University Press.

³ Department of Conservation. (2010). *New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement*. <https://www.doc.govt.nz/globalassets/documents/conservation/marine-and-coastal/coastal-management/nz-coastal-policy-statement-2010.pdf>

⁴ Simonson, T., & Hall, G. (2019). *Vulnerable: the quantum of local government infrastructure exposed to sea level rise*. Local Government New Zealand.

⁵ Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment. (2015). *Preparing New Zealand for rising seas: Certainty and Uncertainty*.

⁶ The 2021 Coastal Hazard Assessment data would potentially impact around 16,000 properties across Christchurch and Banks Peninsula. Of these, around 15,000 are at risk of coastal flooding and 1,000 are at risk of erosion over the next 120 years. The 2017 Coastal Hazard Assessment also included areas further up the rivers, where coastal flooding is less dominant (but remains a factor) and from that assessment approximately 9,000 additional properties (outside of the 2021 assessment) are also likely to experience some coastal flooding.

⁷ National Institute of Water and Atmospheric Research. (2019). *Coastal Flooding Exposure Under Future Sea-level Rise for New Zealand. The Deep South Challenge*.

Putting it all in context

What are coastal hazards?

In line with the 2017 MfE Guidance, the Coastal Hazards Adaptation Planning programme focusses on three main coastal hazards that are made worse by climate change:

- **Coastal flooding** happens when normally dry, low-lying coastal areas are flooded by the sea. This usually happens as a result of a severe storm, but rising sea levels could also cause 'sunny day' flooding from high tides.
- **Coastal erosion** is a natural, ongoing process that occurs when the sea wears away the land. Some coastal areas experience short periods of erosion, but then recover (build up again) while others continuously erode and never recover. Coastal erosion may become more severe as a result of the impacts of climate change such as rising sea levels and increased storminess.
- **Rising groundwater** can bring the water table closer to the ground surface. Near the coast, the level of the sea often influences groundwater levels. We can therefore expect to see the groundwater rising as sea levels rise. At its most extreme, groundwater could rise above ground level and cause temporary or permanent ponding of water.

Putting it all in context

How can we adapt to coastal hazards?

Options that can be used to adapt to coastal hazards are typically grouped into five different types:

- **Maintain:** *We enhance what we're already doing*

We continue to live in an area while increasing knowledge of the environment and aiming to increase community risk awareness. Options include things like emergency response management, maintaining existing infrastructure, broad district-wide land use planning, environmental monitoring and community awareness raising.

- **Accommodate:** *We live with the hazard*

We continue to use land in an area by raising our tolerance to the hazards, which means we can avoid or delay the need to remove or relocate at-risk assets in the short term. Options include things like adapting buildings and infrastructure, raising land levels and managing ground and storm water.

- **Protect:** *We keep the hazard away*

We interrupt coastal hazards using soft-nature-based engineering approaches, hard-engineered structures, or a combination of the two, to form a barrier between assets and the hazard. Options include things like shoreline nourishment, seawalls, or stopbanks.

- **Retreat:** *We move away from the hazard*

We retreat from coastal areas, or relocate existing and planned development to reduce our exposure to the hazards. The hazard risk to assets is reduced or removed entirely, leaving the coast to respond to natural processes. Options include things like buyouts, land swaps, or leasebacks where property rights are purchased with the provision that the land is leased back to the former owner.

- **Avoid:** *We don't move into the way of the hazard in the first place*

We use planning tools to avoid increasing the risk of harm to people and property. Options include things like land zoning or setbacks that prevent development in some areas.

More detail about specific options can be found in the *Catalogue of Coastal Hazard Adaptation Options*.

Roles and responsibilities

While the Council, on behalf of the community, is responsible with Environment Canterbury for managing risks posed by coastal hazards and is responsible for managing the risk to Council owned assets and income, the Council does not have an explicit legal obligation to protect privately owned assets from coastal hazards.

Private asset owners (individuals, organisations, businesses, and iwi who own built structures on private land) are responsible for managing risks to their assets and incomes. The private asset owner's role is to:

- Be aware of the risks and their responsibility for managing them.
- Comply with regulations that apply to their assets and activities.
- Take steps to understand the magnitude and nature of the specific risks to their assets and activities.
- Develop and implement strategies and actions to manage these risks.

The Council's role is to:

- Prepare and implement civil defence and emergency management plans.
- Develop and implement plans, policies and regulations for the identification and management of coastal hazards.
- Facilitate the building of resilience and adaptive capacity within communities including providing information about known risks posed by coastal hazard.
- Where appropriate, work in partnership with communities to identify and manage the risks posed by coastal hazard and their impacts.

Our ~~draft~~ coastal adaptation guiding principles

As we have mentioned, adaptation planning will take place in different Adaptation Areas at different times. To encourage an equitable approach across all communities, we want to establish some clear principles now, to help guide our adaptation planning programme.

We have come up with the following ~~draft~~ principles with input from our partners Papatipu Rūnanga and Environment Canterbury:

Uphold te Tiriti o Waitangi

We will uphold the principles of the Treaty, including the principles of partnership and the active protection of Ngāi Tahu interests in land and water. This commitment includes recognising rangatiratanga and the duty to actively engage with mana whenua.

Develop local plans ~~with~~for local communities and for local environments

Adaptation planning will respond to the scale of the risks and vulnerabilities of each Adaptation Area and its assets. It will reflect local values, and other considerations that may exacerbate community vulnerabilities, such as lower levels of hazard awareness and socio-economic challenges. Adaptation planning may produce different results in each place – there is no ‘one size fits all’ solution or timeline for addressing coastal hazards.

Focus on public assets that contribute to the health, safety and wellbeing of communities

While the adaptation planning process will consider communities as a whole and will identify private assets at risk of coastal hazards, Council’s resources (including public funds) will primarily be used to manage risks to public assets that contribute to the health, safety and wellbeing of communities. Public assets may include infrastructure systems such as water pipes and roads, facilities such as libraries, pools and parks, and services such as waste collection.

Privately owned assets that directly contribute to the health, safety and wellbeing of communities may also be a focus for adaptation planning (but not necessarily public funding) if they provide critical community infrastructure. These assets may for example include: marae, urupa, churches, surf lifesaving services, and buildings and/or land used for civil defence and emergency services. This does not include privately owned recreation facilities or entertainment and hospitality venues.

Private asset owners are responsible for managing risks to their assets and incomes. Any private benefits from Council funded adaptation should be indirect or incidental.

Be flexible and responsive

Adaptation planning acknowledges that, while the sea is rising, there is uncertainty around when and how different areas will be impacted. This means we need to consider and accommodate a wide range of scenarios and potential options. We need to be responsive to future opportunities, technologies, funding sources and changes resulting from the Government's reform of the resource management system.

Recognise inter-generational equity issues

We will take a long-term view to ensure adaptation planning is sustainable, provides benefits to current and future generations, and is not driven by short-term decisions on cost savings or avoiding loss. We will prioritise options and pathways that minimise the burden on future generations and maximise inter-generational equity. Where appropriate, this may mean action is needed now, to avoid shifting the financial burden of implementing adaptation pathways on to future generations.

Prioritise natural and nature-based options

We will identify and prioritise natural and nature-based options wherever feasible, in preference to any hard engineering options. This is in line with the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 2010 which recognises that natural options provide additional benefits including protecting and enhancing the natural environment and taonga, and maintaining and creating recreational assets. Examples of natural and nature-based adaptation options can be found in the *Catalogue of Coastal Hazard Adaptation Options*.

Consider long-term sustainability

We will consider all options for managing the risks posed by coastal hazards for communities, with a particular focus on long-term, sustainable risk-reduction approaches. This focus is in line with the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 2010 and will help ensure we acknowledge the carbon cost of implementing options, the residual risk created by different options and the impacts of maintaining options.

This principle aims to ensure that future costs of adaptation options are considered. For example, the costs of ongoing maintenance of some built structures may over time be greater than the cost of adaptation options such as retreat or avoiding new development. Different options can be found in the *Catalogue of Coastal Hazard Adaptation Options*.

Keep managed retreat on the table

We will consider all options for managing the risks posed by coastal hazards for communities, including managed retreat. This is in line with the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 2010. While managed retreat is a challenging adaptation option in terms of implementation, and social and economic impacts, it offers a long-term sustainable option that can remove the risk of coastal hazards, allowing natural coastal processes to unfold. It can also be used to create natural protection buffers for other at-risk assets.

Different managed retreat options can be found in the *Catalogue of Coastal Hazard Adaptation Options*.

Our engagement principles

- Be open, transparent, accessible and inclusive, and encourage diversity of views.
- Provide meaningful opportunities for engagement where people's views and feedback can genuinely influence the process.
- Acknowledge the partnership status of Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu and the Christchurch City Council under Te Tiriti o Waitangi.
- Recognise, value, and respect local knowledge and expertise.
- Encourage innovation and thinking that acknowledges not just individuals, but also communities, the wider city, the natural environment and future generations.
- Recognise the importance of community connectedness and networks for residents in maintaining community wellbeing.
- Recognise different communities have different needs, and that different approaches to communications and engagement will be needed to encourage people to engage with the adaptation planning process.
- Encourage and support education initiatives in local communities going through adaptation planning and the wider community, to raise awareness and understanding of the issues involved. Note: The Council is also committed to actively supporting broader education on climate change and sustainability as core to *Kia Tūroa te Ao – The Climate Resilience Strategy*.

Our approach to adaptation planning with each adaptation area

To encourage an equitable process that results in adaptation plans that are supported, where possible, by both residents and the Council, we are initially proposing to follow an approach that will include engagement with mana whenua and communities, technical work by the Specialist and Technical Advisory Group (the STAG), and a recommendation from the Coastal Panel for Council decision on adaptation pathways.

We estimate that to get through this process, it will take approximately 12-18 months. Once we have completed planning in one Adaptation Area, we will move onto the next Adaptation Area.



Who are the Coastal Panel?

A diverse group of community and rūnanga representatives from each Adaptation Area. Some city-wide representation will also be included as well as youth voices. There is one Coastal Panel per Adaptation Area.

The role of the Coastal Panel is to provide informed recommendations to Council for adaptation plans that allow communities within the Adaptation Area that are impacted by coastal hazards, to respond to changes over time.



Who are the STAG?

A specialist and technical forum that assists the Council and Coastal Panel with the creation of adaptation pathways.

Members are experts in their fields from across a number of agencies, and are able to provide information, advice and guidance to support Coastal Panel decision-making.

Initial community engagement about the Adaptation Area

Adaptation planning about an Adaptation Area starts with a period of engagement with people who live in the Adaptation Area in order to:

- Develop a shared understanding of coastal hazards and risk, and local knowledge and issues.
- Build an understanding of the roles and responsibilities, and the guiding principles.
- Ensure that the Risk and Vulnerability Assessment includes important assets and values that have been identified by the community (more information about the Risk and Vulnerability Assessment can be found on page 178 of this document).
- Identify community values in order to create community objectives and understand community aspirations.
- Seek community input to any adaptation options that are missing from the *Catalogue of Coastal Hazard Adaptation Options* (more information about the *Catalogue of Coastal Hazard Adaptation Options* can be found on page 178 of this document).

We will also seek the views of the wider community who are interested.

Technical analysis

The STAG with input from Council staff will prepare information for the Coastal Panel to consider. This range of work might include:

- Analysing community values in order to develop draft community objectives. The Coastal Panel will be involved in this analysis.
- Incorporating community input to the Risk and Vulnerability Assessment and identifying priority locations where short-term impacts of coastal hazards are anticipated.
- Establishing a range of example high-level adaptation pathways (as can be seen in the examples on the next page), signals, triggers and thresholds for Council infrastructure.
- Preliminary assessment of adaptation options to consider their effectiveness, feasibility and environmental impact, and whether they align with the guiding principles. The types of questions here are:



It is highly unlikely that options which are not sufficiently effective or feasible, will be considered when creating adaptation pathways.

Below, are just two examples of what high-level pathways could look like. Please note that these are not based on any real life scenario.

In Example 1 under a 'hold the line' pathway, we attempt to mitigate the effects of coastal hazards initially with one or more of the potential adaptation options listed under the accommodation approach. Once the pre-determined signals and triggers have been met (for example, a specified sea level rise is reached), this example shows a move to a protection approach with a different set of possible adaptation options. However, a 'hold the line' pathway in a different location could start with a different approach and utilise different option types at different points in time.

In Example 2, a 'work with nature' pathway could utilise environmentally driven accommodate and avoid approaches at the same time. Once the pre-determined signals and triggers have been met, this example shows a move to protect and at the next decision point, a move to managed retreat. Again, this is just one example of what a 'work with nature' pathway could look like, but it is not the only possible combination of option types and potential options.

You can see more about the adaptation types and options in the *Catalogue of Coastal Hazard Adaptation Options*.

What may example high level pathways in one priority location look like?

Example 1:

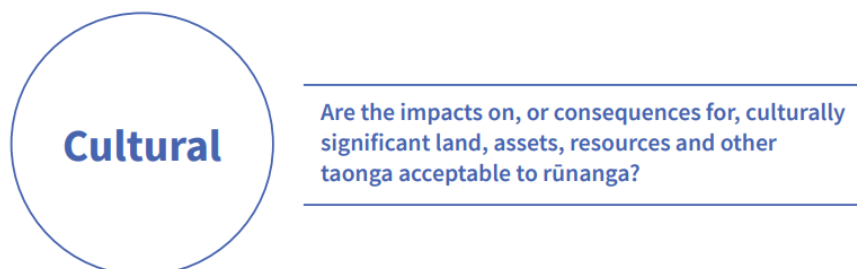
Strategy: Hold the line							
Option type:	Accommodate		Signal	Trigger	Protect		Protect
Potential options:	Groundwater mgmt. (\$: Medium – Extreme)	Stormwater mgmt. (\$: Medium - Extreme)			Shore nourishment (\$: Medium)	Dune regeneration (\$: Medium)	
	Adaptable buildings (\$: Low – Medium)	Flood proofing buildings (\$: Low - Medium)			Wetland enhancement (\$: Low)	Detached breakwater (\$: High)	
							Seawall (\$: High)
							Revetment (\$: High)
							Stopbank (\$: Medium)

Example 2:

Strategy: Work with nature							
Option type:	Avoid + Accommodate		Signal	Trigger	Protect		Retreat
Potential options:	Land use restrictions (\$: Low)	Groundwater mgmt. (\$: Medium – Extreme)			Shore nourishment (\$: Medium)	Dune regeneration (\$: Medium)	
		Stormwater mgmt. (\$: Medium - Extreme)			Riparian management (\$: Medium)		
							Property acquisition (\$: Medium - High)

Understanding mātauranga Māori and rūnanga values

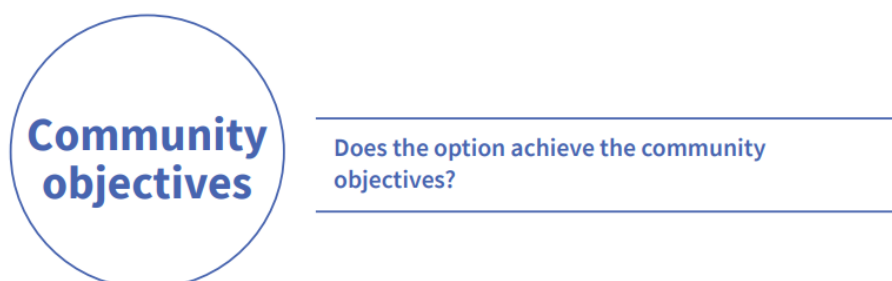
A wider understanding of mātauranga Māori and rūnanga values will be woven through the adaptation planning process. We will be seeking rūnanga feedback on examples of high-level adaptation pathways. Rūnanga will, if they wish, assess options against cultural values.



Coastal Panel analysis

The Coastal Panel will start to develop possible adaptation pathways. To help them achieve this, they are likely to undertake a range of work which might include:

- Considering the Risk and Vulnerability Assessment.
- Considering any general signals, triggers and thresholds prepared by the STAG.
- Considering the existing information on effectiveness, feasibility, environmental, guiding principles and cultural values.
- Considering how well adaptation options support community objectives.



We are likely to ask the Coastal Panel to draft high-level adaptation pathways to test with the wider community. These high-level adaptation pathways could include recommended options, potential benefits and impacts of these options, some high-level costings, and suggestions for ways the pathways could be funded and implemented.

Further community engagement about the Adaptation Area

We need to continue to check in with the wider community. Further engagement is likely to include testing the high-level adaptation pathways with the community, to get their feedback.

Coastal Panel analysis

It is intended that the Coastal Panel will narrow things down to a preferred pathway. To help them achieve this, the Coastal Panel might consider matters that include the following:

- Feedback gathered from community-wide engagement on possible high-level adaptation pathways;
- The financial implications of the identified pathways including capital and maintenance/ongoing costs;
- The guiding principles as outlined in this document;
- Long-term sustainability;
- Flexibility;
- Effectiveness;
- Environmental impacts;
- Cultural impacts;
- Social impacts; and
- Alignment with community objectives.

We intend to ask the Coastal Panel to identify a preferred pathway, along with recommended funding arrangements for implementation and we will then aim to check back in with the wider Adaptation Area to understand their views on this pathway.

Council makes final decision

Ultimately, it's the Council that makes the final decision on adaptation pathways that have been through this process.

Once adaptation pathways are decided by Council, the implementation phase begins. If public funding needs to be allocated, then this will be proposed by Council staff via an Annual Plan or Long Term Plan process. It's important to be aware that some adaptation options may not need to be implemented for some time, and may therefore be scheduled for delivery in 10 or even 20 years' time.

Supporting information

Coastal Hazards Assessment 2021

The Council engaged Tonkin + Taylor to assess three main coastal hazards; coastal flooding, erosion and rising groundwater for the entire Christchurch district. Good planning requires the best available data, and although there are uncertainties, the data will allow us to broadly understand how the hazards will change in the future and what areas may be impacted, to support sound adaptation planning discussions with communities and robust decision making by the Council.

You can read more about the Coastal Hazards Assessment 2021 at:

ccc.govt.nz/coastalhazards

Risk and Vulnerability Assessment

The Risk and Vulnerability Assessment, created in collaboration with the University of Canterbury, identifies which assets and values are at most immediate risk to the coastal hazards identified in the Coastal Hazards Assessment, so that we can prioritise where adaptation planning will occur. The Risk and Vulnerability Assessment will not be complete until the community has had a chance to provide feedback on whether the community assets and values are accurate, inclusive and representative.

The Risk and Vulnerability Assessment seeks to answer the following key questions:

- What assets and values are at risk from each coastal hazard, and what is their level of exposure?
- What are the likely consequences of exposure (i.e. number of people and assets affected, social and economic disruption, damage and losses)?
- What cascading, dependent or flow on effects might occur (e.g. roads, impact on community services)?
- When are these impacts likely to occur?
- Where is the most immediate and severe risk – and therefore priority for adaptation planning?

Management Framework

This document outlines the international, national and local level statutory and non-statutory context for the Council's coastal hazards planning activity. At a broader level, it also outlines the roles and responsibilities of territorial and regional authorities in relation to coastal hazards caused by climate change.

You can read the Management Framework in the reference library at:

ccc.govt.nz/adapting-to-sea-level-rise

Catalogue of Coastal Hazard Adaptation Options

This document is a literature review that provides contextual information on a wide range of overarching adaptation strategies and possible adaptation options for low-lying inland and coastal communities. This review is not intended to be the sole tool for identifying potential adaptation options or an exhaustive list of all available adaptation options. Instead, it is intended to inform and support the identification of suitable adaptation options for consideration in the development of adaptation pathways for low-lying inland and coastal communities in the Christchurch district.

You can read the Catalogue of Coastal Hazard Adaptation Options at:

ccc.govt.nz/how-we-can-adapt-to-coastal-hazards

Coastal Hazards District Plan Change

Alongside the Coastal Hazards Adaptation Planning programme, ~~we are also seeking input into~~ a Coastal Hazards Plan Change ~~which is required~~ to give effect to the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement and meet our statutory obligations under the Resource Management Act ~~is also being carried out~~.

The scope of the plan change is to better manage future development, redevelopment, subdivision and changes in land use. It will introduce objective(s), policies and methods to the Christchurch District Plan that apply to the full extent of the district.

~~An Issues and Options paper has been drafted to provide the rationale for the proposed Plan Change and to set out four options for the management of coastal hazard risks, including Council's preferred option of adopting a risk-based approach. The risk-based approach gives effect to the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement while still enabling communities to utilise their property as far as reasonably and safely possible.~~

You can read ~~the Issues and Options paper and provide your feedback~~ [more about the Plan Change](#) at:

ccc.govt.nz/plan-change-12

18. Glass recycling

Reference Te Tohutoro: 22/240634

Report of Te Pou Matua: Rowan Latham, Contract and Project Lead - Resource Recovery
rowan.latham@ccc.govt.nz

General Manager Pouwhakarae: Jane Davis, General Manager Infrastructure, Planning and
Regulatory Services, jane.davis@ccc.govt.nz

1. Purpose of the Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

- 1.1 The report has been written in response to the Council's Notice of Motion adopted on 11 November 2021, that the Council:
 1. Notes that staff are currently undertaking a service delivery review of kerbside collection of waste, including the options for separate glass collection and recycling.
 2. Requests the review be completed in time to enable the separate collection and recycling of glass to be considered by the Council as part of the 2022-23 Annual Plan.
- 1.2 The purpose of this report is to provide the Council with a preliminary assessment of the costs and benefits of the separate collection and recycling of glass both in terms of financial and environmental impacts.
- 1.3 Detailed analysis of the complex technical, environmental and financial factors to be considered in glass recycling underpins this report and is included, along with peer review, as **Attachment A**, Christchurch City Council Glass Report (the Options Analysis).
- 1.4 It also outlines the details of Central Government's work programme on waste, including the current consultation document '*Te panoni to haungarua - Transforming Recycling*' which specifically addresses the standardisation of kerbside recycling, potential mandatory separation of glass and paper/cardboard, and the proposal for a Container Return Scheme for New Zealand. These three key changes are very likely to have a direct impact on the council's role in the collection of recyclable materials including glass.
- 1.5 The Government's consultation document and associated *Interim regulatory impact statement: Improving household and business recycling*, covers many of the issues raised in the attached report, noting it is unlikely that councils will make changes to their glass collection until 2024 when the impact of a CRS is known, if one is introduced.
- 1.6 The associated *Interim regulatory impact statement: A container return scheme for Aotearoa New Zealand*, provides additional detail regarding the options and decision for introduction of the proposed CRS, acknowledges that this approach is most likely to shift costs away from councils, ratepayers and the environment, and, instead, towards responsible parts of the supply chain (ie, beverage manufacturers, retailers and the consumers of beverages).
- 1.7 The decisions in this report are of low significance in relation to the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. The level of significance reflects the recommendation that Council defer consideration of options for separate glass collection and recycling until outcomes of new central government policy in this space are finalised.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Council:

1. Agree not to proceed with a separate glass collection for Christchurch district until better information is available regarding implementation of the proposed Container Return Scheme (CRS) and for the standardisation of kerbside collections, noting that this is expected to be in 2024;
2. Note that a Section 17A Review of Resource Recovery contracts is underway, which will identify the financial and associated environmental implications of any change to collection and processing of waste and recyclables by the Council;
3. Note that staff are preparing a draft submission for the 5 May 2022 Council meeting on the Ministry for the Environment's Transforming Recycling discussion document, which proposes improvements to household kerbside recycling, including an option for separate glass collection;
4. Endorse the ongoing work by staff with the Ministry for the Environment to enhance local recycling infrastructure capacity.
5. Note the public excluded attachments to this report can be released upon agreement from the third party."

3. Reason for Report Recommendations Ngā Take mō te Whakatau

- 3.1 The Government has significant work underway to investigate improved nationwide approaches to waste minimisation. This includes the announcement on 13 March 2022 of the public consultation for *Te panoni to haungarua - Transforming Recycling*. The consultation includes three proposals to transform recycling.
 - 3.1.1 A container return scheme that encourages people to return their empty beverage containers for recycling.
 - 3.1.2 Improvements to household kerbside recycling.
 - 3.1.3 Separation of food scraps from general waste for all businesses.
- 3.2 The Consultation Document provides an indicative timeline for implementation of the required changes, which aligns with Council's existing contract for processing kerbside recycling. Key dates are as follows:
 - 3.2.1 Mid to late 2022 – Cabinet approval of policy options and decisions on scheme legislative pathway
 - 3.2.2 Early 2023 – New Waste Legislation Bill introduced to the House
 - 3.2.3 Early 2024 – Bill passed into law
 - 3.2.4 Mid 2025 – likely NZ CRS implementation period
- 3.1 It is highly likely that the proposal for a Container Return Scheme and improvements to kerbside recycling will have significant implications for the services provided by the Council. Within the consultation document there are additional proposals which relate to kerbside collections, including Proposal 5: Separate collection of glass and paper/cardboard. This proposal does not include a preferred option but identifies three options (besides the status quo), as follows:
 - 3.1.1 Issuing best practice guidance and funding

3.1.2 Mandatory separation (either paper/cardboard or glass)

3.1.3 Glass collected separately.

These impacts will need to be fully considered in any decision on a separate glass collection scheme for Christchurch district.

4. Alternative Options Considered Ētahi atu Kōwhiringa

- 4.1 Four options were considered in preparing the Options Analysis (Attachment A)
 - 4.1.1 maintaining the status quo of collecting glass in the yellow bins and supplying crushed glass to Fulton Hogan for use in road construction.
 - 4.1.2 introducing a fourth bin for glass bottles and jars that is able to be picked up by a sidearm truck on a fortnightly schedule, and sent to Visy without being colour sorted;
 - 4.1.3 introducing a fourth bin for glass bottles and jars that is able to be picked up by a sidearm truck on a fortnightly schedule and is then colour-sorted at a receiving plant before being sent to Visy;
 - 4.1.4 re-introducing a crate for glass bottles and jars which can be colour-sorted at kerb with low-entry collection vehicles and then sent to Visy;
- 4.2 Advantages of 4.1.1 are evident in the interim, given the government consultation document and likely implications for kerbside collections. There is need to fully understand the implications of the proposed changes on the materials received through the councils' kerbside service.
- 4.3 An analysis of a separate glass only collection was undertaken and included the additional cost of bins, material collection and additional sales revenue from higher quality fibre, plastics and glass as well as savings from reduced maintenance costs at the Christchurch Materials Recovery Facility (operated by EcoCentral). The financial analysis concluded that there would be additional cost to Council under each alternative option.
- 4.4 Key advantages of alternatives could include a higher price for fibre (paper and cardboard) collected through the kerbside bin, as a higher quality product can be maintained through the Materials Recovery Facility (MRF). However it is important to note that commingled collections in Christchurch and elsewhere in New Zealand are still able to secure markets for the commingled product.
- 4.5 Disadvantages of the alternatives include that there is presently no certainty around acceptance criteria and markets for the glass, with only one processing facility that can set quality standards and thereby control supply of glass for recycling. The other major disadvantages are the costs and Greenhouse Gas emissions of an additional collection fleet and haulage requirements.

5. Detail Te Whakamahuki

- 5.1 An options analysis report was commissioned to respond to the Council's Notice of Motion requesting a review of separate collection and recycling of glass. Given the complexity of the matters considered in the analysis report, an independent peer review was undertaken of the report. This is in Appendix A.
- 5.2 The attached Options Analysis (Appendix A) concludes that any separate glass collection scheme is likely to have a significant negative financial impact for the Council. At best, the negative annual financial impact is assessed as \$610,671 per annum for separate glass collection (Option 3-glass out collection and crushed glass for domestic sale) over and above

the current co-mingled “glass in” system. This is in the ‘best case’ scenario where a CRS leads to diversion of only 20% of glass from the kerbside collection. In a ‘worst case’ scenario where 80% of glass is diverted by the CRS the best glass out option (Option 4- Glass out collection and kerbside colour sorting) is \$1,474,577 per annum more expensive than the current (baseline) glass-in system.

- 5.3 Recycling of glass can provide an important tool in reducing waste and supporting a more circular economy, however recycling markets do not necessarily exist for all glass produced in New Zealand. The Options Analysis finds that an oversupply of glass exists in the NZ glass market, based on gross tonnage of glass into the market and the amount recycled back into glass containers, with surplus glass requiring alternative markets for beneficial use and/or disposal. This aligns with other work that has been carried out on the NZ glass market including the container return scheme co-design project.
- 5.4 While recycling is generally considered to have a positive environmental outcome, the report identifies that there may also be negative climate change impacts. The transport emissions from the carriage of glass are significant and need careful evaluation in any decision-making.
- 5.5 Whole-of-life emissions in any recycling process need to be fully understood. The carbon cost of transporting recycled materials over long distances – particularly if they are heavy materials, like glass – can offset the gains of using those recovered materials. There is only one glass recycling facility in New Zealand, Visy Glass located in Auckland and therefore the greenhouse gas emissions (GHG) from the transportation of glass for processing are significant. Table 8 of the Appendix sets out the additional transport GHG emissions from a collection of an unsorted glass bin.
- 5.6 Community support for recycling and the transition to a circular economy has been acknowledged in the Waste Minimisation and Management Plan 2020. This plan provides high level objectives to increase recycling through a number of shorter term actions.
- 5.7 A Section 17A review of the Council’s waste management functions is currently underway. It is expected to be completed in July 2022. The outcome of the review, which is looking at existing contractual arrangements and service delivery mechanisms, will provide an opportunity to review the way recyclable materials are processed.
- 5.8 The Section 17a Review will assess the value and performance for the current services contracts and will inform future procurement approaches to contract renewals. The services being reviewed include:
 - Material Recovery Facility (MRF)
 - Transfer Stations
 - Organics Processing Plant
 - Kerbside Collections
 - Any other supply agreements.
- 5.9 The review will consider the Government’s announcements regarding standardisation of kerbside recycling, potential mandatory separation of glass and paper/cardboard, and the proposal for a Container Return Scheme.

6. Policy Framework Implications Ngā Hīraunga ā- Kaupapa here

Strategic Alignment Te Rautaki Tīaroaro

- 6.1 This report supports the [Council's Long Term Plan \(2021 - 2031\)](#):

6.1.1 Activity: Solid Waste and Resource Recovery

- Level of Service: 8.0.6 Engage with Central government, Industry and Sector interest groups on policy and strategy to reduce waste to landfill - 12 interactions per annum

Policy Consistency Te Whai Kaupapa here

- 6.2 The recommended decision is consistent with Council's Plans and Policies, including the Waste Minimisation and Management Plan 2020.

Impact on Mana Whenua Ngā Whai Take Mana Whenua

- 6.3 Mana whenua will almost certainly have views on waste management practices, and the impact such practices have had on land and water. This specific decision on glass recycling is not expected to have an impact on mana whenua however as it relates to how we collect and process this material only.

Climate Change Impact Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Āhuarangi

- 6.4 The Council is committed to achieving net zero emissions by 2030. Programme 9 of the Ōtautahi Christchurch Climate Resilience Strategy commits the Council to work towards zero waste and includes as a focus area work to maximise recycling of recyclable materials.

Accessibility Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Hunga Hauā

- 6.5 Not applicable. Options to separately collect glass at kerbside via a collection crate have not been included due to health and safety concerns, should the Council progress this option then accessibility would need to be considered.

7. Resource Implications Ngā Hīraunga Rauemi

Capex/Opex Ngā Utu Whakahaere

- 7.1 Detailed modelling of the expected financial impact of kerbside collection options, based on currently available information, is included in **Attachment A**.
- 7.2 Cost to implement – in the current market environment, with only one glass recycling facility in New Zealand, there are no cost-neutral options for separate glass kerbside collection across Christchurch district. The lowest cost option is to maintain the status quo at this time, acknowledging that significant changes to returns for glass are likely to result from the proposed Container Return Scheme. Subject to scheme finalisation, further assessment of the likely costs of a separate collection of glass will need to be considered.
- 7.3 Ongoing operating costs of maintaining the status quo are included in existing contracts and programme budgets.
- 7.4 Funding Source – The activity is funded through a combination of revenue from the Waste Minimisation Levy and the Waste Minimisation Targeted Rate (Council rates).

8. Legal Implications Ngā Hīraunga ā-Ture

Statutory power to undertake proposals in the report Te Manatū Whakahaere Kaupapa

- 8.1 Not applicable


Other Legal Implications Ētahi atu Hīraunga-ā-Ture

- 8.2 There is no legal context, issue or implication relevant to this decision

9. Risk Management Implications Ngā Hīraunga Tūraru

- 9.1 Options to establish a separate glass collection for Christchurch involve a significant degree of uncertainty and therefore risk. Given the likely changes signalled in the consultation document: *Transforming Recycling*.
- 9.2 Further financial modelling based on the outcomes of the final CRS will provide good mitigation to the potential exposure of otherwise entering into contractual arrangements prior to the completion of the government work stream.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Page
A 	Christchurch City Council Glass Report (with redactions)	250
B	Christchurch City Council Glass Report (Public Excluded) (<i>Under Separate Cover</i>) - CONFIDENTIAL	
C	Glass Report Appendices 1-5 (Public Excluded) (<i>Under Separate Cover</i>) - CONFIDENTIAL	

Additional background information may be noted in the below table:

Document Name	Location / File Link
<i>Te panoni to haungarua - Transforming Recycling</i>	https://environment.govt.nz/publications/transforming-recycling-consultation-document/
<i>Interim regulatory impact statement: Improving household and business recycling</i>	https://environment.govt.nz/publications/interim-regulatory-impact-statement-improving-household-and-business-recycling/
<i>Interim regulatory impact statement: A container return scheme for Aotearoa New Zealand</i>	https://environment.govt.nz/publications/interim-regulatory-impact-statement-a-beverage-container-scheme-for-aotearoa-new-zealand/

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance Te Whakatūtutanga ā-Ture

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).

(a) This report contains:

- (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
- (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.

(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Author	Rowan Latham - Contract & Project Lead
Approved By	Lynette Ellis - Head of Transport & Waste Management Jane Davis - General Manager Infrastructure, Planning & Regulatory Services

7 March 2022

Rowan Latham
Contract & Project Lead, Resource Recovery
Christchurch City Council
PO Box 73014, Christchurch 8154

By email: Rowan.Latham@ccc.govt.nz

Dear Rowan

Review of Separate Glass Collection Options Analysis report (Glass Report)

This letter report has been prepared in keeping with the brief to provide Christchurch City Council (CCC) with an independent peer review of the Glass Report prepared by CCC (Appendix A) in response to an unsolicited proposal received from 5R Solutions in May 2021 to offer CCC a separate kerbside glass collection option.

The CCC Glass Report is structured in 6 parts including a covering Executive Summary:

1. Introduction
2. Assessment Methodology
3. Current Government Waste Minimisation Initiatives
4. Glass Collection Options and Analysis
5. Environmental Considerations
6. Conclusions

Each part has been reviewed and key points summarised in the sections below. Overall, the review concurs with the findings of the Glass Report and conclusion reached, specifically that any decision on the potential introduction of a separate kerbside glass collection service should be delayed until there is greater clarity and certainty from the Ministry for the Environment on the implementation and timing of initiatives including the Container Return Scheme and Kerbside Collection Standardisation.

1. Introduction:

- The Introduction section sets the scene by providing an overview of the current practice for kerbside recycling collections in Christchurch, a comingled collection service.
- In May 2021 CCC received an Unsolicited Proposal from 5R Solutions (together with Visy Recycling NZ Ltd, EcoCentral Limited and EnviroWaste Services Ltd). The Unsolicited Proposal is offering CCC a separate glass-out collection service. The Unsolicited Proposal suggests that a glass-out option would be cost-neutral to CCC.
- Financial analysis undertaken by Council officers concluded this option would not be cost-neutral to council.
- A 'Notice of Motion' passed by Council in November 2021 requested a review of a separate glass collection be undertaken and carried out within a timeframe to meet the requirements of the 2022/23 Annual Plan cycle.

- A review has been undertaken by CCC officers with an expanded scope to also consider the environmental impact as well as how this aligns with potential changes as a result of work currently undertaken by the Ministry for the Environment on Kerbside Standardisation and the introduction of a NZ Container Return Scheme.
- An overview of the NZ Glass Market is provided and, based on gross tonnage of glass into the market and the amount recycled back into glass containers, concludes that an oversupply of glass exists with surplus glass requiring alternative markets for beneficial use and/or disposal. This aligns with other work that has been carried out on the NZ glass market including the container return scheme co-design project.
- Whilst the Glass Report focuses on gross glass tonnage, for completeness, this would benefit from also providing a breakdown of glass supply by glass colour to determine how this aligns with demand and if any imbalance or gaps exist. This information would need to be provided by Visy Recycling (NZ) Limited (Visy).

2. Assessment Methodology

- The Glass Report outlines the methodology used to gather data to support the findings. Stakeholder interviews were undertaken including the opportunity for stakeholders to review interview notes for accuracy thereby ensuring a greater level of confidence in the findings without compromising confidentiality.
- Green House Gas emissions (GHG) have been calculated for glass. Acknowledging there are various methods for determining GHG emissions by applying the same methodology equally across all materials provides a reasonable basis for comparison to identify any differences that may exist. GHG emissions are discussed under the Environmental Consideration section of this letter report.

3. Current Government Waste Minimisation Initiatives

- The Glass Report correctly captures two significant workstreams currently being undertaken by the Ministry for the Environment that, if implemented, represent a significant step-change for kerbside recycling, including glass. The workstreams are the Kerbside Standardisation Project and the introduction of a Container Return Scheme for single use beverage containers.
- **Container Return Scheme.** Referencing publicly available information, the Glass Report correctly provides an overview of the work undertaken by the Ministry for the Environment funded project to co-design a Container Return Scheme for NZ. Key points noted are:
 - The Ministry for the Environment will be releasing information about the Container Return Scheme between March and May 2022.
 - The material impact a Container Return Scheme will have on kerbside collections, specifically, the volumes of materials currently placed in the kerbside recycling bin will reduce significantly between 30-80% for eligible beverage containers. A significant reduction in the volume of materials placed in kerbside recycling bins is also supported by work undertaken by WasteMINZ 'Rethinking Rubbish and Recycling – Container Return Scheme report'. Further, a recent tender put out by Auckland Council for continued operation of the Onehunga Materials Recovery Facility post June 2026 estimated glass content would reduce from 54,317 tonnes per year to 14,028 tonnes per year, a reduction of 74%. Given both Christchurch

and Auckland operate a comingled kerbside recycling collection service, a similar reduction of 74% could also potentially apply to Christchurch.

- The Glass Report suggests any decision on a separate glass-out collection to be postponed until after details of the Container Return Scheme are known. Given the reduced volume of glass containers that would remain at the kerbside (assuming glass is included in the scheme) supports delaying the decision.

- **Kerbside Standardisation Project.** The Glass Report summarises the work being undertaken by the Ministry for the Environment and highlights the need to ensure any change to kerbside collections proposed or implemented will work across the range of different communities. The report correctly suggests waiting until there is greater clarity on what is proposed and if this includes any directives.

4. Glass Collection Options and Analysis

- An analysis of a separate glass only collection was undertaken and included the additional cost of bins, material collection and additional sales revenue from higher quality fibre, plastics and glass as well as savings from reduced maintenance costs at the Christchurch Materials Recovery Facility (operated by EcoCentral). The financial analysis concluded that there would be additional cost to CCC. A review of the financial cost model supports this conclusion
- The analysis identified and assessed three options:
 - Maintaining the status quo (comingled kerbside recycling bin)
 - Separate glass collection sent to Auckland for colour sorting
 - Separate glass collection, no colour sort, for domestic/local sale.

Each of the three scenarios was assessed with and without a Container Return Scheme in place providing a total of 6 options.

- The financial model was based on Visy paying \$40 to \$50 per tonne for glass cullet and notes that this is significantly above the \$5/tonne that CCC understands is paid to other councils who go through 5R who will then process and send this to Auckland.
- In the absence of a firm price from Visy for payment of glass collected for each of the collection options (i.e comingled, separate glass with and with colour sort), it is recommended that as part of the financially modelling undertaken this also include a sensitivity analysis that covers the likely range for each collection option.
- The report notes that glass used in roading construction (by Fulton Hogan) receives less than \$10/t, albeit that the market for glass used in road basing is limited. However, should a Container Return Scheme be implemented, and glass containers included, then this would reduce the volume handled by Council's collections and available for roading purposes, presumably well within current capacity.
- The report correctly notes that separating glass from fibre would improve the quality (and revenue) for fibre, reducing risk associated with securing market outlets. However, based on similar comingled collections across New Zealand, it is clear that markets still exist for fibre from comingled collections.
- The Glass Report correctly identifies the need for certainty around acceptance criteria, and notes that Visy require contamination in glass to be less than /equal to 0.5% by weight. Locking in acceptance criteria for an agreed period of time is critical to both parties to

underpin service design and investment decisions and therefore recommended that CCC adopt this approach.

- Concerns around colour-sorting at kerbside are correctly noted as a risk to kerbside collection companies from a Health and Safety perspective and must therefore be factored into any decision to adopt this methodology.
- The Glass Report correctly identifies that a separate glass collection will require additional collection vehicles. However, the Unsolicited Proposal is not clear if this cost (or environmental impact) has been included albeit a sum of \$3,892,700 for 'Glass Recycling Collection' is noted. Further clarity is required here.
- A revised 'new' financial model was undertaken by CCC Officers that considered:
 - Glass revenue that other councils receive
 - The implementation of a Container Return Scheme commencing in 2024/25
 - Colour sorting options:
 - at kerbside using crates and Low Entry Collection Vehicles
 - at the Materials Recovery Facility using bins and existing side-arm collection vehicles
- The revised financial model concludes that there will be a significant increase in cost to CCC for all glass-out options assessed compared to the status quo (comingled collection with glass included).
- A review of the revised financial model supports this conclusion.
- As noted in the Glass Report, the financial model is silent on any revenues to be gained from the placement of unredeemed containers placed in the kerbside bin. This represents a significant amount of revenue to CCC that could, for example, be used to off-set recycling collection costs depending on the revenue sharing arrangements with the operator of the Materials Recovery Facility. It is recommended any future financial modelling factor this in.
- The Glass Report estimates the cost of a separate glass collection in Christchurch would cost \$545 for colour sorted at kerbside and \$365 for mixed colour collection at kerbside. The upper figure of \$545/t aligns with the cost for a separate kerbside glass colour-sorted collection service for Tauranga residents that was recently introduced by Tauranga City Council. The service costs Tauranga householders \$37 per annum and in total recovers approximately 3,300 tonnes. Based on circa 50,900 occupied Tauranga households this amounts to a total cost of about \$1,883,300 per annum or about \$570 per tonne.
- This section of the Glass Report correctly concludes that:
 - A separate kerbside glass collection service will not be cost-neutral to CCC.
 - Confirmation of the likely costs for Christchurch would best be achieved by testing the market through an appropriate process such as a Registration of Interest for interested parties to provide indicative pricing.

5. Environmental Considerations

- The Glass Report assesses the impact of a separate kerbside glass collection service from an environmental perspective, specifically alignment with climate change initiatives and the commitment to reduce GHG Emissions to meet targets. It is noted that CCC, via the Christchurch Climate Resilience Strategy has set targets for reducing GHG Gas Emissions. To this end transport is correctly identified in the Glass Report as a key contributor to GHG Gas Emissions and should therefore be considered as part of assessing kerbside recycling collection options and transport of recovered materials to end markets.

- Calculation of GHG Emissions from additional transport are presented for three options and as expected, show increased emissions with an increase in the number of collection vehicles. For completeness it would be beneficial to also calculate and compare the estimated emissions for options 2&3 using electric powered collection vehicles.

Option	Collection Method	Estimated kgCO2 per tonne-kilometre
1	Status quo (Comingled kerbside recycling bin)	No additional emissions
2	Separate Glass Bin (mixed colour) + 5 sidearm collection vehicles	25,350
3	Separate Glass Crate, colour sorted at kerbside + 17 Low Entry Collection Vehicles	1,465,230

6. Conclusions

- This section correctly concludes the impact a Container Return Scheme and a Kerbside Collection Standardisation initiative will have on kerbside recycling collections and therefore the benefit to delay any decision on this until there is greater clarity and certainty from the Ministry for the Environment.

Applicability

This letter has been prepared for the exclusive use of Christchurch City Council, with respect to the particular brief given and it may not be relied upon in other contexts or for any other purpose, or by any person other than Christchurch City Council, without our prior written agreement.

George Fietje Consulting Limited

Report prepared by:

.....
George Fietje

Appendix 1.

Christchurch City Council Glass Report

Executive Summary

This Options Analysis was commissioned by the Christchurch City Council (Council) to investigate options for a separate glass collection service for Christchurch. This followed a Notice of Motion adopted by the Council in November 2021 to bring forward the review of a separate glass collection service ahead of a full review of waste collection services. This followed the receipt of an unsolicited proposal by 5R Solutions Ltd (5RSL) to the Chief Executive and elected members in early 2021 to collect separated glass for processing at the Auckland Visy glass recycling plant (the only one in the country). The proposal was a collaboration between 5RSL, Visy, EcoCentral Ltd (ECL), and EnviroWaste Services Ltd (ESL) to present Council with the opportunity to take advantage of the limited capacity for glass processing available to it at the Visy recycling plant (formerly owned by O-I).

Currently Christchurch has a comingled yellow recycling bin that combines glass, plastic, fibre and aluminium which is sorted at ECL's Materials Recovery Facility (MRF). The sorted glass is crushed into cullet¹ and provided to Fulton Hogan for use in roading (as a base material blended with aggregate). There are costs associated with the glass crushing, including wear and tear on the MRF equipment, and Fulton Hogan pays a nominal sum for the glass cullet. Glass crystal is reported to have a higher market price, but there is limited capacity at the MRF to produce large quantities of this for a tight local market.

The four options that have been considered and explored within this analysis report are listed below:

1. Maintain the status quo of a comingled recycling bin and supply of crushed glass cullet to Fulton Hogan for use as a blended material for road construction.
2. Introduce a fourth glass bin for bottles and jars that is not colour sorted, able to be picked up by a sidearm truck, picked up on a fortnightly schedule, and sent to Visy in Auckland.
3. As for option two, and introduce a fourth glass bin for bottles and jars but glass is colour sorted at a receiving plant before being sent to Visy.
4. Re-introduce a crate for glass bottles and jars, colour sorted at the kerbside with Low Entry collection Vehicles (LEVs) and send to Visy in Auckland.

The variables investigated for analysing the four options are as follows:

1. New Zealand Government's current work programme on waste minimisation involving glass, particularly the Container Return Scheme (CRS) and the kerbside standardisation project - the significant implications of these on any potential changes to Christchurch's kerbside collection at this point in time

¹ Cullet is broken or refuse glass usually added to new material to be reused

and the risks to Council to pre-empt or potentially undermine these projects. The Ministry for the Environment (MfE) is due to make announcements about the CRS within the next few months. All indications are the scheme will include glass, and is likely to include other beverage containers as well.

2. Financial Implications - investigating the updated financial analysis of the likely costs of any separate glass collection option and reviewing other councils' experiences and costs incurred to gauge the potential implications for Council.
3. The greenhouse gas emission (GHG) footprint of the four different options to determine the effect of the options on emissions. This was done by looking at international scientific research on Life Cycle Assessments (LCAs) that consider GHG emissions at all stages of production and disposal, and reviewing Ministry of Transport and Waka Kotahi data on GHG emissions from transport of glass, a particularly heavy substance.
4. The capacity and certainty of a secure market for Christchurch's glass, particularly when considering the infrastructure nationally and locally and what the long-term impacts could be for the Council.

This analysis involved a review of all glass collection information held within the Council, contacting other councils that operate separate glass collection schemes, researching international experience, reviewing Government data, talking to industry stakeholders (e.g. Visy, ECL), and reviewing information provided by stakeholders in addition to Council information. This report has been peer reviewed by an independent waste specialist based in Auckland.

The analysis shows that a separate glass collection scheme will come at a considerable cost, even taking into account savings arising from reducing contamination of other recycling material and wear and tear at the MRF, and returns from selling the glass.

The two workstreams currently underway at MfE are also likely to impact a glass collection scheme. The cost impacts of the likely CRS scheme are unknown, but will almost certainly further impact the net costs of a glass collection service. Also, MfE's investigation of kerbside standardisation may impact on the nature and types of collection methods for recycling. Investing in a scheme ahead of the conclusion of these work streams and understanding the impact of the initiatives would put the Council at risk Council's investment in a glass collection service.

The overall conclusion is that the Council should delay making a decision on a separate kerbside collection for glass ahead of further understanding the impacts of the CRS in Christchurch and the kerbside standardisation project.

The recommendations are:

1. Defer the decision to implement a separate glass collection until after MfE has provided clarity on the kerbside standardisation and CRS projects.
2. If a CRS is introduced delay any final decision on a separate glass collection service until the CRS is has been in operation long enough to determine the exact size of the residual market for glass.
3. In the interim, work with MfE to enhance infrastructure capacity locally, to place Christchurch as a leader in any potential glass recycling market.
4. Work with ECL to help define the role the Council could have in a CRS model if implemented.
5. Until further decisions are made, continue the status quo of sending Christchurch's glass cullet to Fulton Hogan for use as a blended material.
6. Review Council's procurement policies to investigate the appropriateness of stipulating the percentage amount of recycled material to be included in roading contracts to help stimulate market demand. Noting the potential inclusion of recycled aggregate (e.g. glass) minimum quantities in the Construction Standard Specifications (CSS) for roading.
7. Promote the reuse of glass bottles and jars instead of disposal and/or recycling, lobbying for more refillable options for projects - again, working with MfE in an advocacy role.
8. Include a determination of the greenhouse gas emission impacts for future operational decisions (e.g. separate collections) including operational and embodied.

1. Introduction

Background

The Council currently has a kerbside collection service for ratepayers and residents throughout the city boundaries, which collects rubbish, organics, and comingled recyclables (paper, cardboard, aluminium cans, glass bottles and jars, plastics 1s, 2s, and 5s). Recyclables are collected by the kerbside collections contractor and deposited at the Materials Recovery Facility (MRF) operated by EcoCentral Ltd. (ECL) under a contractual arrangement through to January 2024. In addition, the Council provides public drop-off facilities for recyclable materials including glass at its public transfer stations. These sites also send recyclable materials to the ECL MRF. All glass processed through ECL is currently crushed and sold to Fulton Hogan for use in its recycled aggregate blend as a basecourse product. In 2020/21, this amounted to around 18,000 tonnes.

The Council has received an unsolicited proposal from 5R Solutions Ltd (5RSL) in conjunction with EnviroWaste Services Ltd (ESL), and Visy Recycling NZ Ltd. to offer a separate glass out collection service (see Appendix 1). The final proposal was received on 25 February 2021 after a few iterations. Council officers carried out a financial analysis to confirm the figures presented within the proposal, with the specific aim of determining a cost-neutral option to present to Council. In May 2021, the financial analysis was presented to the Chief Executive as a memo (see Appendix 2) stating there was no cost-neutral option for a separate glass collection as presented by the proposal.

In November 2021, a Notice of Motion² was passed by the Council to request a review of a separate glass collection be expedited from the Service Delivery Review underway to meet the deadlines for the 2022/23 Annual Plan cycle (See Appendix 3). Council officers have commissioned this Separate Glass Collection Options Analysis in response.

This Options Analysis covers the various options presented to Council from the unsolicited proposal. In addition to the financial impacts the different options present, this report also considers the Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) GHG emission footprint, overall timing in relation to Council's current contracts, and considers the current work programme of the Ministry for the Environment (MfE) around kerbside standardisation, and the Container Return Scheme (CRS) that is due to be released for public consultation within this term of government. This report considers each of these factors against the available option for the separate recovery of glass.

Aotearoa New Zealand (New Zealand) is behind most OECD countries for its waste infrastructure and management practices, with its first piece of legislation solely focused on waste, the Waste Minimisation Act, enacted in 2008. The private sector dominates the direction in which waste is managed. Due to decades without any national directive, New Zealanders have adopted a throw-away culture that supported the practice of burying waste into the ground which has created legacy issues around the country.

Recycling as an industry is still rather young within New Zealand and is heavily reliant on selling recycled materials to overseas markets. With the closure of many Asian markets as a direct result of China introducing its National Sword Policy in 2018, which banned the import of most plastics and other materials for recycling, recycling processors within the country have had to find alternative markets and/or have stockpiled product as global prices became more competitive. The lack of processing infrastructure within New Zealand has seen issues around shipping logistics and market prices for low-valued recycled goods tumble, with local recyclers struggling to

² CNCL/2021/00173

compete with cheaper virgin product for materials such as glass, plastic, aluminium, and fibre to local producers.

Overview of NZ Glass Market

There is currently an over-supply of glass within New Zealand, than can be practically processed and recycled back into glass bottles and jars. New Zealand has only one glass processing plant, Visy Glass in Auckland. The market is not a large market on a global scale, so most bottles and jars are either imported by suppliers or are made by Visy Glass.

Visy has reported the tonnage of glass within circulation for the 2020/21 financial year to be around 257,000 tonnes of glass bottles and jars (verified by Grant Thornton in Auckland and on the Glass Packaging Forum website). Additional research has indicated that other glass, including commercial glass and flat glass, would be around another 40,000 tonnes to make a total of around 300,000 tonnes of all glass within New Zealand. Not all of this can be reclaimed and recycled, so the glass bottles and jars are the focus for Visy for recycling purposes.

There is naturally a loss during collections systems and use of glass bottles and jars, so Visy reported a reclamation value of 193,000 tonnes for the 2020/21 financial year, and the amount recycled from that to be around 75% (making that ~144,000 tonnes) which aligns to what is thought to be within their capacity (between 140,00-160,000). We are not aware of any imminent plans to extend that capacity with either a new furnace or a new plant.

2. Assessment Methodology

This Options Analysis required a review of all glass collection information held within Council, contacting other councils operating such a scheme, researching international evidence on waste and calculating GHG emissions, investigating different options, reviewing Government data talking to stakeholders, and reviewing information provided by stakeholders in addition to Council information. Notes from all meetings were provided to the interviewees with the opportunity to edit for accuracy. Each section has been peer-reviewed by an independent waste specialist based in Auckland, and some relevant parts have also been reviewed by MfE to ensure this report aligns with national work programmes.

Most stakeholders were interviewed directly to help inform this analysis report. However, because the Notice of Motion was about separate glass options and not specifically about the unsolicited proposal, 5RSL was not interviewed as there was enough information from the proposal presentation to gauge its position and no further information was required. All interviewees were informed that this would be a Commercial in Confidence report to Council and opportunity was given to provide feedback from the interview notes, but the synthesis of the information to form the

discussion and conclusions remains confidential. No financial analysis results were shared with any party, nor were the recommendations included within this analysis

3. Current Government Waste Minimisation Initiatives

Waste management and resource recovery is a large focus for the current Government, and MfE has adopted an ambitious work programme. This work includes looking at national framework for standardised kerbside collection and a Container Return Scheme (CRS). MfE is looking at the wider issues around the recycling markets, including internal and global markets to help prioritise its spending on infrastructure within NZ. These initiatives are explained in detail below.

Container Return Scheme (CRS)

In late 2019, then Associate Minister for the Environment, Hon. Eugenie Sage, announced the intent to investigate a CRS for New Zealand. In 2020, a working group was set up based on a joint submission for funding from Auckland Council and Marlborough District Council to co-design a CRS (regulated product stewardship scheme) for New Zealand, based on research and best practice examples internationally. This scheme design was supported by a working group with representation from a range of experts including the beverage industry, packaging industry, product stewardship groups, waste and recycling experts, Consumer NZ, charities, youth groups, Para Kore, and local authorities (including Christchurch City Council). In late 2020, the working group's recommendations were presented to MfE in a final design report, accompanied by an independent technical advisory group report. Since then, we understand MfE has been working internally to consider the recommendations and preparing a public consultation proposal on how it sees a CRS would work throughout the country. This has been a two-year process and around \$1m has been spent on the co-design process, so MfE are clearly looking to progress this scheme.

At the time of writing, MfE has indicated it will be releasing information about the CRS project between March-May 2022. It is not known what information MfE will be releasing at this time, but it is anticipated that it may give some indication of a timeline on the CRS project. Some local authorities, in particular Auckland Council, have put out tender documents for contracts currently based on the assumption that a CRS will be rolled out in 2024/25. This would likely be the earliest date any CRS could be operational due to the infrastructure and systems that would need to be established nationally.

While we do not have visibility of the CRS co-design report or the specific recommendations from the working group or the final proposal that will be out for public consultation, the following is anticipated:

- Glass is expected to be included as it has shown to be successful in other CRS systems internationally (most schemes include glass). Some schemes exclude certain

products: wine bottles are currently excluded in some Australian schemes for example, the proposed CRS is likely to include all beverage containers.

- The scheme is likely to include the establishment of a not-for-profit independent entity, typically referred to as a Managing Agency that would be responsible for the overall set up and ongoing management of the CRS nationally. Financially, the point of the CRS system is to internalise the whole-of-life cost of a product into its sales price and move away from a reliance on ratepayers to fund resource recovery. The scheme would be self-funding and include the cost of the Managing Agency.
- The introduction of a CRS is likely to require enactment through legislation. This is expected to require at least 18 months to two years to develop and set up the CRS entity and system before it could be rolled out.
- The success of a CRS is dependent upon its design. Based on the experiences of CRS systems internationally, it can be expected to have a phase of early adoption in the first 2-3 years of operation, but to move to the next level (say for example, from 80-85% recycling to 90%) may take longer to achieve. However, those countries, states, or provinces that have a CRS system in place over several years usually report high reach and recycling rates.
- A mixture of mechanisms is likely for the operational side of the CRS including reverse vending machines (RVM), bottle banks, and depots. It may also include both business and community group involvement. Many schemes overseas involve community groups using the schemes as they can receive donated containers and redeem these for cash.
- The working group's investigations revealed that the flow-on effect onto kerbside collections and MRF operations may range between a 30-80% reduction in recyclable container materials being disposed of in yellow recycling bins (depending on what is included in the CRS). This would make a significant impact in Christchurch for any kerbside collection of glass (as well as potentially other recycled materials).

Implications for Council consideration

- Investing heavily into setting up a separate glass collection could potentially compromise the success of both systems and undermine the CRS rollout in Christchurch by confusing the public with two sets of instructions in quick succession.
- A CRS could provide new options for the Council to consider if it still wishes to proceed with a separated collection.
Investing in a glass collection service in the likelihood that the CRS would handle most of the glass within the recycling stream would pose a significant financial risk.

With the timing of the CRS announcements imminent, it is prudent to delay any decisions around significant changes to the levels of service for kerbside collection. Once the nature and scope of a scheme is known, a better analysis will be able to be undertaken.

With the likelihood that all beverage containers (including glass) will be included in the CRS, the Council would be able to more comprehensively assess the feasibility of not only a glass collection service, but also impacts or implications for the current kerbside recycling system.

Kerbside Standardisation Project

MfE is also underway with a Kerbside Standardisation Project. This has been a WasteMINZ³ led project that involved stakeholders from around the country, including representation from the Council in order to determine consistent standards for kerbside collection (particularly recycling). Workshops were held as part of this project, with the primary outcome to determine the consistent national standards for the types of materials accepted in kerbside recycling bins.

Currently, many councils only accept plastic types 1s, 2s, and 5s- and even then, there are further discrepancies around the types of these plastics that can be recycled (for instance, some type 1 food containers are not accepted in some council collections).

The final WasteMINZ report, produced in 2020, not only made recommendations about the types of materials to be standardised, but also about the collection processes. The Council's position is at odds with the idea of standardising collection methodology nationally due to the unique nature of geographically distant communities within many territorial authorities' areas. This could see unreasonable costs be incurred to deliver weekly/fortnightly collections like in suburban and urban areas. Hence, there needs to be the flexibility to adapt a collection system (if it is appropriate to provide one) to the needs of the community it is serving; what's suitable for downtown Wellington may not be as suitable for Birdlings' Flat, for example. So it is with great interest that Council officers look to see what is proposed from this standardisation project by MfE.

Considerations for the Council of Government Programme

In light of the uncertainties of any Government standardisation initiative, and the unknown potential impacts on our kerbside recycling service, it would be prudent to wait to see any directives before making any significant changes to the levels of service in the Christchurch kerbside collection system.

4. Glass Collection Options and Analysis

Unsolicited Proposal and 2021 Analysis

In early 2021 the Council received a proposal from 5RSL for a separate glass collection service. An analysis of the proposal was reported to the Chief Executive with the financial projections for the next ten years based on the information available at that time (See Appendix 2). The analysis concluded that:

³ WasteMINZ is the largest representative body of the waste, resource recovery and contaminated land management sectors in New Zealand.

"1. Although there are three potential options for Christchurch to transition to Glass Out kerbside collection none of the options result in a cost neutral model, at this time.

2. Glass Out could for part of Council's wider waste management strategy in the future. The added costs for bins and collection, in the context of the poor returns for other recyclables, would not be fully offset by the prices received for the cleaner glass and fibre products.

3. The market volatility for recyclables in conjunction with the impacts of the proposed CRS adds further uncertainty to the costs for a Glass Out solution for Christchurch."

It recommended declining the proposal, continuing to monitor the domestic and international markets in the context of national policy changes, particularly the CRS, and consider Glass Out options as part of the services delivery review of solid waste and resource recovery that was then about to get underway.

As outlined in the proposal, the main driver for removing glass was to improve the quality of products (glass, fibre and plastic) for the open market, as it was identified glass contamination from a comingled collection negatively affected the value of the marketable commodity. The secondary driver was to effectively reduce wear and tear on the MRF sort line plant, to an estimated savings [REDACTED] on repair and maintenance costs.

Staff analysis showed that only about 5-6% of fibre is sent to landfill annually due to contamination, not of all of which is due to glass. Therefore the conclusion was the benefits in that respect may have been over-stated.

Three options were identified and assessed:

- maintaining the status quo;
- separate glass collection sent to Auckland for beneficiation (cleaning, colour sorting and crushing); or
- separate glass collection, not beneficiated and crushed, for domestic/local sale. Best case was based on only 20% being lost to a CRS; worst case scenario was 80% lost.

No option was identified as having a cost neutral impact, but maintaining the status quo was clearly the cheapest option available.

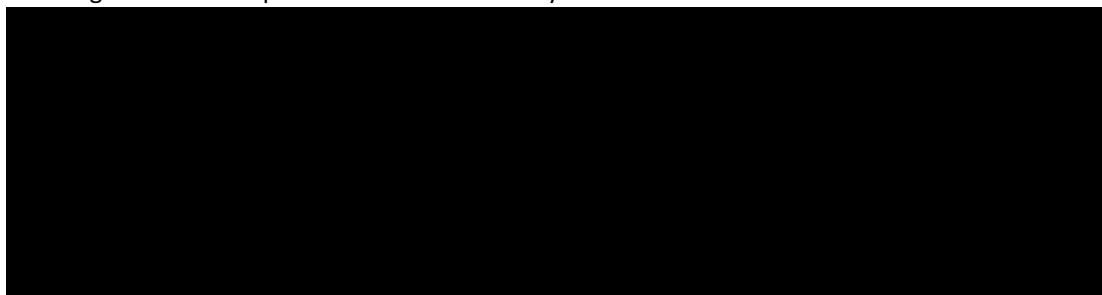
The key summary of the financial modelling of annual cost impacts for the three options are below:

[Table 1: Annual Operational Costs for Options May 2021](#)

Option	Annual Net Financial impact ¹		Total Incurred Costs	
	Worst Case (80% glass via CRS)	Best Case (20% glass via CRS)	Worst Case (80% glass via CRS)	Best Case (20% glass via CRS)
OPTION 1: Comingled Collection with				
OPTION 2: Glass-Out collection & supply				
OPTION 3: Glass-Out Collection & Crush				

Key discussion points to consider in light of this memo from May 2021 are:

- Current understanding about the market prices that Visy is paying other councils shows the estimated revenue per tonne for glass used in the modelling is higher than the actual. The modelling used a base price of receiving between \$40-\$50/tonne of glass cullet (crushed glass over 18mm). The actual price of non-colour sorted glass that Visy pays to other councils is closer to \$5/tonne (albeit they go through 5RSL who crushes it prior to shipping which means that 5RSL receives a fee on top of councils).
- The amount Visy pays councils who colour-sort glass at kerbside is understood to be ~\$15/tonne. This is for a superior product that can be reused into new glass containers easier than mixed. The assumption is there is higher demand for this product as wineries, breweries and beverage manufacturers prefer to use coloured glass bottles as part of their brand identity.



- If reducing the amount of contaminated fibre⁴ going to landfill is the main driver, a more practicable solution would be to isolate that waste stream seeing as it gives higher returns than glass. However, fibre recyclers have not reported glass contamination to be a large problem to manage, hence the low levels going to landfill. However, there is a wider international market for fibre that has not come from a co-mingled recycling collection.
- The secondary driver to reduce wear and tear on MRF plant and equipment assumes that there would be no glass within the yellow bin going through the sort line, which is highly unlikely due to the contamination levels already present in kerbside collections. If any glass is to be treated as contamination within the yellow bins and would not be pulled out to avoid going through the sort line, then the consequence is recycling being sent to landfill due to glass being contained within it, even if it is

⁴ Paper and cardboard

potentially recyclable. However, the CRS would address this when it is rolled out as glass content would reduce significantly. Additionally, neither Selwyn nor Waimakariri District Councils have indicated they too would follow suit with a separate glass collection due to the impact on ratepayers.

- Glass collections that have comingled non-colour separated glass still have contamination issues, particularly for products like glass ovenware or bakeware (known as pyroceramic, i.e., Pyrex or Arcoroc brands). Hence, some glass sorting is still needed prior to being shipped to Auckland, as Visy refuse to take any loads that have as little as 5kg per tonne of glass of any other material within the shipment. That equates to 0.5% contamination acceptance criteria. This highlights there is no certainty of outcome.
- Queenstown Lakes District (QLDC) has a separate comingled non-colour separated glass bin collection that was unable to get its contamination down to a level of acceptance for OI (now Visy), so the glass was then spread over a large area by a loader to be hand sorted. Because of the subsequent double handling and crushing due to the loader, the glass was then rejected because it did not meet the specifications for particle size (at least 50% had to be 60mm). This meant for several months the glass went to landfill. QLDC still has its kerbside collection separate glass bin as part of the three-bin system.
- If glass quality and the highest market price for the product are the main drivers, then a colour-separated collection is the ideal solution. However, this comes at a much higher price. Reports differ between the two main waste collection providers (Waste Management Ltd and EnviroWaste Ltd) on the efficacy of having a kerbside colour sorting process versus a plant sorting process, with Waste Management highlighting health and safety issues that EnviroWaste seems to manage in the kerbside colour sorting collections it does now in cities such as Tauranga and Dunedin.
- It appears the main rationale for a colour-separated glass product is that there is a much wider market for it, including overseas markets. Hence, it is a more sustainable product than mixed-colour glass cullet which is limited in its application for resale to glass producers.
- The May 2021 modelling did not include any costings for a kerbside colour-sorting option, which increases the costs to Council and adds logistic issues for having more trucks on the road (including low entry vehicles - LEVs for colour sorted glass) and additional crates (as bins are too heavy to lift and hand sort for LEV drivers), unless a beneficiation plant is built.

New Financial Modelling

Considering the information about what other councils receive per tonne for separate glass, and the likelihood of the CRS rolling out in 2024/25 with all glass beverage containers included, new financial modelling reveals a less financially attractive scenario. For this modelling, two options of colour sorting have been included, one at kerbside with the introduction of LEVs and crates being reintroduced, and one with a new colour sorting plant being established at the current MRF that would use bins and the existing side-arm collection trucks.

Option	Annual Net Financial impact:		Total Incurred Costs	
	Worst Case (80% glass via CRS)	Best Case (20% glass via CRS)	Worst Case (80% glass via CRS)	Best Case (20% glass via CRS)
OPTION 1: Comingled Collection				
OPTION 2: Glass-Out collection & Supply to Existing Supply Chain				
OPTION 3: Glass-Out Collection & Crush Glass for Domestic Sale (no colour fee)				
OPTION 4: Glass-Out Collection with				
OPTION 5: Glass-Out Collection &				

For clarification, it is important to note the following:

- All costs were based on quotes given by the two main waste collection companies operating within NZ: Waste Management Ltd. and EnviroWaste Ltd.
- The lowest quote for each option was used for calculating the annual net financial impact.
- The quotes provided did not have the same level of detail on the breakdown of costs, which may mean these costs are not 100% accurate as some costs (such as processing) may be included or excluded from the pricing. Although these are indicative costs, to get a more accurate assessment, a Registration of Interest (ROI) with a very clear scope and pricing structure would be required that would give a fairer comparison for future consideration.
- The beneficiation plant figures were based on a quote from EnviroWaste that included the development of such a plant and providing bins at a capital cost to EnviroWaste that would be ameliorated throughout the contract to Council; this has not been included in the Opex costs in the table above. That would add an additional \$5-7million in capex costs.
- It is evident that no kerbside collection is a cost-neutral activity; however, a separate glass collection would add significant costs onto the existing system which would have to be rates- funded.

- To consider any feasible option, you must start with the end market in mind. Given the very limited market within NZ (as Visy in Auckland is the only glass recycling processing plant in the country), the scope to cater to a wider market is very limited unless selling internationally. Additionally, colour separation would be integral into obtaining a long-term sustainable market.
- The Council has asked the public previously about initiating a separate glass collection system and public feedback was favourable if it did not cost more than what they were already paying.
- This model makes no mention of the unredeemed deposits as the result of residents placing eligible glass containers in their kerbside bins under the CRS. Auckland Council has addressed this in its tender documents for the ongoing operations of its MRF. This amounts to a significant amount of revenue (in the millions potentially) that raises the question of the revenue share from this.

Based on the quotations received, the implementation of a separate glass collection in Christchurch would likely cost around \$365-545/tonne. This reflects the difference in colour sorting methodologies, with the difference being colour sorted is more costly.

Financial conclusion

No separate glass kerbside collection in the current market environment, whether it is colour-sorted at the time of collection or in a beneficiation plant, or comingled with no colour sorting, is cost- neutral within New Zealand.

At this point in time given the costs, there is little to no short-term benefit to introduce a separate collection for glass, and no apparent long-term financial benefits for the ratepayers of Christchurch. Further information is needed to confirm the costs through an ROI and detailed cost comparison between providers when there is an appetite from the public to pay for such a service.

5. Environmental Considerations

Climate Change Legislation

Aotearoa New Zealand adopted the Climate Change Response Act (CCRA) in 2002 and the Climate Change Response (Zero Carbon) Amendment Act (Zero Carbon Act) in 2019 to put a legal framework around its obligations as part of international climate change agreements. These are known as the Kyoto Protocol, the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC), and the Paris Accord Agreement. The Zero Carbon Act is based on the Nationally Determined Contribution (NDC1) made at the Paris Agreement for a 50% reduction of net emissions below 2005 gross levels by 2030. The Act has set targets for domestic greenhouse gas (GHG) emission reductions - other than biogenic methane - to be net zero by 2050. Biogenic methane (essentially agricultural GHG) needs to be reduced by 10% of the 2017 levels by 2030, and between 24-47% total reduction of the 2017 levels by 2050. The government can use international units - essentially emission offsets from overseas activities funded by NZ, such as forestry - to help meet its NDC1 target (the 50% reduction) but it cannot use them for any domestic targets.

Government Initiatives

The Zero Carbon Act set in place the Carbon Neutral Government Programme (CNGP) that requires the state sector to adopt climate change strategic actions and emissions reporting for all its activities. These include green star rated buildings, moving to clean energy, replacing vehicle fleets with LEVs and other initiatives. Although at this point local authorities are not part of the CNGP, it can be presumed that plans are in place to move towards incorporating CNGP targets and standards for councils, particularly when seeking government support or funding for its activities. This has a wide range of impacts on most activities, and councils throughout the country already participate in the Emissions Trading Scheme (ETS) if they operate a waste disposal facility; in the Council's case, it is not directly involved but participates through Transwaste NZ Ltd, the co-owned partnership entity that runs Kate Valley Regional Landfill and pays an ETS fee through EcoCentral of \$4.25/tonne. Council's CCTO Orion NZ Ltd also participates in the ETS because of the type of electrical switchgear in use. Future iterations may require the purchase of ETS units to offset activities that produce a high amount of GHGs, or landfill operators may pass on increased ETS charges to councils who fail to reduce the amount of waste going to landfill.

The Government also has its proposed Emissions Reduction Plan (ERP) that sets out how New Zealand will meet its first emissions budget, which closed for consultation in November 2021 and will be published by the end of May 2022. In the discussion document, transitioning key sectors are proposed to help New Zealand reach the proposed budgets (adapted from the Climate Change Commission's recommendations) as below:

Table 1: The Government's proposed budgets for 2022–25, 2026–30, 2031–35 (Mt CO₂-e)

Budget period	2022–25	2026–30	2031–35
All gases, net (AR5)2	292	307	242
Annual average	73.0	61.4	48.4

As is evident, this is looking at the long-term reductions, allowing for spikes in GHG emissions in the short-term for periods of adjustment in developing infrastructure for emissions-reducing systems and the phasing out of old infrastructure.

To look at the contribution the different sectors are proposed to make towards the overall reduction targets, the Government's current policy framework's impact was compared to the difference that new policies could make for each sector. Although solid waste is seen here as the lowest contributor, this is based on the GHG emissions from landfills with the focus being on reducing organics to landfills, not on the processes involved in recovery and recycling (which would be captured in the energy sector) nor transport of the waste itself (captured in transport).

Table 2: Modelled GHG emissions reduction estimates from new and proposed policies to help meet the proposed budget for 2022–25 (Mt CO₂-e)

	Low policy	High policy
Transport	0.7	1.3
Energy and industry	1.5	3.3
Waste (landfill emissions)	0.1	0.3
F-gases (fluorinated gases like refrigerants)	0.2	0.7
Total	2.6	5.6
Gap between current estimates of policy impacts and reductions required to meet first emissions budget	5.1	2.1

Note: A number of uncertain factors will influence reductions. The ranges here represent lower and upper bounds, although these could be crossed. Some impact estimates are provisional or unavailable. The uncertainty varies and should be considered high.

It is important to note that transport is the second-largest source of GHG emissions (accounting for 43% of total domestic GHG emissions) and is a very large focus for the Government's ERP. Hence, it would be questionable for Council to act in any way to increase its transport emissions for a product that the evidence here shows nets very little, if any, gain.

The ERP recognises that the ETS will not be the sole solution to address GHG emissions, noting the lack of impact achieved to date, despite ETS prices on fossil fuels now approximately ten times that of five years ago. The recent implementation of the Clean Car Discount (a feebate scheme which subsidises light passenger battery electric vehicles), shows that the Government is considering a broad range of options to expedite the transition to electric vehicles. These financial levers along with non-financial incentives in development are likely to be further supported by new policies to support the transition from fossil fuels.

Council's Greenhouse Gas Emissions

Council has an internal Resource Efficiency and Greenhouse Gas Emission (REGGE) Policy. It includes a target to be net carbon neutral by 2030 for its activities. The REGGE programme of work monitors Council's resource use and GHG emissions and implements resource efficiency and GHG emission reduction initiatives.

Kia tūroa te Ao Ōtautahi - Christchurch Climate Resilience Strategy was adopted by Council in 2021. The strategy guides Council's actions towards reducing GHG emissions for the District. Targets for reducing Christchurch District's net GHG emissions:

- Net zero greenhouse gas emissions by 2045, and a 50% reduction from the baseline financial year 2016/2017 levels, by 2030 (excluding methane);
- At least a 25% reduction in methane emissions by 2030, and 50% reduction from the baseline financial year 2016/2017, by 2045

Christchurch City Council has set a supporting target, to be net carbon neutral for Council's operations by 2030.

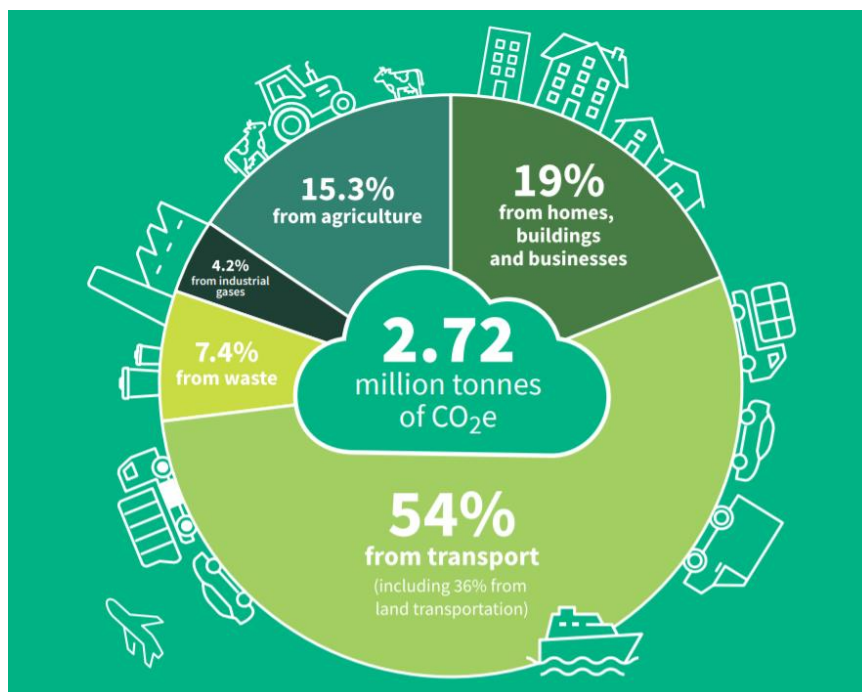


Figure 1: Christchurch GHG Emissions by source (2018/19)

Source: * Kia tūroa te Ao Ōtautahi Christchurch Climate Resilience Strategy (June 2021)

On road petrol and diesel transportation generated an estimated 36% of Christchurch District's GHG emissions in the financial year 2016/17. Reducing GHG emissions from transportation is a key objective for the Christchurch District.

The Council's Resource Recovery Unit, through its kerbside collection contracts (waste collection and haulage trucks on the road) generate significant GHG emissions and air pollution from these transportation contracts. There is an opportunity to significantly reduce these emissions through the introduction of zero exhaust emission vehicle requirements for the delivery of these contracted services in the future.

Glass Recycling Environmental Impact Comparison

Often recycling is heralded as ultimate significant GHG emission reduction mechanism, but it is important to look at the whole of life emissions (including transport emissions) to determine if indeed this is true for all materials. In some cases, the carbon cost of transport if it is a heavy material (such as glass) offsets the gains of using recovered material if it needs to be transported far. Additionally, if the virgin material is readily available in relative proximity and not environmentally destructive to procure (i.e., paper), it stacks up that from a GHG emissions perspective, the virgin material may provide a lower overall GHG emission footprint.

An example of this is the use of crushed glass cullet in roading as a replacement for gravel as a base layer underneath asphalt or bitumen. In Canterbury, quarries that extract limestone chip are throughout the region, and river stone is also readily available (and often needed to be removed for

river management). Glass cullet transport to areas outside of Christchurch City for use in roading is costly because of the distances it needs to be transported against the readily available and abundant rock from quarries or rivers in other Canterbury districts. The less distance to transport, the less GHG emissions produced.

International research indicates the GHG emissions of quarrying vary depending on the location of the quarries in relation to the end-use destination, the material being quarried, the aggregate grade, and the effects of road speed and congestion. Using the Masshouse development in East Birmingham in the UK, Thomas et al concluded that the 'traditional' option of disposing of waste to landfill and importing primary aggregate was shown to produce a third more GHG emissions; however, in cases of avoiding landfill by crushing material onsite to reuse was totally dependent on the proximity of the recycling facilities, as haulage of the material significantly increase GHG emissions and reduced the sustainability of recycling if haulage involved long distances.

Looking at the GHG emissions of glass specifically, it is often used as exemplar of being far more environmentally friendly than containers made of plastic, for example. This is looking solely through the lens of being able to recover the material at the end-of-life use of the product, as plastic is more complicated to recycle given the different types and properties. It is now commonly accepted that there are adverse impacts on plastic in marine ecosystems - plastic doesn't completely "break down" chemically in the environment, it turns into microplastic molecules. Not all plastics are recyclable - only some types like PET and HDPE have any value for recycling and often need to be mixed with virgin plastic material for use in food and drink containers. Glass on the other hand, can be recycled at a much better recovery rate (about 75%), recycled indefinitely, doesn't break down, and is able to be reused in its entirety for beverage containers.

The true environmental costs and benefits of different types of food and beverage containers is influenced by a range of other factor. This includes looking at the energy use for the mining/extraction of the raw materials, the energy used in the manufacture of the container, and the container disposal or recycling energy expenditure. Additionally, emissions to air, water and soil can be included. Transportation is a factor that is sometimes included, but often has so many complexities and variabilities it is difficult to do equal comparisons between the different containers (sometimes because the data is not available). However, it is universally acknowledged that the heavier and bulkier a material is, the more fuel and energy is required to transport it. For example, glass bottles for 1 litre of milk are about fifteen times heavier than HDPE bottles or milk cartons, which would have significant transport implications.

Ministry of Transport information about GHG emissions from different types of transport shows heavy diesel trucks produce far more CO₂ emissions than coastal shipping (container freight) or rail. The following table shows the amount of CO₂ per tonne-km emitted for the main types of transport in NZ.

Table 3: Heavy Truck Emissions vs. Other NZ Freight Modes

Mode	Typical g CO ₂ /tkm
Coastal shipping (container freight)	46
Rail (diesel)	29
Long-haul heavy truck	105
Urban delivery heavy truck	390

Sourced from Ministry of Transport website (www.knowledgehub.transport.govt.nz), 2022

So, if one was to extrapolate this information and try to calculate how much one tonne of glass would cost in CO₂ emissions going from Christchurch to Auckland (the only glass recycling processing plant in New Zealand), the calculations come up as such:

Table 4: CO₂ Emissions NZ Freight Modes

Mode	Distance MTCO ₂ E/tonne	Conversion to km
Coastal Shipping	466 nautical miles ¹⁰ 0.0392	853
Rail (diesel)	1029 rail; 93km ferry ¹¹ 0.0341	1122
Long-haul heavy truck	1070 kilometres 0.1124	1070

Due to the proximity of Lyttelton Harbour to Christchurch, most glass sent to Auckland is via shipping container.

When considering the benefits of recycling glass, comparing the emissions from glass production for virgin glass versus recycled glass is important. It is often stated that glass recycling is the best option for glass containers; however, research shows that it is glass reuse that is far more beneficial as it is less energy intensive, and glass lasts for so long and can be reused endlessly (at least during a few generations). The emissions produced from manufacturing glass made from virgin material and recycled material is shown below:

Table 5: CO₂ Emissions Virgin and Recycled Glass¹²

Material	Product Manufacture Using 100% Virgin Inputs (MTCO ₂ E/T)		Product Manufacture Using 100% Recycled Inputs (MTCO ₂ E/T)		Difference Between Recycled and Virgin Manufacture (MTCO ₂ E/T)	
	Process	Transportation	Process	Transportation	Process	Transportation
	NRG	NRG	NRG	NRG	NRG	NRG
Glass	0.37	0.07	0.23	0.05	-0.14	-0.02

It is important to note that because of its composition, glass that is landfilled does not break down or get anaerobically digested (in fact, it can last up to a million years inert buried in the ground) so there are no emissions from glass that is landfilled or buried. The emissions attributed to landfilling glass is due to transportation and landfill machinery (i.e., diggers and compacters) as glass does not contain carbon, so does not generate methane or CO₂.

In a recent study comparing the life cycle assessments (LCAs) of drink containers, Williams and Brock from the University of Southampton determined that glass containers by far were the worst environmentally, with recycled glass containers being only marginally better. The scope of this study included the extraction of virgin materials, the manufacture

of the packaging (not the beverages), and the end of life treatment including landfill, burning, and recycling - based on UK rates of disposal. Transport was not included due to the variability of quality of data for the different container products.

Eleven environmental impacts (equally weighted for this purpose) were chosen to compare the materials to give a good indication of the true environmental impact. The categories are listed in the table overleaf, which is also showing where the highest impacts of glass production from virgin materials come from.

Table 6: CML Environmental Impact Categories and Glass Production

ML Impact Category	Description of Impact Category	Highest Contributor	% Contributed
Acidification Potential	The potential of the product system to cause acidification	Glass Melting	97.1
Climate Change - GWP 100	The potential of the product system to impact climate change through 'global warming potential'	Glass Melting	99.0
Depletion of Abiotic Resources – elements, ultimate reserves	The loss of resources due to the product system such as chemical elements and overall reserves of resources	Waste Incineration	50.6
Depletion of Abiotic Resources – fossil fuels	The loss of fossil fuel resources due to the product system	Electricity Demands	56.8
Eutrophication – generic	The potential of the product system to cause eutrophication in all waters	Glass Melting	98.4
Freshwater Aquatic Ecotoxicity	The potential of the product system to have toxic outputs into freshwater systems	Glass Melting	99.7
Human Toxicity	The potential of the product system to have toxic impacts on human health	Glass Melting	78.4
Ozone Layer Depletion	The potential of the product system to deplete the ozone layer in its current state	Glass Melting	85.6
Photochemical Oxidisation	The potential of the product system to generate NOx and cause 'summer smog' due to air pollution	Electricity Demands	59.1
Terrestrial Ecotoxicity	The product system's potential to have toxic impacts on terrestrial environments	Glass Melting	96.6
Marine Aquatic Ecotoxicity	The product system's potential to have toxic impacts on marine environments	Glass Melting	98.8

Environmental Implications for Council's Separate Glass Options

Aside from the impacts that glass production has on the environment, other factors must be considered in looking at the wider impact a separate glass recycling scheme in Christchurch would have, such as:

- The status quo, where the crushed glass goes to Fulton Hogan for use in roading, presents as the least environmentally damaging option as the glass does not have far to travel and is not being melted. In addition, the glass is inert and does not contribute to GHG emissions once in the road. Transport emissions are around 19.5 kgCO₂/tkm per truck to Fulton Hogan sites (at a distance travelled of 50km) plus the emissions from the energy use of the glass crusher.
- A separate glass bin with mixed coloured glass on a two-weekly cycle (maintaining the frequency of recycling pickups like Timaru), would result in increased GHG emissions from

the glass collection due to the additional trucks on the road in the same route. Additionally, there is an environmental cost in sending glass up to Auckland for processing - both in the transport emissions and in the processing emissions. Each additional truck would add 19.5 kgCO₂/tkm each day of operation (estimated 2 runs per day at 25km average per run). This would be around an additional 112 kgCO₂/tkm for transport by ship, and 230 kgCO₂/t for processing.

- A separate glass bin with mixed coloured glass that goes to a colour sorting glass facility, would result in increased carbon emissions for the extra trucks needed for the same collection route, and, like the previous scenario, emissions come from transport and sending the glass and processing in Auckland, around 340 kgCO₂/t (112 kgCO₂/tkm of ship transport).
- A separate glass crate that has manual hand-sorting at the kerbside with the addition of 17 Low-Entry Vehicles, would result in a significant increase in carbon emissions from the increased transport emissions costs, plus the transport to Auckland and again the processing of glass into bottles. This is estimated to be an additional 331.5 kgCO₂/tkm per day for the trucks in Christchurch alone (avg 2 runs a day at 25km per run), plus the 112kgCO₂/tkm of transport to and 230kgCO₂/t for processing.

Table 8: Additional Transport GHG Emissions for Options

	Current system comingled bin	Separate Glass Bin unsorted + 5 sidearm trucks (estimated)	Separate Glass Crate - kerbside sorted + 17 LEVs
kgCO ₂ /tkm per year	No additional GHGs	25,350	1,465,230

6. Conclusions

Glass recycling is far more complex than it may first appear. The ideal of having a material that can be recycled endlessly appears to meet the goals and objectives of a circular economy and waste minimisation. If the only measure of success is its ability to be recycled into a like product with no degradation, then it is an excellent option for recycling. However, when considering all the other variables that factor into the practical reality of glass recycling, it is not so obvious and option.

This Options Analysis considered the following four options for Council to consider for glass recycling:

- Maintain the Status Quo of a comingled recycling bin and supply crushed glass cullet to Fulton Hogan for use as a blended material for road construction.
- Introduce a fourth glass bin for bottles and jars that is not colour sorted, able to be picked up by a sidearm truck, picked up on a fortnightly schedule, and sent to Visy in Auckland.
- As for option two, introduce a fourth glass bin for bottles and jars but glass is colour sorted at a receiving plant before being sent to Visy.
- Re-introduce a crate for glass bottles and jars, which can be colour sorted at the kerbside with Low Entry collection Vehicles (LEVs) and send to Visy in Auckland.

These options were considered for the financial and environmental impacts, as well as taking into consideration the impending CRS and kerbside standardisation projects underway at the Ministry for the Environment and looking at the wider national scenario of glass recycling and infrastructure within New Zealand.

The conclusion is that, while a separated glass collection service may be an appropriate option for Christchurch if emissions can be managed, there is too much uncertainty about the impacts of two significant projects currently underway within MfE: a national container return scheme and Kerbside collection standardisation. Until more is understood about these two initiatives it would not be financially prudent for the council to be investing in a separate glass collection service.

References

- 1-5: Ministry for the Environment. 2021. Te hau mārohi ki anamata | Transitioning to a low- emissions and climate-resilient future: Have your say and shape the emissions reduction plan. Wellington: Ministry for the Environment. Pgs 10-11. (note Mt CO₂e = megatonnes or million tonnes carbon dioxide equivalent).
- 6-7 Thomas, Lombardi et al (2009): “Estimating Carbon Dioxide Emissions for Aggregate Use” in Engineering Sustainability 162, Issue ES3, pp 135-144.
- 8 Williams, I. and Brock, A. (2020): “Life Cycle Assessment of Beverage Packaging” in Detritus (Journal for Waste Resources & Residue), Vol 13, pp 47-61.
- 9 Wang H., McGlinchy I., and Samuelson R., (2019): “Real-world Fuel Economy of Heavy Trucks” presentation from Ministry of Transport Te Manatu Waka to Transport Knowledge Conference, 5 December 2019.
- 10 LINZ (2016), Coastal distances port-to-port, accessed off linz.govt.nz January 2022.
- 11 Wikipedia, List of railway lines in NZ, accessed off en.wikipedia.org January 2022
- 12-13 ICF International (2016): Documentation for Greenhouse Gas Emission and Energy Factors in the Waste Reduction Model (WARM) - Containers, Packaging and Non-Durable Good Materials Chapters; prepared for the US Environmental Protection Agency Office of Resource Conservation and Recovery (Feb 2016).
- 14-18 Williams, I. and Brock, A. (2020): “Life Cycle Assessment of Beverage Packaging” in Detritus (Journal for Waste Resources & Residue), Vol 13, pp 47-61.

19. Final CEO Report on External Advisory Group Report

Reference / Te Tohutoro: 22/366365

Report of / Te Pou
Matua: Lynn McClelland, Assistant Chief Executive, Strategic Policy & Performance, lynn.mcclelland@ccc.govt.nz

General Manager /
Pouwhakarae: Dawn Baxendale, Chief Executive, dawn.baxendale@ccc.govt.nz

1. Brief Summary



- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to address the recommendations of the External Advisory Group (EAG) originally established by Council in early 2020 to provide independent, objective and evidence-based advice to the Mayor and Councillors to assist in the development of the Long Term Plan 2021 (LTP). The process undertaken was collaborative, open and timely, enabling full and frank discussion between Mayor and Councillors and EAG members. Thanks are due to EAG members for their insights and commitment to this exercise.
- 1.2 The EAG had a particular focus on reviewing costs drivers and identifying potential cost saving options. In May 2021 an interim report was provided to Councillors. It was agreed with the Mayor and Councillors at the time that I would bring this final report to Council prior to adoption of the 2022-23 Annual Plan, scheduled for May-June 2022.
- 1.3 In the interim, due to a strong focus on cost management and efficiency we have improved our financial management, including paying down of Covid-related debt, as well as implementing a wide range of other recommendations. Tough decisions have been made to reduce our expenditure including reducing our lower-priority projects and services, constraining salaries and discretionary expenditure and reducing staff numbers.
- 1.4 We also have a continuing focus on embedding streamlining and continuous improvement across all operations to maintain this lower cost base and drive further efficiencies. More fundamentally, the culture of Council is shifting and is reflecting a more customer focused and business-like approach, which has been the cornerstone of our cultural changes in Council led by the Chief Executive and the Executive Leadership Team. This work is ongoing. I acknowledge and thank staff who are rising to these challenges and achieving good progress, despite a difficult operating environment.
- 1.5 This final report lists the recommendations of the EAG and provides responses on actions taken and planned. While the bulk of the recommendations have been implemented in full or in part, some warranted further consideration and have now been incorporated into business as usual decision making.
- 1.6 This report and the May 2021 interim report, with the exception of a small section that is subject to negotiations, are being presented to Council in public. This reflects this Council's commitment to ongoing transparency.

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Council:

1. Receive the information in the CEO's Final Report on the External Advisory Group Report; and
2. Note that the small number of remaining accepted actions will be incorporated into business as usual operations and that this will be the final formal report on the External Advisory Group's recommendations; and
3. Note that consideration will be given to releasing the withheld extract of the report (Attachment C) once the relevant negotiations have been completed.

Attachments / Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Page
A 	CEO Final Report on the External Advisory Group Report - March 2022	282
B 	CEO Interim Report to External Advisory Group Report - May 2021	310
C	Extract CEO Final Report on the External Advisory Group Report - March 2022 (<i>Under Separate Cover</i>) - CONFIDENTIAL	

In addition to the attached documents, the following background information is available:

Document Name	Location / File Link
Not applicable	

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance / Te Whakatūtutanga ā-Ture

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).

(a) This report contains:

- (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
- (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.

(b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories / Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Author	Lynn McClelland - Assistant Chief Executive Strategic Policy and Performance
Approved By	Dawn Baxendale - Chief Executive

Response to the Report of Independent External Advisory Group on the Long Term Plan

Final report

March 2022

CONTENTS

Executive Summary.....	3
Response to External Advisory Group Findings.....	6
1. Responsiveness to Resident Feedback	6
2. Delivering Services - Levels of Service (LoS)	7
3. Contract Management	7
4. Activity Plans.....	8
5. Asset Plans.....	9
6. Capital Prioritisation Process.....	10
7. Service Delivery Reviews: Section 17A of the Local Government Act	10
8. Financial Strategy.....	11
9. Strategy and Transformation Group	12
10. Economic Development.....	13
11. City Services - Delivering the Capital Programme	15
12. Internal Audit and Risk Unit.....	16
13. Resource Recovery	16
14. Three Waters	17
15. Transport.....	17
16. Parks (including the Ōtākaro-Avon River Corridor)	18
17. Resource Consents, Building Consents and Regulatory Compliance.....	20
18. Heritage Management.....	21
19. Community Facilities	21
20. Infrastructure Strategy.....	22
21. Information Technology	22
22. [REDACTED]	23
23. Civic and International Relations.....	23
24. Capital Delivery.....	24
25. Continuous Improvement	24
26. Public Information and Participation.....	24
27. Human Resources.....	25
28. Community Hubs/Service Centres	25
29. Council Systems and Processes.....	26
30. Changes at the Council Table – Governance and Decision Making.....	26
31. Consultation Document and LTP Engagement Strategy	27
32. Conclusion.....	28

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The External Advisory Group (EAG) was established by Christchurch City Council in early 2020 to provide independent, objective and evidence-based advice to the Mayor and Councillors to assist in the development of the Long Term Plan (LTP). Its focus was on how we could achieve savings, perform better for residents and lift the overall performance of the organisation. The context at the time was the challenging financial circumstances we faced, particularly with the advent of Covid-19 and its potential impacts on the Council's revenues and costs. The EAG therefore had a particular focus on reviewing our spending, and identifying potential cost savings.

I provided an interim report in May 2021 and agreed with the Mayor and Councillors at the time that I would bring this final report to Council prior to adoption of the 2022-23 Annual Plan, scheduled for May-June 2022. In the interim, due to a strong focus on cost management and efficiency we have improved our financial management, including paying down of Covid-related debt, as well as implementing a wide range of other recommendations.

Throughout this process the approach has been collaborative, open and timely, enabling full and frank discussion between Mayor and Councillors and EAG members. This closure report with a minor exception, will be discussed in public by the full Council, reflecting this Council's ongoing commitment to transparency.

This final report lists the findings of the EAG and provides responses to the recommendations. While the bulk of the recommendations have been implemented in full or in part, some warranted further consideration and have now been incorporated into business as usual decision making. I am grateful for the work by the EAG to inform and shape Council's LTP and believe that we have made excellent progress.

More fundamentally, the culture of the Council is shifting and is reflecting a more customer focused and business-like approach, which has been the cornerstone of our cultural changes in the Council led by myself and my Executive Leadership Team. This has been incorporated into the Performance Development Plans of staff going forward.

Tough decisions have been made to reduce our expenditure including reducing our lower-priority projects and services, constraining salaries and discretionary expenditure and reducing staff numbers. We have a continuing focus on embedding a streamlined approach and continuous improvement across all operations to maintain this lower cost base and drive further improvements.

The 2021 second Annual Plan operational expenditure (Opex) savings programme identified and achieved savings of \$18.0m which were agreed to be taken by Mayor and Councillors. In addition, the first year of the LTP (2022) identified \$34.2m of savings which included the on-going permanent savings initially taken as part of the 2021 Annual Plan savings programme.

Although not the prime driver of the Executive Leadership Team changes, the decision announced on 2 December 2020 realised \$720k of savings, while the Third Tier structure changes have identified a further \$750k in savings. In addition, recent changes in the IT team have also identified \$500k in savings. As recruitment has yet to be completed, it is premature to confirm fully realised savings, however, the Council is well on track to deliver the estimated \$2m of savings originally identified in the LTP.

Work has started on reviewing our services and structures so that we are set up well for the future, which includes a programme of s17A reviews and getting prepared for changes arising from the reforms. This continues our focus on efficiency and effectiveness, underpinned by continuous improvement. If any identified changes impact on roles they will be subject to consultation.

Another approach identified to reducing ongoing Opex cost (and releasing capital revenue) is through the disposal of land that is no longer required for its original purpose. The Council will continue to identify surplus properties with the agreement of the Mayor and Councillors, in order to reinvest the proceeds in critical infrastructure and/or reduce our debt burden. The first year of the LTP has identified \$6m of non-strategic land holdings available for such disposal and the review programme will continue as a matter of business as usual.

The key areas of focus going forward are to continue to drive efficient working, including increasing productivity through 'getting it right first time', multi-disciplinary working, enabling digital and technology improvements, continued strong sustainable procurement and maximising our relationship with the Council's 'family' of companies underpinned by a continued focus on prudent and sound financial management. The focus on the latter resulted in 2020/21 end of year operating surplus of \$48.3m. This enabled Council to avoid further COVID borrowing of \$36.3m and reduce existing COVID debt by \$11m. In the current financial year our current financial position remains strong with an anticipated end of year surplus forecast of \$11.4m, even in the continuing challenging COVID environment.

Standard and Poor's has recognised the strong financial management undertaken and has forecast:

"The positive outlook reflects Christchurch's stronger budgetary performance and our expectation that it will continue to improve as earthquake reconstruction works tail off. As a result, there is at least a one-in-three chance that we could raise our ratings on the council over the next two years."

The pressures that the Council has faced due to COVID-19 are considerable and ongoing. Planning, systems and processes for our response to COVID-19 are well established, efficient and responsive to frequent variations in Government requirements and to staff input, such as the recent staff survey on vaccine pass requirements and policy review. I am confident that the Council is well positioned for further adaptation to new circumstances, keeping at the forefront the need to support staff and residents' health, safety and wellbeing as well as the continuing need to deliver cost-effective services and capital projects for our community.

As a recent example I refer to the partnership approach adopted with Enable to deliver Christchurch Free Wi-Fi, where Enable is installing equipment on existing Council street infrastructure such as traffic lights and streetlights. This is an excellent example of partnering using existing infrastructure to deliver real value to residents and visitors.

The Council's Procurement Policy and Framework has now been in place since June 2019 and has resulted in strategic sourcing and effective contract management, as well as good governance for procurement to promote integrity, value for money, accountability, fairness and planning. In addition to previously noted endorsement by Audit NZ of Council being a centre of excellence, MBIE has sought Council input at a national level with implementing the Living Wage, social procurement and sustainability

Among the new initiatives are significant interventions to manage our supply chain, which are regularly reported to the Finance and Performance Committee. To give context to these challenges, in the first 3 months of FY22 (Jul-Aug-Sep), we saw the average Three Waters and Waste estimated project cost 18% higher than the actual contract cost at award. In Q2 of FY22 (Oct-Nov-Dec) the average contract award for Three Waters and Waste projects is 6% higher than initial estimates.

We are seeing the impact of price increases in steel, timber, labour and freight now being passed on through the contract price at award. We continue to work with our contractors and suppliers to mitigate these escalations by engaging early with the contractors (i.e. pre-market discussions around programme and cost fluctuation risks and how we can best mitigate these), direct procurement of trades, principal supplied material or novating those contracts once the main contractor is appointed and issuing of the Letter of Intent to allow early procurement to commence while we finalise contract for award.

As previously reported, the pressures we face today are not simply related to COVID. Over the last decade Christchurch has faced a series of crises and shocks, including earthquakes, floods and wild fires. We also have to face ongoing and longer-term challenges, including adapting to the climate change impacts on our city and the impact of government reforms including the cost of change. How we respond to these competing priorities continues to require a carefully balanced approach. We need to know we are providing value for money and that we are using the right combination of debt, rates and asset recycling.

I reaffirm my commitment to ensuring that organisation is:

- Focusing our resources in the right places.
- Breaking down internal silos to realign our teams in a way that supports our strategic priorities.
- Improving productivity and efficiencies.
- Providing our city with leadership as we continue our recovery and repositioning.
- Rebuilding public confidence in the Council through a greater focus on delivering community outcomes and levels of service.
- Exploring and embedding opportunities and further ways of partnering with communities and within our organisation.
- Preparing for the future, where significant new environmental, technological and government-led change will require new and different capabilities and services.

RESPONSE TO EXTERNAL ADVISORY GROUP FINDINGS

This section lists the recommendations of the External Advisory Group and provides my response to each of these.

1. Responsiveness to Resident Feedback

The EAG recommended:

- a) *That particular attention is paid to the Residents Survey Results 2019-2020 which clearly outline resident and customer service sentiment;*
- b) *That priority is given to activities that are core to local government operations (roading, water etc.), as well as those community infrastructure and capital projects that will stimulate the local economy while reducing longer term OPEX.*

CE Response

In my interim report in May 2021 I outlined the process whereby resident survey results were regularly reported to the Council and incorporated into LTP decision making. Further to this, an action plan has been established to address in a more comprehensive way the key insights from the survey. The plan comprises five elements:

1. Focus on delivery of current Levels of Service (LoS)
2. Initiatives to enhance customer service
3. Improved survey methodology and representativeness
4. A new approach to communicating the Council's performance
5. Investigation of enhancements for engagement with Council decision making.

This approach demonstrates the Council's commitment to continuous improvement and an enhanced focus on listening to customers' feedback and responding.

An example is the increased satisfaction with road quality, from 23% in 2020 to 30% in 2021, although there is much work still to be done. The Council has allocated an additional \$10.5m over three years to improve surfacing on roads. We have also initiated a more formal reporting mechanism to share how the Council is responding to residents' views.

<https://ccc.govt.nz/transport/the-way-we-re-going-with-transport/> This approach is being progressively rolled out across all of the Council's services and reflects a commitment to ensure that this Council is more responsive to residents' views, to getting the basics right and to sharing relevant information in an accessible way.

We have changed the way we report transport activities to the Urban Development and Transport Committee of the Whole. We now provide much more accessible and readable reports that focus on our key transport activities and include not only a description of what we are doing, but the rationale for those activities and what we are seeking to achieve. This reporting is complemented by the detailed capital projects reporting of transport activities to the Finance and Performance Committee of the Whole.

As a next step, we are building a more comprehensive approach to business intelligence and decision making which we plan to bring together and utilise all of our data to gain a more rounded picture of perception and performance – including Residents’ Survey; Customer Service data; specific survey data, elected member/community board and wider community feedback including from ethnically diverse and under-represented groups.

It is also important to recognise where the Council is succeeding. As an example, our Customer Service Centre for the last two years has been recognised as the best customer service centre (in the public sector) in New Zealand. We have also received a wide range of awards for facilities, communications, publications, community projects and innovation.

2. Delivering Services - Levels of Service (LoS)

The EAG recommended:

- a) *That Councillors invest time in the activity plan review process to drive the right type and volume of LTP performance measures and targets, reviewing in particular the draft LoS measures developed by activity managers*
- b) *The volume of the LTP LOS be reduced by approximately 100 measures without compromising transparency or accountability be implemented.*
- c) *That aggregated activities be broken down to enable Councillors to decide whether CCC is delivering what is needed by ratepayers, with a particular focus on activities such as 'Parks' and 'Transport'.*

CE Response

I have previously reported on the extensive changes made to the activity plan review process and the enhanced level of involvement by the Mayor and Councillors in devising and challenging our LOS. To date there has been a reduction of 55 external-facing LoS without loss of transparency. The review of our LoS will continue as part of future LTPs to ensure an appropriate balance across LOS and that they are all fit-for-purpose. Further work is continuing to improve the level and nature of information provided to the Mayor and Councillors and to the public including more detailed and accessible information about capital projects. A step towards greater transparency was the open deliberation meeting on the Annual Plan, which occurred in December 2021. The consultation on the upcoming 2023 Annual Plan will also reflect this improved approach including an interactive “bubble” diagram that reflects Capital Expenditure (capex) projects by service and proposed changes in LoS.

3. Contract Management

The EAG recommended:

- a) *That the Executive conducts a review of contract management practices at Council. This should include review of both capability, capacity, process and alignment to the LTP budgets and LoS.*

CE Response

I have reported previously on the range of process improvements and savings that have been found via our procurement and contract management process therefore will provide only a brief summary of recent results. Some of these are still subject to Covid-19 impacts. Nevertheless we are retaining our focus on savings wherever possible and practicable.

There is a total of \$3m Cost Reduction and Cost Avoidance savings for FY22 across projects and through the realisation of contract efficiencies. The Opex Cost Reduction targeted level of savings has not been fully achieved due to the introduction of Living Wage requirements in October 2021 and also due to escalation in supply chain and labour costs due to Covid-19. As of December 2021, savings for Opex Cost Reduction were \$485k, or 49% of our target for FY22, 50% of the way through the year. While increasing these savings will continue to be challenging due to the reasons noted, we are certain we will be able to do so for the remainder of FY22. We continue to work with our largest providers (essential and critical suppliers) to achieve cost savings and efficiencies through our significant contracts including monitoring operational expenditure contracts. And I am expecting a focus on strong contract management of all our major contracts as a matter of course going forward.

We are also closely monitoring any Opex over \$100k and Capex over \$500k going forward that has not gone to market. We are now seeing on a monthly basis no or minimal instances of Opex over \$100k that did not go to market and no or minimal instances of Capex over \$500k that did not go to market. The Procurement and Contracts Unit is continuing to support units to reduce off contract spend. As a result of this continued oversight and support, total off contract spend for FY22 to the end of December has decreased by 52.1% as compared to the same time last financial year (FY21), or \$1.3 million.

More broadly, the new Procurement Policy and Framework has now been in place since June 2019 and has resulted in strategic sourcing and effective contract management, as well as good governance for procurement to promote integrity, value for money, accountability, fairness and planning. In addition to previously noted endorsement by Audit NZ of Council being a centre of excellence, the Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment (MBIE) has sought Council input at a national level with implementing the Living Wage, social procurement and sustainability. I am confident we will continue to build on what is a very sound basis for ongoing best-practice procurement and contract management. There is a renewed focus on embedding the Procurement Framework Council-wide to ensure we continue to maintain integrity in our process and how we work with our Suppliers.

We are sharing our procurement continuous improvement drive with our wider local government family in Canterbury.

4. Activity Plans

The EAG recommended:

- a) *The LTP 2021 process reflects the Council's Letter of Expectations and Society of Local Government Managers (SOLGM) best practice – it is transformational and well executed so far. A transformational process does not however guarantee transformational content.*

- b) *That can only come from methodically reviewing activity plans and generating a strong co-development debate between Councillors and activity managers. This is an opportunity to both make difficult decisions and support the CEO.*

CE Response

As previously reported, the Council set the direction for the LTP 2021 process through a Letter of Expectation. Elected Members requested that a co-development process was undertaken for the LTP 2021-2031, and that they were engaged early and throughout the development of LTP components. As identified in Section 2 the co-production process started in March 2020.

In the building of the Activity Plans, the EAG recommendations were discussed by Elected Members. The emphasis going forward is to refine and continue to drive continuous improvement and sharing best practice between service areas. That co-development approach is now business as usual in the development of the Annual Plan. We have for the first time also developed an integrated Activity Plan for the Ōtakaro Avon River Corridor (OARC) as part of the Annual Plan process.

5. Asset Plans

The EAG recommended:

- a) *The Asset Management Unit to be dis-established, with responsibility for the Strategic Asset Plan document (or SAMP, which guides asset plan writers) moved to LTP project management. The goal should be to have a clear and direct link between the LTP Infrastructure Strategy and asset plans, a link which has been identified as weak by Audit NZ;*
- b) *Priority should be given to identify asset management tools that provide visibility and insights into the vast amounts of operational data collected through CCC contractors and in-house operations. These tools are relatively cheap to develop and will provide immediate benefits to the business units.*
- c) *Asset plans be heavily rationalized to focus on asset issues rather than replicating the wider LTP.*

CE Response

The review of the third tier structure recently completed included explicit consideration of the focus and positioning of the Asset Management Unit. As a result the Unit is now reporting to a new role, the Head of Strategic Policy and Resilience. This joins up in a more integrated way, our development of Strategic Policy, Infrastructure Strategy and Climate Resilience implementation with LTP and other planning processes, and is a direct response to feedback from the EAG, Audit NZ and others. The new appointee took up his role in December 2021 and will lead the further re-shaping of the Unit, which will refocus its efforts on framework setting, ensuring accurate and timely accountability and reporting alongside becoming a centre of excellence.

In parallel with the structural review, assessments have been undertaken to prepare the Council for LTP 2024 and to bring together the recommendations of the Asset Management Maturity Assessment and improvements identified in asset plans into a coherent programme of work.

Among the priorities are: improving the clarity of roles and responsibilities relating to asset management, rationalising asset plans and ensuring more complete information and a “single source of truth” about assets.

There is also an opportunity to learn from within the wider Council family of companies to enhance what we are doing.

6. Capital Prioritisation Process

The EAG recommended:

- a) *The complex and ultimately unproductive project scoring model should be abandoned.*
- b) *CCC should focus on an accurate picture of its core capital obligations – which appears to exist already - and then structure a political discussion on the best use of the narrow range of discretionary spend against resilience and climate change initiatives (noting the Auditor-General has signalled a close focus on climate change for this round of NZ LTPs).*
- c) *That governance closely reviews programmes (and staff delegations) to make changes to the capital programme, not just capital projects.*

CE Response

During both LTP and recent Annual Plan 2023 development processes the Mayor and Councillors were provided with a significant amount of information regarding the capital programme, including details of programmes and projects. They and Community Board Chairs were actively involved in prioritising the capital programme through a series of workshops. As noted above, the Council has also enhanced transparency through an interactive model being made available on the website, enabling residents and communities to get a better understanding of capex projects.

As previously indicated the scoring model will be refined prior to the next LTP with continued focus on streamlining the process and ensuring timely deliverability. The newly established Head of Strategic Policy and Resilience will lead the provision of advice on resilience and climate change imperatives, which will inform capital allocation decisions and will be underpinned by a strengthened and more integrated approach to asset management.

The capital programme has fundamentally focused on deliverability and affordability. The Council’s capital performance is reported and scrutinised regularly by the Finance and Performance Committee and our performance 20/21 year jumped to 94% delivery of our core programme (in extremely challenging COVID environment). New delegations for changes to the capital programme and improved transparency mechanisms and reporting are being introduced.

7. Service Delivery Reviews: Section 17A of the Local Government Act

The EAG recommended:

- a) *That every CCC activity should be subject to Section 17A reviews every five years, on a rolling basis, unless a legitimate exemption applies;*

- b) *That the process and terms of reference for all Section 17A reviews must be approved by the Council, and undertaken by an independent team;*
- c) *That the full programme of Section 17A reviews be reconsidered by the Council;*
- d) *That regular reporting to the Council be established for these service delivery reviews;*
- e) *That Section 17A potential areas for significant change be approved by Council.*

CE Response

ELT is developing a more structured five year rolling programme for Section 17A reviews, ensuring that these reviews are done in a timely fashion and considering carefully whether any exemptions should apply. I believe that those most informed about the service should be involved in the review. For this reason, reviews will be undertaken by a multi-disciplinary team comprising service leaders and non-service leaders, including Elected Members and where appropriate, external advisers, drawing from good practice across the sector. Councillors will be involved in approving the overall programme and composition of teams.

8. Financial Strategy

The EAG recommended:

- a) *The Financial Strategy requires clear delivery milestones as soon as possible to recover time lost to the Annual Plan and Covid-19 impacts;*
- b) *That all savings options recommended by the Zero-Based Budget initiative should have been tabled to Councillors already.*

CE Response

The Financial Strategy was published as part of the final LTP deliberations. Through the subsequent development of the Annual Plan, the Finance team has provided the Mayor and Councillors with financial updates and indicative options at the start of each workshop. These updates have included a financial matrix highlighting the rate, Opex and Capex options, and the implications on headroom and other significant financial metrics. A focus on risks outside our control like increasing inflation, supply chain challenges, and rising interest rates has ensured these impacts are taken into account when decisions around new/enhanced projects are considered.

There has also been a greater emphasis shown on the impact of Annual Plan considerations, not only on the year under review, but the longer term impact on the LTP. The significant debt profile agreed to in the LTP has also been given additional focus, with the appointment of a dedicated Group Treasurer within the Finance team. This new role manages not only the Council debt programme but that of CCHL, ensuing more alignment and efficiencies with our overall borrowing programme.

Improved, regular monthly reporting to the Finance and Performance Committee against key elements of the Strategy ensures that the Mayor and Councillors have a good level of information at all times, particularly in light of variability arising from Covid-19 impacts and reflecting longer term impacts in light of interest rates and debt levels. As noted above, Standard and Poor's has recognised and commented on the strengthened financial management.

“The positive outlook reflects Christchurch's stronger budgetary performance and our expectation that it will continue to improve as earthquake reconstruction works tail off. As a result, there is at least a one-in-three chance that we could raise our ratings on the council over the next two years.”

9. Strategy and Transformation Group

The EAG recommended:

- a) That the Human Resources Unit be moved from this Group and instead report directly to the CE (along with other corporate support functions);
- b) That the Public Information and Participation Unit be moved to report to the CE;
- c) That the Smart Cities programme be transferred to the IT department, associated with a broader digital strategy across the organisation (as noted below at Recommendation 21);
- d) That Strategy and Policy Activity become part of a new Finance and Decision-Making group to achieve closer alignment between strategy and resourcing of strategy;
- e) That responsibility for oversight of Economic Development be moved to the Finance unit;
- f) That Councillors rationalise the work programme of projects being undertaken by the Strategy and Policy activity (attached) to ensure relevance in a financially constrained environment thereby providing clear accountability to the operational units that will deliver on strategy;
- g) That the remaining Strategy and Transformation planning functions should sit closer to those who actually deliver on their plans (District and Land use planning, Smart City under IT etc.);
- h) That Councillors review the savings options taken for this group during the 2020/21 Annual Plan;
- i) That the “savings” removed from ChristchurchNZ in the draft 2020/21 Annual Plan restored;
- j) That the Strategy and Policy operating expenditure budget of this group be reduced by \$8M ongoing;
- k) That the “resilience” programme be discontinued and be replaced by a programme addressing climate change and energy conservation.

CE Response

Following reviews of the second and third tiers, the new structure is now in place, which:

- Draws together our external services into two groups: Citizens and Community Group and Infrastructure, Planning and Regulatory Services Group (including district and land use planning).
- Combines the internal enabling and resourcing services into a single group: Resources Group, which includes Finance, People and Culture, Procurement, Facilities and Property, Smart Cities and IT functions.

- Creates a new Directorate comprising strategic policy and performance functions incorporating resilience and climate change responsibilities under a new Head of Strategic Policy and Resilience.

The new structure halves the number of General Managers in the Executive Leadership Team from six to three and the number of Heads of Service from 33 to 27. The combined restructure disestablished 33 positions and created 21 new roles. This has saved an estimated \$1.5m, noting that recruitment processes are still underway for some Tier 3 roles.

The Smart Cities Strategy has been refreshed and will be available to the public shortly. Recent successes include the installation of the eClean bioreactor on the Ōtakaro Avon river, a world first done in partnership with Three Waters that uses microbes to remove nitrates, phosphates and E. coli from river water; the successful transition of the Sentinel Seismic Resilience Network from trial phase to ongoing operations managed in conjunction with Facilities¹; ongoing collaboration with Digital Services on the development of technology that uses artificial intelligence and machine learning to enable operational efficiencies and better outcomes for the community; and the installation of fire detection sensors at Bottlelake Forest Park and Lyttelton's Naval Point, a New Zealand first initiative supported by Parks and Resource Recovery that will allow us to detect the early stages of fires and automatically notify Fire and Emergency New Zealand (FENZ) and park rangers.

10. Economic Development

The EAG recommended:

- That the Economic Development unit reports to the Finance and Decision-Making group reporting directly to the CE;*
- That the Councillors urgently attend to the re-focusing of ChristchurchNZ, in consultation with CCHL, considering the purpose of the organisation and a review of structure to enable the organisation to deliver the elements necessary for a growth economy. It will be essential that Council expectations are clearly outlined to enable ChristchurchNZ to deliver on those expectations;*
- That the \$1.5M budget savings for Strategy and Transformation, removed from ChristchurchNZ in the last Annual Plan, be restored from the reduction in the Strategy and Transformation Group;*
- That ChristchurchNZ be given the mandate to recommend steps to unlock regulatory barriers to economic development across the city (not just central city), with a direct link to the Council business units (particularly Planning and Resource Consents/Building Services) to ensure outcomes are able to be implemented;*
- That the Development Christchurch Ltd (DCL) budget be removed with savings of \$1m per annum.*

¹ <https://smartchristchurch.org.nz/project/sentinel-eqrnet/>

CE Response

The Council has been working with ChristchurchNZ to reposition the agency to have a greater influence on regional economic development, innovation and employment creation. Late last year the Council agreed to support the expansion of the role of ChristchurchNZ to create an enhanced economic development role. This will incorporate the ability to partner with, facilitate, encourage and broker developments in the city involving private-to-public, public-to-public and private-to-private. ChristchurchNZ and Council have a workshop scheduled in April to progress these concepts.

Development Christchurch Ltd (DCL) has been wound down, with the urban development functions having been transferred to ChristchurchNZ. No operating funding has been provided to DCL since FY20.

ChristchurchNZ has been a key facilitator of the development of the innovation eco-system and new job creation. The innovation eco-system is a partnership with the Te Ōhaka (Ara) and Thinclab (University of Canterbury) incubators, aimed at entrepreneurs looking to commercialise and scale their idea. In the first half of FY 2022/23, 44 knowledge-intensive businesses with high growth potential received incubation support, 52 new jobs were grown and \$7.2m in new venture capital was attracted.

The success of Screen CanterburyNZ has been going from strength to strength. The local screen industry received a major boost with the recent announcement by the University of Canterbury of a \$97m investment in its Digital Screen Campus to grow a future-focused sustainable creative economy, combining educational, research and commercial opportunities. In 2021, Screen CanterburyNZ also established a first-in-the-nation screen incentive grant of \$1.5m over three years. The most recent recipients of grants include feature films, documentaries and TV series that will bring about \$6.5m of local spend and provide work to 200 crew. Other achievements include adoption of an industry-led regional sector strategy and the launch of permitting protocols in conjunction with CCC, as well as a showreel video showcasing local destinations and crew, intended for international scouts and producers.

The Christchurch Antarctic Office, although primarily a front door to the city's Antarctic Gateway states and support to our International Antarctic Programmes, has leveraged that status to grow economic opportunities for the city. The Antarctic Business Network already has already attracted 68 member businesses and continues to grow.

The recent appointment of a new Chief Executive at ChristchurchNZ will continue to see these and similar aligned initiatives being executed. We have also created a new Head of Service role covering Sustainable City Growth and Development within the Infrastructure, Planning and Regulatory Services portfolio and this will enable a more streamlined and collaborative approach between ChristchurchNZ and the Council to facilitate projects.

Transitioning to a sustainable eco-economy: creating jobs and economic growth while reducing environmental impacts and costs will be a key challenge. We will need to enable, lead, and involve other key stakeholders from across the public, private and community sectors.

More broadly, significant work has been done to progress with central government the Urban Growth Partnership and collaborative economic development initiatives under the Greater Christchurch Partnership. This is more about transport and urban growth in the initial stages, but will enable a platform for economic development at a sub-regional level to be created.

11. City Services - Delivering the Capital Programme

The EAG recommended:

- a) *The Asset Management Unit be disestablished to enable direct links from asset plan writers to the LTP process. Staffing to be reduced from 17 staff to two*
- b) *That capital delivery functions be removed from the City Services group;*
- c) *That a small Project Management Office (PMO) be established separate from this group as a corporate function to plan and manage capital projects and programmes, with capital performance reporting to be managed by the Performance Management Unit.*
- d) *Council form a stand-alone 2 Waters delivery organisation and these functions be removed from this group;*
- e) *That Council form a single accountable Capital Delivery Provider (incorporating all capital delivery plus PMO) for the whole Council;*
- f) *That CCC look to establish as quickly as possible multi-year framework agreements with the market to deliver projects over a multi-year term.*
- g) *Small renewal/improvement projects under say \$20k per project could be delivered by the business unit as this will be more cost effective and timely. The framework agreements should be competitively tendered;*
- h) *That prioritisation of discretionary capital take account of Residents Survey feedback;*
- i) *That CCC strengthen Project Sponsorship and Operational Readiness awareness and skill sets in key capital acquiring business units. These techniques should be implemented on major projects and programmes of work as soon as possible.*

CE Response

As outlined elsewhere in this report, a wide range of changes has been initiated that cumulatively address the concerns implicit in these recommendations.

Section 9 describes the overall structure of the organisation, designed to provide clarity, appropriate grouping of functions and stronger accountability.

The Asset Management Unit has been reduced in size and aligned with Strategic Policy and Resilience within a new portfolio which includes management of the LTP.

Section 24 addresses the Capital Delivery structure.

We are creating multi-year frameworks for delivery which are competitively tendered, particularly in the Three Waters portfolio.

The Programme Management Office (PMO) has developed a sound reporting and accountability framework including continuous improvement of project management capabilities and enhanced engagement with the market through regular contractor forums (regular attendance by the sector of over 200 participants).

Enhanced transparency of information about capital programmes and projects has recently been progressed with an approach agreed with the Council involving details of all budget changes being provided to the Finance and Performance Committee as part of the Capital Project performance report. This will include programme impact, funding source and rationale for change.

12. Internal Audit and Risk Unit

The EAG recommended:

- a) *That this unit be moved to report directly to the CEO;*
- b) *That risk champions are established in the Council who facilitate Risk Workshops across council business units to assist in the application of a consistent risk methodology;*
- c) *That key personnel are identified who require formal risk training and establish training plan to improve knowledge of risk management techniques across the Council.*

CE Response

Following the Second and Third Tier reviews, the Internal Audit and Risk Unit reports to the GM Resources, with a dotted line directly to the CE. This reflects the importance of ensuring appropriate leadership and support for the function during a time of significant reform involving the CE in extensive external leadership. This arrangement also preserves appropriate information flows to the CE.

A new Audit and Risk team of four has been recruited and the entire team reflects new capabilities and an excellent range of experience. Among their first initiatives was a Risk workshop involving the Mayor, all Councillors, ELT and the Audit and Risk Management Committee. This work together with the Internal Audit programme will provide context and a model for further workshops and continuous improvement initiatives as we continue to progress efficiency, effectiveness, streamlining and risk management.

We are continuing to undertake risk audits across the Council and ELT and Heads of Service are taking an active role in managing and mitigating risk and to use these learnings across the organisation. ELT is actively managing and discussing the audit outcomes including a steady reduction in outstanding recommendations.

13. Resource Recovery

The EAG recommended:

- a) *That the Council request an analysis of options from CCHL regarding the potential role for Transwaste Canterbury (TWC) in supplying resource recovery services.*

CE Response

The provision of resource recovery services will continue to be reviewed as we complete our Resource Recovery Service Review and our Service Delivery Review (Section 17A Review). The role of all parties will be considered as part of the Section 17A review which will be completed early in the 2022/2023 year.

14. Three Waters

The EAG recommended:

- a) *That Council utilise the funding opportunity available from central government and participate to shape the next phase of the national water reform programme;*
- b) *That strong engagement occurs with Canterbury Councils and Upper South Island councils to explore the benefits of a larger Canterbury-Nelson/Marlborough/Tasman authority;*
- c) *Ascertain from central government what incentives will be available in Tranche 2 and 3 of the reform process for Christchurch and Canterbury by fully committing to such reforms.*

CE Response

The EAG reviewed Three Waters at the time when Tranche 1 funding had been released by the Government. The Council implemented EAG recommendations a) and b), working with the Canterbury Mayoral Forum, which reached out to the north, south and west as it became apparent that the Government was looking for larger entities than a single region. The Mayor participated in the Ngāi Tahu takiwā discussions. All Councillors participated fully in workshops led by the Department of Internal Affairs. However, it was not clear at the time that the model contained in the Memorandum of Understanding included a number of Government baseline requirements.

The Government has now signalled that its intention is to mandate transition to its proposed multi-regional models for water service delivery. The Council is working through the implications of this transition, reflecting both customer needs and some political uncertainty. There are still a lot of decisions that need to be made as to how the final transition will be done, and the impact on the financial position of the Council. A national Transition Unit has been established within the Department of Internal Affairs and Council staff are actively engaged with this unit to ensure the Christchurch and Banks Peninsula communities' interests are catered for and if the policy comes to fruition, a successful transition occurs.

With the introduction of the Water Services Regulator Act 2020 and establishment of Taumata Arowai, the Council has an enhanced duty and responsibility to safeguard continuity and quality of water supply and management. Achieving this and the retention and eventual transition of experienced and quality staff are key priorities for the Council during the next phase of reform.

15. Transport

The EAG recommended:

- a) *That the Council is presented with options around investment to improve ratepayer satisfaction with the roading network so that investment can be weighed off against ratepayer demands/LoS;*
- b) *LoS should be critically reviewed and simplified in this activity;*
- c) *The activity budget should provide more definition around the spend in the roading space such that Council can be more informed on where OPEX funds are being used;*
- d) *Community consultation and community board delegated levels of authority around road renewals and maintenance should be reviewed to allow the right balance between timely (and thus cost efficient) delivery of maintenance and capital works on the roading network.*

CE Response

A key contributor to the poor level of ratepayer satisfaction has been the lack of investment in the road re-surfacing programme and legacy earthquake issues. To address this, the Council has increased funding of the road re-surfacing programme this financial year and in the LTP capital programme. Additionally, the Crown and Council have approved \$40m of Capital Regeneration Acceleration Facility (CRAF) funding be allocated to transport, \$30m of which will be spent on five geographic locations throughout the city improving the quality of the transport asset.

This level of investment would bring Christchurch back to a comparable level of service to other metropolitan road controlling authorities in 10 years, rather than the 20 years that is currently forecast. We are also working to maximise revenue from Waka Kotahi (the NZ Transport Agency).

The Transport Activity Plan differs from previous years as it is framed around three transport pillars of Access, Environment and Safety – and an overarching principle of Affordability. These pillars, each of which fully align with the Council's community outcomes and wider strategic priorities, will guide both our day to day activities and the Council's future investments in the transport network. To measure that we are achieving these, staff recommended significantly reducing and simplifying the LoS. This was agreed by the Council.

Community Governance, Transport, Parks and Legal Services are currently reviewing identified delegations where the potential for efficiency and greater clarity has been identified.

16. Parks (including the Ōtākaro-Avon River Corridor)

The EAG recommended:

- a) *That the KPIs in this activity be simplified and duplicates removed;*
- b) *Where activities are delivered in-house, the business unit should have the same performance assessment platform that CCC uses for external contracted Park services;*
- c) *Capital delivery mechanisms for the large number of small projects in this activity needs a programme delivery approach to ensure delivery is completed in the year funding is granted;*
- d) *That risks and mitigation measures should be reviewed and more succinctly stated;*
- e) *That CCC commits to efficient engagement with the private sector in reforestation projects (including ongoing maintenance) which could provide quick wins and mutually beneficial solutions in offsetting Christchurch City carbon emissions as well as enhancing other outcomes around healthy waterways and biodiversity;*

- f) *That a separate Activity Plan be developed for the Ōtākaro-Avon River Corridor (OARC) area to enable funding streams to be clearly identified;*
- g) *That governance arrangements be put in place as a matter of priority to enable effective implementation of the OARC Regeneration Plan, with the recommendation of an independent charitable trust to administer the Plan.*

CE Response

A wide range of actions is underway to address the recommendations relating to Parks and I will comment on these briefly in turn. Rationalisation of KPIs and LOS is occurring as part of the overall streamlining of LOS described in section 2 above.

In relation to the capital programme, the Parks Unit has worked with the Capital Delivery teams to develop and implement a capital delivery approach to improve the delivery on the capital projects in this activity. Following the Tier 3 restructure the Parks project management team is now in the Parks Unit and dedicated resources have been assigned to scope projects, assess deliverability and define delivery mechanisms, risk management and mitigation. Already we are seeing improved delivery and this will be an ongoing focus over the next year.

I concur with the EAG's suggestions regarding partnerships to support re-forestation, healthy waterways and biodiversity and the Council focused on increasing partnerships and resources to support this work in the LTP. Last year there were 86,000 hours of volunteering in Parks with volunteer to staff hours at 4:1. There are 75 active volunteer groups working in 106 Community Parks and a range of partnership initiatives, including partnership EcoAction Nursery Trust and 14 schools growing more than 20,000 trees per annum; parks cadetship programme in partnership with The Ministry of Social development; planting days in partnership with schools. We also continue to work with our partners for environmental protection and enhancement, such as Summit Road Society, Whaka Ora Healthy Harbours, Pest Free Banks Peninsula, Te Kahahu Kahukura and Travis Wetland, Styx Living Laboratory and Avon Heathcote Estuary Ihutai Trusts. We've created a separate Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor (OARC) activity plan as part of the Draft Annual Plan 2022/23. The General Manager for Citizens and Community has been designated as the project sponsor to ensure a unified approach to OARC.

The Residential Red Zone (RRZ) land is in the process of transferring to the Council. The Council has agreed to commence the process for defining and implementing a co-governance entity with mana whenua to enable community led decision making for the future use of the land consistent with the regeneration plan.

In December 2021, the Council confirmed its intent to establish a co-governance entity to govern the Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor comprising equal representation by Ngāi Tūāhuriri and Christchurch City Council, noting the Council appointees would be drawn from the Council and the wider community. The Terms of Reference for the Co-Governance Committee will be presented to Council in Q2 2022.

This Committee will be responsible for governance, providing

- strategic direction for the integrated development of the Corridor with reference to the ŌARC Regeneration Plan; Mahaanui Iwi Management Plan; the Christchurch District Plan; the ŌARC Activity Plan; and other national, regional and Council policies and strategies.

- governance over-sight on the implementation of the Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor Activity Plan.
- advice on the longer co-governance arrangements, including the potential to include an enduring legal status for the Ōtākaro Avon River Corridor within a local bill.

17. Resource Consents, Building Consents and Regulatory Compliance

The EAG recommended:

- a) That a close link is established between the CCC units and the relevant CCOs (ChristchurchNZ, with support from CCHL) to ensure potential economic development opportunities are supported by a streamlined approval process;*
- b) That the current funding of Building Services and Resource Consenting be reviewed, including a mix of funding between rates and fees/charges;*
- c) That Consultant budgets be reduced and processing of approvals is handled in-house as far as possible.*

CE Response

Steps towards a refocus of ChristchurchNZ and enhanced relationship with Council are covered elsewhere in this report. We are acutely aware of the importance of streamlining approvals processes to support development opportunities while ensuring regulatory requirements are met.

As noted above we have created a new Head of Service role covering Sustainable City Growth and Development within the Infrastructure, Planning and Regulatory Services portfolio and this will enable a more streamlined and collaborative approach.

As previously reported, a S17A review of the Consenting and Compliance functions was conducted and the findings were presented to the Council with the relevant activity plan in December 2020. The funding of these services are considered each financial year as part of the work to prepare the Annual Plans.

Both the Resource Consenting and Building Consenting functions of the Council are primarily carried out using in-house staff. Outsourcing is used only to assist Council process application numbers that exceed our capacity (an issue we have had over the past six-twelve months as we deal with record numbers of applications), where the Council is an applicant and therefore have a conflict of interest, or where we require specialist advice not available within our own staff resource.

Over the last year the Council has worked to increase staff numbers in the Building Consents application processing team to improve our ability to meet turnaround consent approval times. We also continue to explore innovations to improve processing efficiency. As an example, we have recently adopted remote building inspection technology which is now being rolled out which will increase the productivity of our building inspections teams.

18. Heritage Management

The EAG recommended:

- a) *That the number of strategic outcome links (primary and secondary) be critically reviewed and reduced to the key outcomes the activity contributes to;*
- b) *That the opportunity to earn external revenue from heritage sites be more fully explored. Additional revenue could help accelerate restoration of remaining earthquake damaged sites;*
- c) *That a coherent strategy and associated funding stream is put in place to support the restoration and ongoing operational requirements of the key Central City heritage anchors, including the Arts Centre.*

CE Response

There is a need to improve the financial sustainability of heritage buildings in the city. The Council has decided, as part of the LTP, to fund key heritage buildings through targeted rates. Staff are also exploring options for partnerships models or collective stewardship.

19. Community Facilities

The EAG recommended:

- a) *We recommend that priority is given to Community Facilities that can be delivered efficiently while reducing longer term OPEX. This requires some clear choices to be made.*

CE Response

We have developed a Community Facilities Network Plan to inform and guide the Council's decision making processes over the provision of community facilities. It will allow us to take a strategic approach to how the Council invests in community facilities over the life of the LTP.

As the Plan identifies the development of community facilities in Christchurch and Banks Peninsula has been sporadic. Facilities have been developed by a range of community groups for a wide range of purposes over the past 100 years, meeting community needs of the day. As a result, the quality and distribution of these facilities, and the needs they meet, vary widely. Following the 2010 and 2011 earthquakes the Council prioritised the major repair and replacement of 25 community facilities, altering the nature of the network considerably. However, a portion of the existing portfolio of community facilities are old, in poor condition, underutilised and deteriorating

Making better use of existing community facilities may mean disposing of poorly utilised or non-performing facilities in order to reinvest in new assets and reduce on-going costs.

We are also exploring and trialling options for:

- Community led-design or co-production where communities are involved in the facility planning and design process from inception to completion.
- Standardised design options to reduce the cost of construction

- Community governance
- Asset transfer where the ownership of an asset is transferred from the Council to a community organisation
- Opportunities to partner with community or private providers in the development of community facilities.

Of the 80 Council owned community facilities, 17 are currently Council operated primarily as venues for hire; one is under construction and 63 are operated through partnerships with community organisations. The Council aims to have a greater number of facilities community operated, ideally through partnership agreements. This approach often provides community organisations with more financial security and means of generating income, while potentially securing savings for the Council.

20. Infrastructure Strategy

The EAG recommended:

- a) *That more use is made of graphics to explain data and make the document easier to read and more powerful*

CE Response

As previously reported, a more strategic Infrastructure Strategy incorporating data and graphics was presented to the Council, and the EAG. This has informed the development of the Long Term Plan 2021-2031. We will continue to refine this going forward.

21. Information Technology

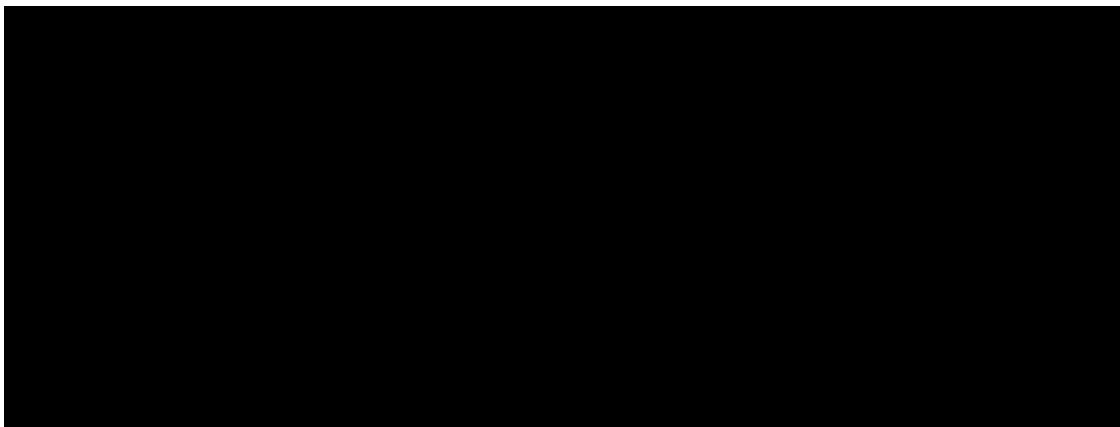
The EAG recommended:

- a) *That critical Council wide software systems are evaluated to ensure these fundamental elements that support the organisation get the investment required. Including a drive by the IT Governance Board to deliver across the Council \$10M in savings over two years through simplification and rationalisation of IT systems in order to deliver efficiencies and reduce cost;*
- b) *That an IT strategy is developed to drive digitalisation for both the Council and city;*
- c) *That there is a need to stand up a team who are future focused and not entrenched in the legacy systems;*
- d) *That a closer alignment is developed between the IT team and other areas within the Council.*

CE Response

There has been a historical lack of technology vision and strategy, however over the last 12 months the Council has developed a digital strategy, digital investment roadmap, reshaped the Information and Technology team to achieve savings and build a fit for purpose team. We have also put in place key work programmes to address efficiency, system rationalisation and simplification, and investment in improved digital interactions with our community.

This process has included a strategic partnership approach with our supplier to review our current IT systems. This review has instigated a programme level approach to improving our systems, namely, SAP Improvement, Modern Workplace, and Digital Citizen Experience. These programmes will modernise our approach to IT solutions, driving efficiencies, enabling increased productivity and providing an improved user experience. This requires engagement, support and resource from all areas of Council, and therefore has dedicated programme managers that provide leadership, change management and process improvement to ensure collaboration and successful implementation across the Council. ELT reviews this programme on a regular basis.



23. Civic and International Relations

The EAG recommended:

- a) *That all international travel is put on hold for the next two years and that all future proposed international trips are subjected to rigorous cost/benefit analysis to ensure spending is in line with Council policy and gives good return to ratepayers.*

CE Response

There has been no international travel funded by the Council during 2021. Any international travel requires my approval prior to booking. The expectation is that international travel will be the exception only for FY22 and FY23.

More generally, travel budgets across the organisation (including for elected members) have been reduced by 49% (\$268k) for FY22 and 28% (\$156k) for FY23.

24. Capital Delivery

The EAG recommended:

- a) *The move to a single accountable capital delivery unit*

CE Response

I reviewed capital delivery structures as part of the Tier 3 structure review in 2021 and a number of changes to streamline and improve capital delivery structures were made as a result. With the successful implementation of a PMO and improved accountability and reporting arrangements, together with the impact of the Water Reform, I reached the view that it would be best to align capital delivery structures with the relevant portfolio while retaining the PMO's oversight and accountability function. This also facilitates benchmarking of capital delivery across business units.

Within the Citizens and Community group, for example, we have consolidated the Major Facilities and Capital Delivery teams capital delivery teams into one Vertical Capital Delivery unit, a small specialised unit that has skills and experience in construction and project management. In addition we have transferred the Parks Project Management Team to the Parks Unit to enhance the end-to-end delivery of the Parks capital programme. To maximise the effectiveness of the shift the Parks Unit will establish a fit for purpose capital planning and delivery and asset management structure, learning from the successful delivery by the Transport Unit.

25. Continuous Improvement

The EAG recommended:

- a) *This should be embedded as an important concept throughout the organisation rather than being held within a specialist team. This area should be considered for disestablishment.*

CE Response

As a result of the review of the Tier 3 Structure and identified savings, the Continuous Improvement function has been downsized by two FTEs and will report to the newly created role of Head of Business Support and Continuous Improvement. This new role combines business support functions from across the organisation and supports the key themes of all Heads of Service working more closely together on continuous improvement. The Continuous Improvement team will focus its efforts on major change initiatives where specific expertise and additional resource are required for successful implementation.

26. Public Information and Participation

The EAG recommended:

- a) *That, as the budget of other teams are reduced, consideration be given to improving the efficiencies of this unit.*

CE Response

The Opex Savings workshop identified two FTE savings from the Public Information and Participation Unit, now renamed the Communications and Engagement Unit, to reflect a more contemporary approach. The Unit has performed well with Residents Survey satisfaction levels increasing very significantly therefore further adjustments need to be considered in terms of value for money.

Promotions and Marketing budgets were significantly reduced across the all budgets: producing savings of \$337k for FY22 and \$550k for FY23. The impact of that reduction on the workflow to Communications and Engagement Unit will be monitored over the first quarter of F22 and will be reviewed by the new Head of Service, just appointed. A programme of work has been initiated to improve the Council's digital communications. I also intend to work with the relevant Heads of Service and GMs to ensure that responsibilities for digital channels are well aligned for delivery of an improved customer experience.

The Assistant Chief Executive Strategy & Policy will review and finalise how the communications budget will be managed across the organisation going forward.

27. Human Resources

The EAG recommended:

- a) *That the Human Resources Unit report directly to the CEO (along with other corporate services functions) and be resized appropriately as part of a more efficient corporate services team;*
- b) *We expect there could be approximately \$500k in savings available from this Unit, as part of a structural review with the additional savings following the rationalisation of IT systems;*
- c) *That formal structured 360-degree reviews of ELT and senior management be undertaken on a regular basis and reported to the Mayor and Councillors;*
- d) *That the CE, with the support of the Mayor and Councillors, leads a cultural shift across the organisation to support staff engagement and improve customer service delivery.*

CE Response

I am leading a culture change programme across the Council and my new ELT has this as a priority. I do not agree that HR should report directly to me and this service is an integral part of the GM Resources role. The newly appointed Head of People and Culture will work with the organisation to develop a people and capability strategy addressing all the key areas that will embed cultural change to deliver our values.

28. Community Hubs/Service Centres

The EAG recommended:

- a) *An analysis of the usage, visitation and cost of the 12 Community Hubs is undertaken to ensure the optimal number of facilities.*

CE Response

An analysis of usage and cost of the Community Hubs was undertaken. The draft LTP proposed an annual OPEX saving of \$112k through the closure of the Lyttelton and Akaroa Service Centres. The rationale behind the proposal was the low transaction numbers at both centres which have been declining over the past five years as customers have used other channels to interact with the Council. From September 2019 to August 2020 Lyttelton reported 998 transactions, a decline of 44% over five years; Akaroa reported 799 transactions a decline of 35%, and compared to an average of 12400 transactions per centre across the network. Following community consultation the Council decided to reduce hours at both Centres to Monday – Friday 10.00am to 2.00pm.

29. Council Systems and Processes

The EAG recommended:

- a) *CCC structures and processes are unnecessarily complicated and “box ticky”*

CE Response

ELT continues its commitment to breaking down internal silos and making our structures and processes effective, efficient, flexible, responsive and transparent. This will involve incremental as well as breakthrough improvements. I have outlined elsewhere in this report especially in Section 21, some of the major initiatives currently underway. When processes are unnecessarily complicated, it is frustrating for staff, elected members and our residents.

The recent work undertaken on the Holidays Act remediation project is a good example of how core Council units working together can deliver successful outcomes. This project required close alignment, collaboration and support from Information Communication Technology, HR, Finance, Payroll, Communications and Continuous Improvement to deliver a complex project whilst balancing the needs of the business as usual requirements, with system upgrades, resourcing restraints and changing operational process and reducing future risk to the Council.

30. Changes at the Council Table – Governance and Decision Making

The EAG recommended:

- a) *It could be time to look at the existing committee structures, frequency of meetings and content.*
- b) *A review of the delegations and training of community board members*

CE Response

Since my report in May 2021, the Mayor has undertaken a review of the Governance structures. A further review is likely following the Election in late 2022

The Council has initiated a Representation Review for the 2022 elections. The preferred proposal which has been endorsed by the Local Government Commission, involves a reduction in the number of Community Boards from seven to six. Further work will be done regarding delegations and training in the context of preparation for the 2022 Election. .

In addition, as part of the Tier 3 change, roles and responsibilities relating to support for Council decision making and for the Mayor and Councillors were re-aligned to reduce fragmentation. Legal Services, support for LGOIMA, Office of the Mayor and Chief Executive and Council Secretariat, Hearings and the Council are now grouped within one portfolio under the Assistant Chief Executive. This is designed to ensure better integration and alignment across governance support functions.

31. Consultation Document and LTP Engagement Strategy

The EAG recommended:

- a) *The importance of engaging the community in a debate that focuses on the balance between the community's needs and aspirations, realistic levels of service and the community's willingness to pay.*
- b) *That Councillors invest time in the activity plan review process to drive the right type and volume of LTP performance measures and targets, reviewing in particular the draft LoS measures developed by activity managers and that they all be considered before the completion of the LTP*

CE Response

Elected Members regularly reinforce the importance of engaging with our community in key decisions including in the Long Term Plan 2021 Letter of Expectation (LOE) and this is firmly supported by my Executive Leadership Team. One recent example was the open deliberation on the Annual Plan in December 2021. The recommendation regarding the activity plan process has been addressed above

The Communications and Engagement team holds accountability for the Consultation Document (CD). The Unit has a strong focus on ensuring it conveys the information people need in an accessible format. The Unit has also used a variety of approaches and collateral to convey key information rather than simply relying on a document.

We have identified the need to continuously refresh and simplify our communications, using the channels preferred by our community. We have for example developed an online accessible tool which has received positive feedback from the community (approximately 16,000 hits) and we will continue to develop the tool going forward, alongside better use of plain language and graphics.

We have also identified opportunities to partner with community groups to ensure a wider range of engagement than is feasible through traditional engagement methods. The last Residents' Survey identified an improvement in satisfaction levels from 61% to 81%. Further improving communications and engagement will be an ongoing area of focus for Elected Members and staff.

32. Conclusion

The comprehensive responses above demonstrate that the Council has taken seriously and implemented a wide range of recommendations and insights from the EAG report. Some matters are still under consideration and will be included in business as usual planning and implementation therefore will not be the subject of further specific reports.

I would again like to thank the members of the EAG for their commitment and support to help shape this Council for the better. Their input has been valued and together with the skills and dedication of managers and staff, is already showing positive results. Our focus remains squarely on driving continuous improvement set within the context of affordability and deliverability.

,

Response to the Report of Independent LTP External Advisory Group

May 2021

CONTENTS

Contents	2
Executive Summary	3
Response to External Advisory Group Findings.....	5
1. Responsiveness to Resident Feedback.....	5
2. Delivering Services - Levels of Service (LoS)	6
3. Contract Management.....	6
4. Activity Plans.....	8
5. Asset Plans	8
6. Capital Prioritisation Process	9
7. Service Delivery Reviews: Section 17A of the Local Government Act.....	9
8. Financial Strategy	10
9. Strategy and Transformation Group.....	10
10. Economic Development	12
11. City Services - Delivering the Capital Programme	13
12. Internal Audit and Risk Unit	14
13. Resource Recovery.....	14
14. Three Waters.....	14
15. Transport.....	15
16. Parks (including the Ōtākaro-Avon River Corridor).....	16
17. Resource Consents, Building Consents and Regulatory Compliance	19
18. Heritage Management	19
19. Community Facilities	20
20. Infrastructure Strategy	21
21. Information Technology.....	21
22. [REDACTED]	21
23. Civic and International Relations	22
24. Capital Delivery	22
25. Continuous Improvement	22
26. Public Information and Participation	23
27. Human Resources	23
28. Community Hubs/Service Centres	24
29. Council Systems and Processes.....	24
30. Changes at the Council Table – Governance and Decision Making	24
31. Consultation Document and LTP Engagement Strategy	25

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The External Advisory Group (EAG) was established by Council in early 2020 to provide independent, objective and evidence-based advice to the Mayor and Councillors to assist in the development of the Long Term Plan 2021 (LTP).

The EAG had a particular focus on reviewing costs drivers and identifying potential cost saving options.

I was committed to ensuring that the organisation took a different approach to the EAG in 2020 than it had in previous years. I wanted this to be a collaborative, open and timely process, and for the EAG to have every opportunity to provide the best possible advice to the Mayor and Councillors.

I was determined that the EAG would have access to any information requested. Additional information was posted on the Big Tin Can to ensure the EAG members had access to other documents they may find useful. I attended most EAG meetings, along with the Chair and Deputy Chair of the Finance and Performance Committee and several other Councillors. A variety of senior Council managers also attended meetings to help inform the EAG findings.

This report examines the findings of the EAG and outlines my proposed response to the recommendations.

There are a number of the changes that Council implemented prior to the report which are consistent with the EAG recommendations. A number of recommendations are consistent with the proposals included in my Proposal to Change the Council's Second-tier Structure which I released 4th November 2020 and announced the final decision 2 December 2020. There are further changes that I intend to implement in the near future. Some of the EAG recommendations warrant further consideration and examination prior to a decision regarding their adoption or implementation.

Tough decisions have been proposed to reduce our expenditure including reducing our lower-priority projects and services, constraining salaries and discretionary expenditure and reducing staff numbers.

The 2021 second Annual Plan Opex savings programme identified and achieved savings of \$18.0m which were agreed to be taken by Mayor and Councillors. In addition, the first year of the LTP (2022) identified a further \$34.2m of savings which included the on-going permanent savings initially taken as part of the 2021 Annual Plan savings programme. My Executive Leadership Team change decision announced on 2 December 2020 which has realised a \$719,989k of savings. Work has almost completed on reviewing the third tier structure. I believe that potential savings of \$2m could be found through these reviews, if these identified changes impact on roles they will be subject to consultation.

Another approach to reducing ongoing opex cost (and releasing capital revenue) is through the disposal of land that is no longer required for its original purpose. Councillors were briefed on a change to the property disposal process. A report seeking approval for the criteria to be used in this revised process was presented to the December Council meeting. The properties that will be listed for potential disposal are predominately drawn from the Corporate Real Estate Portfolio. I propose that Council continues to sell surplus properties in order to reinvest the proceeds in critical infrastructure.

The pressures that the Council has faced due to COVID-19 are considerable. I am proud of how the organisation responded to the initial crisis. Without a doubt the Council was well prepared to respond to the COVID-19 pandemic event. Bringing key operational and corporate support units together early meant that the planning, systems and processes for our response to the coronavirus 2019 (COVID-19) were well established and had been tested when the Government announced its alert level system on the 21 March 2020.

I am equally impressed with how we are responding to the impact of loss of revenue and the need to develop responses to the economic outfall from COVID-19. However, the pressures we face today are not simply related to Covid. Over the last decade Christchurch has faced series of crisis and shocks, including earthquakes, floods and wild fires. We also have to face ongoing and longer-term challenges, including adapting to the climate change impacts on our city. How we respond to the competing priorities needs a carefully balanced approach. We need to know we are providing value for money and we are using the right combination of debt, rates and asset recycling.

I am committed to ensuring that organisation is:

- Focusing our resources in the right places
- Breaking down internal silos to realign our teams in a way that supports our strategic priorities
- Improving productivity and efficiencies where those are possible as a matter of course
- Providing our city with leadership as we continue our recovery and repositioning
- Rebuilding public confidence in Council through a greater focus on delivering community outcomes and levels of service
- Exploring and embedding opportunities and ways of partnering with communities and within our organisation

RESPONSE TO EXTERNAL ADVISORY GROUP FINDINGS

This section explores the recommendations of the External Advisory Group and provides my response to each of these.

1. Responsiveness to Resident Feedback

The EAG recommended:

- a) *That particular attention is paid to the Residents Survey Results 2019-2020 which clearly outline resident and customer service sentiment;*
- b) *That priority is given to activities that are core to local government operations (roading, water etc.), as well as those community infrastructure and capital projects that will stimulate the local economy while reducing longer term OPEX.*

CE Response

As identified in the EAG report, I have a strong focus on residents and communities. Over the last year, I have strived to reinforce the organisation's focus on the views, needs and preferences of our residents. I have ensured the organisation carefully considers the results of Residents Survey in our current work as well as our future plans.

The Resident Survey is made up of two parts.

1. The General Service Satisfaction survey seeks feedback on services used by the majority of residents – roads for example.
2. The Point of Contact survey seeks feedback on specific services that not everybody in the community might use – for example libraries, or consents – so it obtains that feedback directly from users.

Both surveys have been run for many years and provide extensive information on trends over time. They provide data to measure achievement of Long Term Plan (LTP) many levels of service targets.

The results on the 2020 survey were reported to Council in May 2020. Staff were provided with the data to consider in the development of the final Annual Plan 2020/21, Activity Plans and Level of Services. The May 2021 Performance Report to the Finance and Performance Committee meeting included a number of the key 2021 survey results. Council has received a detailed briefing on the full results in May 2021.

The Mayor, Deputy Mayor, Elected members and my team have worked together to ensure residents' feedback is at the forefront of LTP decision making. Our Activity Plans and the budget bids and savings took community views in to consideration.

The understanding of residents' views is however not just seen through the Resident Survey. With my new Executive Team, we will be building a stronger understanding of residents views including utilising our data from across a range of surveys, our customer service centre data and better utilising the knowledge of our elected members to drive a stronger focus on service delivery which will focus on getting the basics right.

2. Delivering Services - Levels of Service (LoS)

The EAG recommended:

- a) *That Councillors invest time in the activity plan review process to drive the right type and volume of LTP performance measures and targets, reviewing in particular the draft LoS measures developed by activity managers*
- b) *The volume of the LTP LOS be reduced by approximately 100 measures without compromising transparency or accountability be implemented.*
- c) *That aggregated activities be broken down to enable Councillors to decide whether CCC is delivering what is needed by ratepayers, with a particular focus on activities such as 'Parks' and 'Transport'.*

CE Response

The 2021 LTP process began in 2019; far earlier than usual and ahead of other councils.

Elected Members explicitly requested that a co-development process was undertaken for the LTP 2021-2031, and that they were engaged early and throughout the development of LTP components. The programme was revised to reflect this request and included a co-development process throughout 2020 and into 2021.

A programme of Annual Plan briefings were planned for earlier in 2020. These Activity Plan briefings were delayed until August 2020 due to the need to produce a second Annual Plan 2020-21 which was completed in July 2020.

The revised schedule of briefings was approved by Finance & Performance Committee in July 2020 and some Activity Plans were presented to Council Briefings in August 2020. These presentation by the activity managers were part of the co-development process.

The Activity Plan briefings were paused in September 2020 to allow discussions around 'global' LTP financial parameters, a series of workshops to identify opex and capex savings and a workshop on Levels of Service which took into account the issues raised by the EAG.

A second round of Activity Plan workshop was initiated in late November 2020. The early briefings and subsequent opex and capex workshops meant that Councillors have a good understanding of the content of the Activity Plans and were confident to sign off on these. As part of the Annual Plan process there has been a review of Levels of Service. There has been a reduction of 55 of external-facing levels of service without loss of transparency.

The Mayor and Councillors have been provided with detailed information to support each process step. They have dedicated many hours to the process and have been actively involved in each step. The Deputy Mayor has chaired the meetings and has co-designed the process with me and the LTP team.

3. Contract Management

The EAG recommended:

- a) *That the Executive conducts a review of contract management practices at Council. This should include review of both capability, capacity, process and alignment to the LTP budgets and LoS.*

CE Response

I have worked closely with the Head of Procurement and Contracts to identify process improvements and savings that can be found via our procurement and contract management process. To date

- There is a total of \$7,885,546 Cost Reduction and Cost Avoidance for FY21 across 296 projects and through the realisation of contract efficiencies. Letters have been distributed to suppliers in regards to helping the Council with cost reductions and efficiencies.
- We are constantly working with our largest providers (essential and critical suppliers) to achieve cost savings and efficiencies through our significant contracts and this work will continue as a matter of course.

The Procurement Unit is monitoring all our Significant Operational Expenditure Contracts and have a high priority contract watch list. In some cases, the Procurement Unit and Business Units are working with the preferred tenderers to de-scope and re-submit pricing based on reduced service levels.

We also closely monitoring any Operational Expenditure over \$100k and Capital Expenditure over \$500k going forward that has not gone to market. We are regularly now seeing on a monthly basis no or minimal instances of operational expenditure over \$100k that did not go to market and no or minimal instances of capital expenditure over \$500k that did not go to market. The Procurement and Contracts Unit is continuing to support units to reduce off contract spend.

The procurement departure process paper went to Council on 12 November 2020 and a new updated process being rolled out. The briefing to Elected Members on the Procurement Policy and Framework along with the current market condition was done in January 2021.

The Procurement and Contracts Unit has engaged with the Canterbury Finance Managers Group to discuss opportunities around collaborative working with a view to achieve efficiencies through procurement activity and I intend to see if there are further opportunities across other sectors.

During Covid lockdown we reviewed and revised our supplier financial due-diligence process, established a process to quickly identify our critical and essential suppliers and contracts and revised our tender and contract management processes to ensure a key focus on resilience and business continuity.

This is within a year where there has been significant additional procurement activity due to shovel ready projects and Tranche 1 Water Reform projects to be delivered. It is also worth noting that Audit NZ has commented on Councils Procurement Framework which underpins the procurement policy in relation to contract management practices. Their comments referred to our Contract Management rules, tools, templates and guidance as a **centre of excellence**. We are always reviewing how we are progressing to ensure continuous improvement. We have just completed a full review of our Procurement Framework and we have significant projects in progress such as the creation of sophisticated BI tools for forward planning and real time information to assist with strategic and operational contract management.

4. Activity Plans

The EAG recommended:

- a) *The LTP 2021 process reflects the Council's Letter of Expectations and Society of Local Government Managers (SOLGM) best practice – it is transformational and well executed so far. A transformational process does not however guarantee transformational content.*
- b) *That can only come from methodically reviewing activity plans and generating a strong co-development debate between Councillors and activity managers. This is an opportunity to both make difficult decisions and support the CEO.*

CE Response

The Council set the direction for the LTP 2021 process through a Letter of Expectation. Elected Members requested that a co-development process was undertaken for the LTP 2021-2031, and that they were engaged early and throughout the development of LTP components. As identified in Section 2 the coproduction process started in March 2020. In the building of the Activity Plans, the EAG recommendations were discussed by Elected Members.

5. Asset Plans

The EAG recommended:

- a) *The Asset Management Unit to be disestablished, with responsibility for the Strategic Asset Plan document (or SAMP, which guides asset plan writers) moved to LTP project management. The goal should be to have a clear and direct link between the LTP Infrastructure Strategy and asset plans, a link which has been identified as weak by Audit NZ;*
- b) *Priority should be given to identify asset management tools that provide visibility and insights into the vast amounts of operational data collected through CCC contractors and in-house operations. These tools are relatively cheap to develop and will provide immediate benefits to the business units.*
- c) *Asset plans be heavily rationalized to focus on asset issues rather than replicating the wider LTP.*

CE Response

I announced a change Proposal to Change the Council's Second-tier Structure on 4 November 2020 and announced my final decision on 2 December 2020. Subsequent to this announcement work is close to being completed on reviewing the third tier structure. This will include a review of how we deliver of asset management.

The Opex savings workshops in October 2020 identified a reduction of 2 FTE from the Asset Management Unit (approx. \$200k/year). This discussion also signalled the option of disestablishing the centralised Asset Management Unit.

I intend that my new ELT review the delivery of asset management function, including exploring options for decentralisation of these functions. If this review identifies changes which impact on roles it will be subject to consultation. I also propose a review of our asset plans and the process used to create them. The plans are long documents with duplication between Activity Plans and Asset Management Plans. There is a need to establish a stronger link between asset management plans and budgets.

For the first time asset plans were published as part of the LTP process.

6. Capital Prioritisation Process

The EAG recommended:

- a) *The complex and ultimately unproductive project scoring model should be abandoned.*
- b) *CCC should focus on an accurate picture of its core capital obligations – which appears to exist already - and then structure a political discussion on the best use of the narrow range of discretionary spend against resilience and climate change initiatives (noting the Auditor-General has signalled a close focus on climate change for this round of NZ LTPs).*
- c) *That governance closely reviews programmes (and staff delegations) to make changes to the capital programme, not just capital projects.*

CE Response

The Mayor and Councillors were provided with a significant amount of information regarding the capital programme, including details of programmes and projects. They were actively involved in prioritising the capital programme through a series of workshops.

I agree that the scoring model was complex. This will be refined prior to the next LTP with continued focus on streamlining the process and ensuring timely deliverability.

Council workshops are planned to clarify the Council processes for capital programmes and projects and discuss where decisions and delegations rest and my new ELT will continue to focus on timely and efficient delivery.

7. Service Delivery Reviews: Section 17A of the Local Government Act

The EAG recommended:

- a) *That every CCC activity should be subject to Section 17A reviews every five years, on a rolling basis, unless a legitimate exemption applies;*
- b) *That the process and terms of reference for all Section 17A reviews must be approved by the Council, and undertaken by an independent team;*
- c) *That the full programme of Section 17A reviews be reconsidered by the Council;*
- d) *That regular reporting to the Council be established for these service delivery reviews;*
- e) *That Section 17A potential areas for significant change be approved by Council.*

CE Response

ELT will develop a five year rolling programme for Section 17A reviews. I believe that those most informed about the service should be involved in the review. For this reason, reviews be undertaken by a multi-disciplinary team comprising service leaders and independent members.

8. Financial Strategy

The EAG recommended:

- a) *The Financial Strategy requires clear delivery milestones as soon as possible to recover time lost to the Annual Plan and Covid-19 impacts;*
- b) *That all savings options recommended by the Zero-Based Budget initiative should have been tabled to Councillors already.*

CE Response

The Financial Strategy could not be completed until the work on the capital programme was confirmed and delayed due to undertaking the work for the second Annual Plan process.

Through the development of the LTP, the Finance Team provided the Mayor and Councillors with financial updates and indicative options at the start of each workshop. These updates have included a financial matrix highlighting the rate, Opex and Capex options and the implications on headroom.

The zero-based budgeting initiative informed the Opex and Capex savings programmes. The opex programme included options to increase our revenue and reduce our expenditure, including a reduction in staffing, constraints on salaries and reducing out lower-priority projects and services. These opex savings options were workshoped with Councillors in September and October 2020.

The 2021 second Annual Plan Opex savings programme identified and achieved savings of \$18.0m which were agreed to be taken by Mayor and Councillors. In addition, the first year of the LTP (2022) identified a further \$34.2m of savings which included the on-going permanent savings initially taken as part of the 2021 Annual Plan savings programme.

A further approach to reducing ongoing costs (and releasing capital revenue) is through the disposal of land that is no longer required for its original purpose. Councillors were briefed on a change to the property disposal process. A report seeking approval for the criteria to be used in this revised process was presented in December 2020. The properties that have been listed for potential disposal are predominately drawn from the Corporate Real Estate Portfolio.

The Financial Strategy was published as part of final LTP deliberations.

9. Strategy and Transformation Group

The EAG recommended:

- a) *That the Human Resources Unit be moved from this Group and instead report directly to the CE (along with other corporate support functions);*
- b) *That the Public Information and Participation Unit be moved to report to the CE;*
- c) *That the Smart Cities programme be transferred to the IT department, associated with a broader digital strategy across the organisation (as noted below at Recommendation 21);*
- d) *That Strategy and Policy Activity become part of a new Finance and Decision-Making group to achieve closer alignment between strategy and resourcing of strategy;*
- e) *That responsibility for oversight of Economic Development be moved to the Finance unit;*
- f) *That Councillors rationalise the work programme of projects being undertaken by the Strategy and Policy activity (attached) to ensure relevance in a financially constrained environment thereby providing clear accountability to the operational units that will deliver on strategy;*
- g) *That the remaining Strategy and Transformation planning functions should sit closer to those who actually deliver on their plans (District and Land use planning, Smart City under IT etc.);*
- h) *That Councillors review the savings options taken for this group during the 2020/21 Annual Plan;*
- i) *That the “savings” removed from ChristchurchNZ in the draft 2020/21 Annual Plan restored;*
- j) *That the Strategy and Policy operating expenditure budget of this group be reduced by \$8M ongoing;*
- k) *That the “resilience” programme be discontinued and be replaced by a programme addressing climate change and energy conservation.*

CE Response

Structure of Group

As identified above, I announced my decision on the Change the Council’s Second-tier Structure on 2 December 2020. The new structure:

- Draws together our external services into two groups: Citizens and Community Group and City Infrastructure, Planning and Regulatory Services Group.
- Combines the internal enabling and resourcing services into a single group: Resources Group.
- Creates a new Directorate comprising strategic policy and performance functions.

The new structure halves the number of General Managers in the Executive Leadership Team from six to three and reduces the number of groups. The restructure disestablishes 13 positions and creates eight new roles. It has saved \$719,989k per annum.

Work has begun on reviewing the third tier structure. I have identified that there are potential savings to be made in the way we deliver a number of the functions which were previously located in Strategy and Transformation, for example: Resilient Cities, Continuous Improvement, Human Resources, Urban Design and Regeneration and Strategic Policy and Planning

Any proposed changes which impact on roles they will be subject to consultation. The activity plan for the internal management activity is likely to be revisited.

10. Economic Development

The EAG recommended:

- a) *That the Economic Development unit reports to the Finance and Decision-Making group reporting directly to the CE;*
- b) *That the Councillors urgently attend to the re-focusing of ChristchurchNZ, in consultation with CCHL, considering the purpose of the organisation and a review of structure to enable the organisation to deliver the elements necessary for a growth economy. It will be essential that Council expectations are clearly outlined to enable ChristchurchNZ to deliver on those expectations;*
- c) *That the \$1.5M budget savings for Strategy and Transformation, removed from ChristchurchNZ in the last Annual Plan, be restored from the reduction in the Strategy and Transformation Group;*
- d) *That ChristchurchNZ be given the mandate to recommend steps to unlock regulatory barriers to economic development across the city (not just central city), with a direct link to the Council business units (particularly Planning and Resource Consents/Building Services) to ensure outcomes are able to be implemented;*
- e) *That the Development Christchurch Ltd (DCL) budget be removed with savings of \$1m per annum.*

CE Response

As Mayor and Councillors will be aware, I play an active role in economic development strategy for the city and the greater Christchurch area. I have a key leadership role on Greater Christchurch2050 vision and strategy for Greater Christchurch. This project is one of my key priorities for enabling the Council to drive sustainable economic and ultimately wellbeing outcomes for our residents. The strategy enables us to not only be ambitious about the future prosperity of Greater Christchurch but will also create a clear road map and plan for how to achieve this. Critical to delivery is partnership with our neighbouring districts, iwi, health and Central Government and the private sector. We are taking a collective approach to developing this strategy as we know that delivery relies on strong partnerships and buy in.

I have been working with ChristchurchNZ to reposition the agency to have a greater influence on regional economic development and employment creation.

Council is a key contributor to economic development and recovery in its own right. Our investment in the delivery of infrastructure programmes and projects contributes significantly to local jobs and businesses. We are taking advantage of the Government's accelerated capital investment programmes by progressing 'shovel ready' projects. We have also secured from Government funding to help fund repairs and renewals of water supply and wastewater infrastructure and services, as part of supporting water reforms. We are committed to ensuring that the city's physical and built environment is conducive to economic development. We also want to ensure we maintain a quality regulatory service to make it easier for businesses to grow, invest and create jobs.

Transitioning to a sustainable eco-economy: creating jobs and economic growth while reducing environmental impacts and costs will be a key challenge. We will need to enable, lead, and involve other key stakeholders from across the public, private and community sectors.

The LTP process has responded to the challenges and proposes increased the funding to ChristchurchNZ.

11. City Services - Delivering the Capital Programme

The EAG recommended:

- a) *The Asset Management Unit be disestablished to enable direct links from asset plan writers to the LTP process. Staffing to be reduced from 17 staff to two*
- b) *That capital delivery functions be removed from the City Services group;*
- c) *That a small Project Management Office (PMO) be established separate from this group as a corporate function to plan and manage capital projects and programmes, with capital performance reporting to be managed by the Performance Management Unit.*
- d) *Council form a stand-alone 2 Waters delivery organisation and these functions be removed from this group;*
- e) *That Council form a single accountable Capital Delivery Provider (incorporating all capital delivery plus PMO) for the whole Council;*
- f) *That CCC look to establish as quickly as possible multi-year framework agreements with the market to deliver projects over a multi-year term.*
- g) *Small renewal/improvement projects under say \$20k per project could be delivered by the business unit as this will be more cost effective and timely. The framework agreements should be competitively tendered;*
- h) *That prioritisation of discretionary capital take account of Residents Survey feedback;*
- i) *That CCC strengthen Project Sponsorship and Operational Readiness awareness and skill sets in key capital acquiring business units. These techniques should be implemented on major projects and programmes of work as soon as possible.*

CE Response

2(3)Water Structure and Delivery - Water reform will have a significant impact on the organisation. As identified above, I announced my final decision on Changes the Council's Second-tier Structure on 2 December 2020. This confirmed that the Three Waters Unit would report directly to the Chief Executive. For further discussion on Three Waters see Section 14 Three Waters on page 14

Asset Management - See Section 5 on page 8

Capital Delivery - See Section 24 Capital Delivery on page 22

12. Internal Audit and Risk Unit

The EAG recommended:

- a) *That this unit be moved to report directly to the CEO;*
- b) *That risk champions are established in the Council who facilitate Risk Workshops across council business units to assist in the application of a consistent risk methodology;*
- c) *That key personnel are identified who require formal risk training and establish training plan to improve knowledge of risk management techniques across the Council.*

CE Response

My final decision on Change the Council's Second-tier Structure announced on 2 December 2020 confirmed that the Internal Audit and Risk Unit report directly to the CE.

We are undertaking risk audits across the Council and ELT is taking an active role in managing and mitigating risk.

13. Resource Recovery

The EAG recommended:

- a) *That the Council request an analysis of options from CCHL regarding the potential role for Transwaste Canterbury (TWC) in supplying resource recovery services.*

CE Response

This will be reviewed in the new financial year following discussion with the relevant parties.

14. Three Waters

The EAG recommended:

- a) *That Council utilise the funding opportunity available from central government and participate to shape the next phase of the national water reform programme;*
- b) *That strong engagement occurs with Canterbury Councils and Upper South Island councils to explore the benefits of a larger Canterbury-Nelson/Marlborough/Tasman authority;*

- c) *Ascertain from central government what incentives will be available in Tranche 2 and 3 of the reform process for Christchurch and Canterbury by fully committing to such reforms.*

CE Response

This is a complex national policy driver that Council has been significantly engaged with nationally and regionally.

Government has signalled that its starting intention is to form multi-regional models for water service delivery. Final decisions on a delivery model is being informed by discussion with the local government sector and the work of the Steering Committee. The Crown is undertaking further work to consider and address Treaty-related rights and interests and a plan for working with Treaty partners throughout this programme.

Council is actively involved in the Three Waters Reform programme. I am on the National Water Reform Steering Group which has been convened to ensure that the perspectives, interests and expertise of both central and local government, and of communities throughout New Zealand, are accommodated as the potential reform progresses.

Significant work has been undertaken by Canterbury Forum in the last six months and there has been detailed dialogue across South Island and within Ngāi Tahu regarding the takiwā.

As identified in Section 10 we are taking advantage of the Government's accelerated capital investment programmes by progressing 'shovel ready' projects. We have also secured from Government funding to help fund repairs and renewals of water supply and wastewater infrastructure and services, as part of supporting water reforms.

15. Transport

The EAG recommended:

- a) *That the Council is presented with options around investment to improve ratepayer satisfaction with the roading network so that investment can be weighed off against ratepayer demands/LoS;*
- b) *LoS should be critically reviewed and simplified in this activity;*
- c) *The activity budget should provide more definition around the spend in the roading space such that Council can be more informed on where OPEX funds are being used;*
- d) *Community consultation and community board delegated levels of authority around road renewals and maintenance should be reviewed to allow the right balance between timely (and thus cost efficient) delivery of maintenance and capital works on the roading network.*

CE Response

A key contributor to the poor level of ratepayer satisfaction has been the lack of investment in the road re-surfacing programme and legacy earthquake issues. To address this, the Council has increased funding of the road re-surfacing programme this financial year and in the draft LTP capital programme. Additionally, the Crown and Council have approved \$40M of Capital Regeneration Acceleration Facility (CRAF) funding be allocated to transport, \$30m of which will be spent on five geographic locations throughout the city improving the quality of the transport asset.

This level of investment would bring Christchurch back to a comparable level of service to other metropolitan road controlling authorities in 10 years, rather than the 20 years that is currently forecast. We will also work to maximise revenue from Waka Kotahi (the NZ Transport Agency).

The draft Transport Activity Plan differs from previous years as it is framed around three transport pillars of Access, Environment and Safety – and an overarching principle of Affordability. These pillars, each of which fully align with Council's community outcomes and wider strategic priorities, will guide both our day to day activities and Council's future investments in the transport network. To measure that we are achieving these, staff have recommended significantly reducing and simplifying the Levels of Service.

If Council agrees with the draft Activity Plan approach, then the financial section of the Activity Plan will be simplified so it aligns with the 'pillars' and Levels of Service.

Transport staff have prepared a memo on making the public transport and safety programmes 'projects of metropolitan significance' for the Executive Leadership Team consideration. This is being reported to the community boards and then to Council. If approved, and delegations are changed by Council, this would mean that Council (or the relevant Council Committee) would make decisions on these programmes, expediting approval of key capital projects.

16. Parks (including the Ōtākaro-Avon River Corridor)

The EAG recommended:

- a) *That the KPIs in this activity be simplified and duplicates removed;*
- b) *Where activities are delivered in-house, the business unit should have the same performance assessment platform that CCC uses for external contracted Park services;*
- c) *Capital delivery mechanisms for the large number of small projects in this activity needs a programme delivery approach to ensure delivery is completed in the year funding is granted;*
- d) *That risks and mitigation measures should be reviewed and more succinctly stated;*
- e) *That CCC commits to efficient engagement with the private sector in reforestation projects (including ongoing maintenance) which could provide quick wins and mutually beneficial solutions in offsetting Christchurch City carbon emissions as well as enhancing other outcomes around healthy waterways and biodiversity;*
- f) *That a separate Activity Plan be developed for the Ōtākaro-Avon River Corridor (OARC) area to enable funding streams to be clearly identified;*

- g) *That governance arrangements be put in place as a matter of priority to enable effective implementation of the OARC Regeneration Plan, with the recommendation of an independent charitable trust to administer the Plan.*

CE Response

Partnership Projects

I concur with the EAG's suggestions regarding partnerships to support reforestation, healthy waterways and biodiversity. The Parks Units has a variety of partnerships in place, including:

- Conservation Volunteers NZ – ongoing partnership finding places they can take their volunteers and cadets for restoration work (predominantly in the Red Zone).
- EcoNursery – growing trees for high schools to plant by building and stocking micro-nurseries at the schools and teaching the kids how to propagate.
- Summit Rd Society – numerous projects. At present working with them on an urban pest trapping trial.
- Opawaho River Network – work closely on community led projects along the Heathcote.
- Networking for the Environment – Community parks team are an active player in this network, assisting with capacity and skills building workshops for the environmental and parks sector.
- Port Hills Geopark – we are assisting this group to engage with its stakeholders on plans for a large scale Geopark in the Port Hills
- Avon Otakaro Network – we partner with this large group in various ways, from planting projects, to assisting them to navigate Council systems for development of the Avon River Corridor. We have also assisted the group to increase capacity for fundraising.
- He Waka Tapu – development of Rongoa gardens
- Working Waters Trust – riparian planting
- Girl Guides – various planting activities over the year
- Trees for Canterbury – numerous projects
- Drayton Reserve volunteers – planting and maintenance
- Friends of Laura Kent Reserve – planting and maintenance
- North New Brighton Residents Association – planting and maintenance
- Dallington Residents Association – planting and maintenance
- Various Kindergartens – planting and maintenance
- Alpha Omega Philipino Community – planting and maintenance. Regular commitment to Halswell quarry
- Cashmere Port Hills and Community Business Association – planting and maintenance
- Mt Vernon Trust – planting and maintenance alongside restoration work
- Papanui Rotary- Papanui reserve – developing relationship with Papanui High
- Guardians of Rawhiti – planting and maintenance
- Estuary Ihutai Trust – restoration work – planting and maintenance
- Drinkable rivers riparian planting and maintenance
- Sumner Environment Group – planting and maintenance
- EOS Ecology collaboration on schools planting and ecological restoration events
- Working Waterways Trust collaboration on planting and ecological restoration events
- Various sports clubs planting and maintenance
- Diamond Harbour Reserve Committee - planting and maintenance
- Friends of Purau planting and maintenance
- Friends of Farnley planting and maintenance
- Heart Kids planting and maintenance

- Graeme Dingle Foundation – developing relationship providing places for their participating schools to take action in the environment
- Thistledown Reserve Volunteers – planting and maintenance
- Avonhead Rotary – Victoria Park planting and maintenance
- Port Hills East Enders – planting and maintenance
- Spencerville Residents Association – river clean ups
- Sumner ‘Adopt a Patch’ Group – maintenance
- Canterbury Mountain bike Club – various track maintenance activities in the Port Hills
- Over 40’s Trampers – track maintenance
- Meridian Energy – hold ‘give back’ days for their staff
- Gravity Canterbury – bike track maintenance
- Styx Living Laboratory Trust – Close working relationship with this trust for development and maintenance of the Reserve
- Forest and Bird Society – various projects
- IDEA (IHC) – permanent group at Bottle Lake Forest who work there five days a week
- Students Strike for Climate Change – Annual large scale events at the Styx Living Laboratory sites
- Friends of Coronation – planting and maintenance
- Cashmere Roots and Shoots – planting and maintenance
- Ashgrove Community Group – Ashgrove reserve planting and maintenance
- Christchurch Single Track Club – mountain bike track maintenance

The team also partners with schools to do projects from planting, to maintenance to building ‘eel hotels’. This has led to many schools adopting their local parks and waterways and making substantial commitments to their care. Schools include:

- | | |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| - Aidenfield Kindercare | - Marshland School |
| - Ara International Students | - Middleton Grange |
| - Beckenham Primary | - Opawa Kindy |
| - Beckenham Te Kura o Puroto | - Opawa School |
| - Burnside High School | - Our Lady of Assumption |
| - Casebrook Intermediate | - Ouruhia School |
| - Cashmere High School | - Papanui High School |
| - ChCh East School | - Paparoa School |
| - Cherry’s Kindercare | - Rawhiti School |
| - Christs College | - Redcliffs School |
| - Elmwood School | - Rudolf Steiner School |
| - Emmanuel Christian School | - Russley School |
| - Hagley College | - South New Brighton School |
| - Heathcote School | - St Margarets College |
| - Heathcote School | - Sumner Primary School |
| - Hillmorton High School | - Te Ao Tawhiti |
| - Hornby High School | - Villa Maria |
| - KidsFirst Belfast | |

Capital Programme

The Parks Unit has worked with the Capital Delivery Teams to develop and implement a capital delivery approach to improve the delivery on the capital projects in this activity. This will be an ongoing focus over the next year.

RRZ land

The RRZ land is in the process of transferring to Council. Council has agreed to commence the process for defining and implementing a co-governance entity with mana whenua to enable community led decision making for the future use of the land consistent with the regeneration plan.

A transitional governance entity, Te Tira Kāhikuhiku, made up of representatives of associated Community Boards, mana whenua, and members of the community, currently receives reports from Council staff on applications for the use of the RRZ. All proposals will go through Te Tira Kāhikuhiku, so that it can make a recommendation. Staff across all the relevant units of the Council and Land Information New Zealand (LINZ) (where LINZ continues to hold land owner status) provide advice to this entity. This process will be amended when a permanent co-governance entity is established.

The Mayor is initiating discussions between the Council and Ngāi Tahu regarding co-governance.

Activity Plan developed for the Ōtākaro-Avon River Corridor

Parks Unit is working with other Units to give a view of the OARC programme

The General Manager for Community and Governance has been delegated as the project sponsor to ensure a simple approach to OARC.

17. Resource Consents, Building Consents and Regulatory Compliance

The EAG recommended:

- a) *That a close link is established between the CCC units and the relevant CCOs (ChristchurchNZ, with support from CCHL) to ensure potential economic development opportunities are supported by a streamlined approval process;*
- b) *That the current funding of Building Services and Resource Consenting be reviewed, including a mix of funding between rates and fees/charges;*
- c) *That Consultant budgets be reduced and processing of approvals is handled in-house as far as possible.*

CE Response

A S17A review of the Consenting and Compliance functions has been conducted and the findings were presented to Council with the relevant activity plan in December 2020.

18. Heritage Management

The EAG recommended:

- a) *That the number of strategic outcome links (primary and secondary) be critically reviewed and reduced to the key outcomes the activity contributes to;*
- b) *That the opportunity to earn external revenue from heritage sites be more fully explored. Additional revenue could help accelerate restoration of remaining earthquake damaged sites;*

- c) *That a coherent strategy and associated funding stream is put in place to support the restoration and ongoing operational requirements of the key Central City heritage anchors, including the Arts Centre.*

CE Response

There is a need to improve the financial sustainability of heritage buildings in the city. Council has proposed, as part of the LTP, to fund key heritage buildings through a targeted rate. Staff are also exploring options for partnerships models or collective stewardship. There may be opportunities for asset transfer where the ownership of an asset is transferred from council to another entity or a joint venture trust.

19. Community Facilities

The EAG recommended:

- a) *We recommend that priority is given to Community Facilities that can be delivered efficiently while reducing longer term OPEX. This requires some clear choices to be made.*

CE Response

We have developed a Community Facilities Network Plan. The Plan will provide a framework to inform and guide the Council's decision making processes over the provision of community facilities. It will allow us to take a strategic approach to how Council invests in community facilities over the life of the LTP.

As the Plan identifies the development of community facilities in Christchurch and Banks Peninsula has been sporadic. Facilities have been developed by a range of community groups for a wide range of purposes over the past 100 years, meeting community needs of the day. As a result, the quality and distribution of these facilities, and the needs they meet, vary widely. Following the 2010 and 2011 earthquakes the Council prioritised the major repair and replacement of 25 community facilities, altering the nature of the network considerably. However, a portion of the existing portfolio of community facilities are old, in poor condition, underutilised and deteriorating

Making better use of existing community facilities may mean disposing of poorly utilised or non-performing facilities in order to reinvest in new assets and reduce on-going costs.

We are also exploring and trialling options for:

- Community led-design or co-production where communities are involved in the facility planning and design process from inception to completion.
- Standardised design options to reduce the cost of construction
- Community governance
- Asset transfer where the ownership of an asset is transferred from council to a community organisation
- Opportunities to partner with community or private providers in the development of community facilities.

Of the 80 Council owned community facilities, 17 are currently Council operated primarily as venues for hire; one is under construction and 63 are operated through partnerships with community organisations. The Council aims to have a greater number of facilities community operated, ideally through partnership agreements. This approach often provides community organisations with more financial security and means of generating income, while potentially securing savings for the Council.

20. Infrastructure Strategy

The EAG recommended:

- a) *That more use is made of graphics to explain data and make the document easier to read and more powerful*

CE Response

The draft Infrastructure Strategy has been presented to Council, and was also provided to the EAG.

The document is a more strategic document and considered to be better quality than Council previous documents. Further data and more graphics were included.

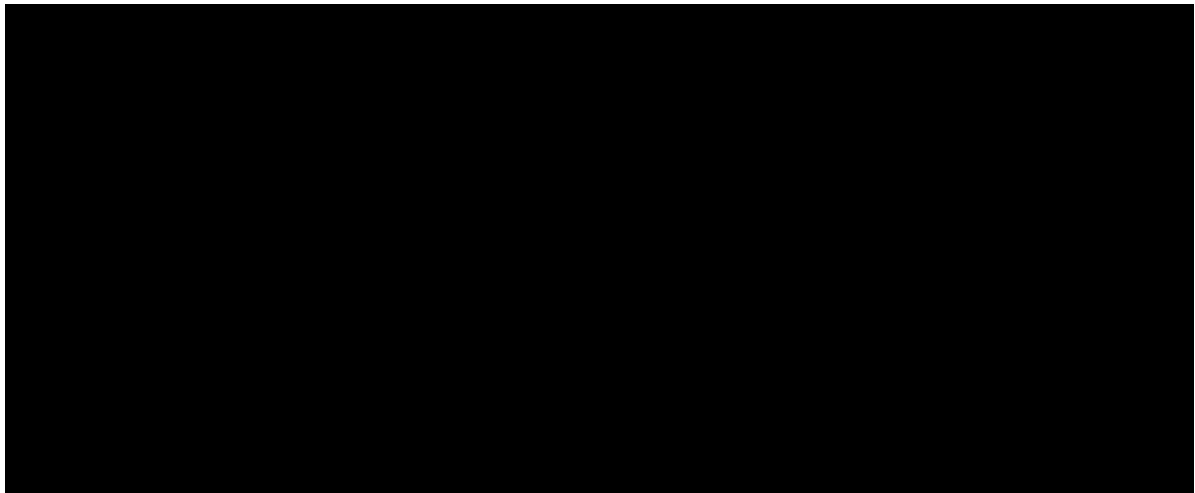
21. Information Technology

The EAG recommended:

- a) *That critical Council wide software systems are evaluated to ensure these fundamental elements that support the organisation get the investment required. Including a drive by the IT Governance Board to deliver across the Council \$10M in savings over two years through simplification and rationalisation of IT systems in order to deliver efficiencies and reduce cost;*
- b) *That an IT strategy is developed to drive digitalisation for both the Council and city;*
- c) *That there is a need to stand up a team who are future focused and not entrenched in the legacy systems;*
- d) *That a closer alignment is developed between the IT team and other areas within the Council.*

CE Response

There has been a historical lack of technology vision and strategy, which is currently being remediated. I believe there is scope to look more closely at this area, particularly at how we structure and resource this function and manage IT capex projects. I have asked the new GM Resourcing to review this function and identify potential efficiencies including the instigation of a strategic partnership approach with SAP to drive efficiency and productivity and simplify for front end for users.



23. Civic and International Relations

The EAG recommended:

- a) *That all international travel is put on hold for the next two years and that all future proposed international trips are subjected to rigorous cost/benefit analysis to ensure spending is in line with Council policy and gives good return to ratepayers.*

CE Response

Travel budgets across the organisation (including for elected members) have been reduced by 49% (\$268k) for FY22 and 28% (\$156k) for FY23. It is noted that international travel has no separate budget and any international travel requires my approval prior to booking, the expectation is that international travel will be by exception only for FY22 and FY23.

24. Capital Delivery

The EAG recommended:

- a) *The move to a single accountable capital delivery unit*

CE Response

As identified above, I announced a change Proposal to Change the Council's Second-tier Structure on 4 November 2020. I announced my final decision on 2 December 2020 which identified that our capital delivery structure would be reviewed in 2021. This review will consider the recommendations of the EAG. It will also need to consider the impact of the Water Reform, given that 3Waters accounts for a significant part of the capital programme.

25. Continuous Improvement

The EAG recommended:

- a) *This should be embedded as an important concept throughout the organisation rather than being held within a specialist team. This area should be considered for disestablishment.*

CE Response

I agree that continuous improvement should be a culture across the whole organisation.

As identified above, I announced my decision on Changes to the Council's Second-tier Structure on 2 December 2020. Continuous Improvement is one of the key drivers for the new Executive Team.

26. Public Information and Participation

The EAG recommended:

- a) *That, as the budget of other teams are reduced, consideration be given to improving the efficiencies of this unit.*

CE Response

The Opex Savings workshop identified 2 FTE savings from the Public Information and Participation Unit.

Promotions and Marketing budgets were significantly reduced across the all budgets: producing savings of \$337k for FY22 and \$550k for FY23. The impact of that reduction on the workflow to Public Information and Participation Unit will be monitored over the first quarter of F22 to identify whether further reductions are warranted.

The Public Information and Participation Unit is also investigating ways to generate revenue through activities such as website advertising. I intend to review whether this Unit should be responsible for digital channels.

27. Human Resources

The EAG recommended:

- a) *That the Human Resources Unit report directly the CEO (along with other corporate services functions) and be resized appropriately as part of a more efficient corporate services team;*
- b) *We expect there could be approximately \$500k in savings available from this Unit, as part of a structural review with the additional savings following the rationalisation of IT systems;*
- c) *That formal structured 360-degree reviews of ELT and senior management be undertaken on a regular basis and reported to the Mayor and Councillors;*
- d) *That the CE, with the support of the Mayor and Councillors, leads a cultural shift across the organisation to support staff engagement and improve customer service delivery.*

CE Response

I am leading a culture change programme across Council and my new ELT have this as a priority. I do not agree that HR should report directly to me and this service is an integral part of the GM Resources role.

The annual leadership workshop focused on Customer Service and Relations with Manawhenua. The feedback from this indicated a high level of staff engagement with these matters: 92% rating the Relations with Manawhenua workshop “great” or “good” and 87% rating the customer service/service excellence workshop as “great” or “good”.

28. Community Hubs/Service Centres

The EAG recommended:

- a) *An analysis of the usage, visitation and cost of the 12 Community Hubs is undertaken to ensure the optimal number of facilities.*

CE Response

The organisation presented information on the presentation the usage, visitation and cost of the Community Hubs across the city to the Opex Savings workshop. LTP Consultation document has proposed that the 12 Service Centres/community Hubs are reduced to 10 locations.

29. Council Systems and Processes

The EAG recommended:

- a) *CCC structures and processes are unnecessarily complicated and “box ticky”*

CE Response

I am committed to breaking down internal silos and making our structures and processes effective, efficient, flexible, responsive and transparent. This will involve incremental as well as breakthrough improvements. When processes are unnecessarily complicated, it is frustrating for staff, elected members and our residents.

30. Changes at the Council Table – Governance and Decision Making

The EAG recommended:

- a) *It could be time to look at the existing committee structures, frequency of meetings and content.*
- b) *A review of the delegations and training of community board members*

CE Response

The organisation presented information to the Opex Savings workshop on the costs associated with the current governance arrangements. Council has agreed to some initial changes to the committee structure.

The Council has initiated a Representation Review for the 2022 elections. The preferred proposal will involve a reduction in the number of Community Boards in the district.

The Mayor has indicated a review of the Governance structure post June 2021.

31. Consultation Document and LTP Engagement Strategy

The EAG recommended:

- a) *The importance of engaging the community in a debate that focuses on the balance between the community's needs and aspirations, realistic levels of service and the community's willingness to pay.*
- b) *That Councillors invest time in the activity plan review process to drive the right type and volume of LTP performance measures and targets, reviewing in particular the draft LoS measures developed by activity managers and that they all be considered before the completion of the LTP*

CE Response

The Elected Member Expectations Long Term Plan 2021 Letter of Expectation (LOE) included the expectations that the residents of Christchurch are able to have a real say about the direction and the focus of the LTP. It identified that in many respects, the LTP forms the basis of our contract with the community.

The LOE articulate that Mayor and Councillors intent that that our LTP be accessible to the community. It identified that the current LTP "is too long, too complex and too dense". The LOE identified the Consultation Document should be written in plain language rather than technical jargon and make use of better graphics to ensure it is easier for our communities to comprehend.

The Public Information and Participation Unit holds accountability for the Consultation Document (CD). The Unit have a strong focus on ensuring it conveys the information people need in an accessible format. The Unit have also used a variety of approaches and collateral to convey key information rather than simply relying on a document.

We have developed an online accessible tool which has received positive feedback from the community (approximately 16,000 hits) and we will continue to develop the tool going forward.

20. Heritage Incentive Grant Fund Application

Reference Te Tohutoro: 22/411622

Report of Te Pou Matua: Victoria Bliss, Heritage Conservation Projects Planner
Victoria.Bliss@ccc.govt.nz

General Manager Pouwhakarae: Jane Davis, General Manager, Infrastructure, Planning and Regulatory Services
Jane.Davis@ccc.govt.nz

1. Purpose of the Report Te Pūtake Pūrongo

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is for the Sustainability and Community Resilience Committee to consider an application for Heritage Incentive Grant funding from the organisation listed below, noting that the recommendation can be accommodated within the funds available.

Applicant	Project Name	Total eligible costs	Amount Recommended
Parish of Christchurch	St Michael's and All Angels Church, West Rose Window conservation project	\$52,576	\$26,288 (50%)
Totals		\$52,576	\$26,288

- 1.2 This report is staff generated in response to the application received for Heritage Incentive Grant funding.
- 1.3 This application was considered by the Sustainability and Community Resilience Committee meeting on 30 March 2022. The Committee resolved to refer recommendations for this application to this Council meeting.
- 1.4 The decision in this report is of low significance in relation to the Christchurch City Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. The level of significance is determined by the heritage significance of the item, the cultural wellbeing outcomes of the project, the amount of funding requested, and the fact that Council has approved Heritage Incentive Grant funds for allocation in the 2021/22 financial year. There are no engagement requirements in the Heritage Incentive Grant Fund – Guidelines 2020 for this grant scheme.
- 1.5 Approval of this grant would support the Community Outcomes: "Resilient Communities", "Liveable City" and "Prosperous Economy".

2. Officer Recommendations Ngā Tūtohu

That the Council:

1. Approve a grant of up to \$26,288 (50% of eligible works) for conservation of the West Rose Window at St Michael and All Angels Church, 243 Durham Street South, Christchurch.
2. Note that payment of the St Michael's Church grant is subject to the applicant entering a 10 year limited conservation covenant with the signed covenant having the Council seal affixed prior to registration against the property title.
3. Note that the Anglican Parish of Christchurch - St Michael and All Angels, are able to apply for a further Heritage Incentive grant to support conservation works to the other significant stained glass windows of the Church.

3. Reason for Report Recommendations Ngā Take mō te Whakataurua

- 3.1 In summary staff recommend the following grant (see Section 5 of this report for a full project description and rationale):
- 3.1.1 **St Michael's West Rose window conservation** - \$26,288 (50% of eligible works). This level of grant funding supports the conservation of the badly damaged and threatened historic stained glass window. The project will preserve the window as an important architectural feature of the church for future generations.
- 3.1.2 The West Rose window is only one of the unique and highly significant items of stained glass within the Church. The other windows are in a similar poor condition, and also require urgent repair and conservation. The applicants have indicated on their application that a further \$82,000 will be required to complete the conservation of all the windows.
- 3.1.3 The Heritage Incentive Grant Fund – Guidelines 2020 state under multiple grants:
“The Council discourages multiple small individual grants. Once a Grant has been approved, in general a minimum of five cumulative years must elapse prior to a further grant application being made...Additional grants may be approved within the five year period in certain circumstances, such as:
- *An increase in the assessed level of risk, including possible loss;*
 - *Essential unforeseen maintenance or repairs identified as a consequence of other works being carried out on the building, place, structure or object;*
 - *Essential works necessitated by events such as fire, earthquakes or natural events.”*
- Staff are recommending that the applicants be invited to apply for a second grant within the 5 year timeframe given the level of risk of loss of these windows without urgent conservation.
- 3.2 Supporting this application will enable the diverse heritage of the city and its unique history to be protected, conserved and shared. The project contributes to the development of a collection of heritage places across Ōtautahi Christchurch which are identified by the community as having heritage significance and meaning to them. This contributes to a distinctive identity, character and sense of place for the city and its communities.
- 3.3 Approving the recommended grant will enable the Council to support communities to protect our heritage, meet the vision of “Our Heritage, Our Taonga Heritage Strategy 2019 -2029” and achieve the purpose of heritage incentive grants “... to incentivise owners and kaitiaki to undertake works to protect, maintain, repair and upgrade heritage buildings, places, structures and objects.” (17 December 2020, SACRC/2020/00046).
- 3.4 This project will have a wide and diverse reach for multiple communities and groups across the city, and the window is accessible for people of all ages and abilities. Approving a grant will help to conserve these vital components of a highly significant heritage building and contribute to the Council's aim to maintain and protect built, cultural, natural, and significant moveable heritage items, areas, and values.
- 3.5 The recommended grant align with the Heritage Incentive Grant Fund - Guidelines (2020) and can be accommodated within the available budget.

4. Alternative Options Considered Ētahi atu Kōwhiringa

4.1 St Michael's Church west Rose Window conservation project

Option 1: Grant funding of \$13,144 (25% eligible works): staff consider the project would be unlikely to proceed, or be delayed beyond the anniversary memorial, with a reduced level of funding.

Advantages: funding would be available for allocation to other projects/applicants.

Disadvantages: a lower level of funding would reduce the ability of the Parish to progress with the conservation works, and it is likely that the project would not proceed in time to be completed for the 150th anniversary memorial.

Option 2: Decline the application.

Advantages: funding would be available for allocation to other projects/applicants.

Disadvantages: would not support the conservation of a highly significant heritage item; would not align with the Heritage Strategy, and is not consistent with the Heritage Incentive Grant Fund - Guidelines (2020).

Option 3: Grant funding in excess of 50% of eligible costs.

Advantages:

- Funding of between the preferred option of \$26,200 (50%) and \$52,576 (100%) would ensure that the works were undertaken and completed in a timely manner, and support the Church to retain the highly significant window.
- It would provide security of funding for the applicants, and prevent the need for them to undertake other fundraising initiatives or applications.

Disadvantages:

- A grant in excess of 50% of the eligible works is not consistent with the Heritage Incentive Grant Fund - Guidelines (2020). This option would override the guidelines and trigger the need to consider Section 80 of the Local Government Act 2002 : that if a decision of a local authority is significantly inconsistent with, or is anticipated to have consequences that will be significantly inconsistent with, any policy adopted by the local authority or any plan required by this Act or any other enactment, the local authority must, when making the decision, clearly identify:
 - (a) the inconsistency;
 - (b) the reasons for the inconsistency;
 - (c) any intention of the local authority to amend the policy or plan to accommodate the decision.

In this case there would be one inconsistency with the operational guidelines: the grant would exceed the 0-50% threshold for grant funding:

“...the amount of the Grant shall equate to a percentage between 0-50% of the value of the scope of works required as detailed in the Grant Application. The percentage of the value will be determined at the sole discretion of the Committee, who shall consider how the application meets the overriding purpose of the Fund.”

Staff feel it would be difficult to provide robust justification to support the inconsistency, and also that it could set a precedent or raise expectations for other applicants.

- Even with increased funding, there may not be sufficient time or capacity to complete the works in time for the anniversary, given the highly fragile condition of the glass, the scale of works required and capacity within the conservation studio;
- The applicants have indicated a significant funding shortage across the entire project for all the Church's windows, but not stated that the proposed level of funding at 50% is insufficient to complete the conservation of the West Rose window;
- Less funding would be available for allocation to other projects/applicants.

5. Detail Te Whakamahuki

St Michael's and All Angels Church west Rose Window conservation project -

- 5.1 The applicant for the grant is the Anglican Parish of Christchurch - St Michael and All Angels, who is organising and fundraising for the project. The Church is owned by the Church Property Trustees.

The Project

- 5.2 The Rose Window of the west façade of St Michael's Church was designed by Ward and Hughes and executed by Thomas Figgis Curtis. It was commissioned in memory of 'Richard James Strachan Harman', one of the early Canterbury settlers, and unveiled on 28 June 1903. The window features the 'Nine orders of Angels', and is specifically referenced in the 'Statement of Significance' as having craftsmanship and technological significance.
- 5.3 St Michael's and All Angels Church was the first Anglican parish established in Christchurch in 1851, and integral to the foundation of the Anglican settlement. The scheduled church was opened in 1872, and has high heritage significance. It is also listed with Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga as a Category I heritage place. See Statement of Significance (**Attachment A**) for further details.
- 5.4 St Michael's Church is a landmark within the central city, and visually prominent on the Durham Street/Oxford Terrace corner. The West Rose window is a principal element of the west façade, directly above the main entrance porch, and visible from the pedestrian focussed paved area of Oxford Terrace.
- 5.5 The Church is an integral part of the Anglican and school communities it serves. The building also attracts visitors and provides a space for gatherings, social interaction and ceremonies, as well as quiet contemplation and reflection. It is an important heritage building, telling the story of the early settlement of the Anglican colony of Christchurch, and is frequently included in central city heritage tours and heritage activities and events such as the Heritage Festival, architectural tours and the Open Christchurch Festival.
- 5.6 The Parish are seeking to repair and restore the stained glass windows of the Church, to conserve these windows as a key heritage feature of the building. The windows were designed and made by some of the most notable and distinguished English artists and craftsmen of the time. In 2021, four of the north windows were restored; the West Rose Window is the next priority for repair.
- 5.7 There are four other windows in the north wall requiring restoration at a cost of about \$28,000 + GST. After the West Rose Window, the Church's highest priority is the North Transept window, depicting the Six Corporal Acts of Mercy. The cost for the restoration of this window has been estimated at \$53,950 +GST. The St Michael's Parish Trust does not have funds to support all the required restoration works at present. It is therefore proceeding only with the West Rose Window at this time.

- 5.8 The 150th anniversary of the West Rose window installation occurs in June 2023. The Parish are seeking to complete the conservation work and to have the window reinstated in time for this anniversary and to celebrate and share the occasion with the parish, school and wider community.



The west Rose Window, directly above the entry porch (BF Smyth, 2022)

The Grant Application

- 5.9 The applicant is seeking funding to support the repair, conservation and restoration of the damaged stained glass. The eligible costs for the project total \$52, 576 and include:

- Removal of the nine window panels Deconstruction of the individual glass panels
- Cleaning, repair and replacement of damaged, bowing and leaking areas
- Complete re-leading of all panels
- Reinstatement of conserved windows
- Associated scaffold, site preparation, security and set up costs

Works relating to earthquake damage to the west elevation of the Church are not included in the scope of works seeking grant funding.

- 5.10 The Rose Window is in a critical condition, with three of its panels in danger of collapse. The poor condition is due to the age of the glass, failing and decaying lead, distortion, cracking and warping of the timber frames. Works undertaken in the 1980s to prevent leaking applied a coating to the glass that has caused further and ongoing damage. This coating has discoloured the glass, is degrading the kiln fired enamel details, and attacking the lead construction. The conservation works require the removal of every segment of glass, cleaning, stabilisation, repairs and replacement and re-leading to put the windows back together again. Specialist conservators are required to undertake the works.



The West Rose window from within the Church, showing the Nine Orders of Angels (image from 2009)

- 5.11 The Parish are actively seeking funding and undertaking fundraising initiatives. To date they have funded the conservation works to four windows in the north wall, and are applying to the Christchurch Community Trust for a grant to support the restoration of other windows in the Church.
- 5.12 Letters of support for the project have been provided by Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga and Conservation Architect Mr D. Pearson.
- 5.13 A grant for the proposed works is in alignment with the Heritage Incentive Grant Fund – Guidelines 2020, see: <https://ccc.govt.nz/assets/Documents/Culture-Community/Heritage/Heritage-Incentive-Grant-Fund-Guidelines-2020.pdf> The works are within the scope of grant consideration, and the application and grant amount meet the Criteria for ‘Assessment of Applications’.
- 5.14 The decision affects the following wards/Community Board areas:
- 5.14.1 Waikura/Linwood-Central-Heathcote Community Board
- 5.14.2 It is noted that Tūāhuriri Rūnanga are the Tangata Whenua in this location.

6. Policy Framework Implications Ngā Hiraunga ā- Kaupapa here

Strategic Alignment Te Rautaki Tīaroaro

- 6.1 The Heritage Incentive Grant Scheme aligns to the Community Outcome “Resilient Communities” – ‘celebration of our identity through arts, culture, heritage, sport and recreation’ and ‘strong sense of community’. It also supports “Liveable City” – ‘21st century garden city we are proud to live in’ and “Prosperous Economy” – ‘great place for people, business and investment’.
- 6.2 The Heritage Incentive Grant Scheme supports delivery of the overarching strategic principle of “Taking an intergenerational approach to sustainable development, prioritising the social, economic and cultural wellbeing of people and communities and the quality of the environment, now and into the future.” This is because heritage is an intergenerational equity. It contributes to our personal and community sense of identity and belonging, and enhances high levels of social connectedness and cohesion.
- 6.3 This report supports the [Council's Long Term Plan \(2021 - 2031\)](#):
- 6.3.1 Activity: Strategic Planning, Future Development and Regeneration

- Level of Service: 1.4.2 Effectively administer grants within this Activity (including Heritage Incentive Grants, Enliven Places, Innovation and Sustainability) - 100% compliance with agreed management and administration procedures for grants

Policy Consistency Te Whai Kaupapa here

6.4 The recommendations are consistent with Council's Plans and Policies as listed below:

6.4.1 Our Heritage, Our Taonga Heritage Strategy 2019-2029

6.4.2 Heritage Incentive Grants Policy –Guidelines 2020

6.4.3 International Council on Monument and Sites (ICOMOS) New Zealand Charter 2010.

Impact on Mana Whenua Ngā Whai Take Mana Whenua

- 6.5 The staff recommendations involve significant decisions in relation to ancestral land and other elements of intrinsic value both for Mana Whenua, their culture and traditions, as well as being relevant to local European history.
- 6.6 The six papatipu rūnanga hold the mana whenua rights and interests over the district and are partners in the *Our Heritage, Our Taonga - Heritage Strategy 2019-2029*. Te Ngāi Tūāhuriri Rūnanga, Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke, Te Rūnanga o Koukourārata, Wairewa Rūnanga, Ōnuku Rūnanga and Te Taumutu Rūnanga are primary kaitiaki for the taonga tuku iho of the district. They are guardians for elements of mātauranga Māori reaching back through many generations and are a significant partner in the strategy implementation.
- 6.7 It is noted that Tūāhuriri Rūnanga are the Tangata Whenua in the location of this grant application.

Climate Change Impact Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Āhuarangi

- 6.8 The grant will support the retention of heritage buildings and the embodied energy within them. Retention and reuse of heritage buildings can contribute to emissions reduction and mitigate the effects of climate change. Retaining and reusing existing built stock reduces our carbon footprint and extends the economic life of buildings.

Accessibility Considerations Ngā Whai Whakaaro mā te Hunga Hauā

- 6.9 The grant will support a building that is publically visible and accessible. Works eligible for grant funding include accessibility upgrades, in line with the Heritage Strategy's principle of 'Accessibility'.

7. Resource Implications Ngā Hīraunga Rauemi

Capex/Opex Ngā Utu Whakahaere

- 7.1 Cost to Implement – the recommendations are for a grant of \$26,288 to St Michael's Church. This recommendation totals \$26,288.
- 7.2 Maintenance/Ongoing costs – none.
- 7.3 Funding Source - The Heritage Incentive Grant fund was an annual fund provided for in the 2018-28 Long Term Plan. Council approved funding to be diverted into this fund from the now closed Central City Landmark Heritage Grant Fund in 2020. The carry forward of the remaining funds was approved for inclusion in the 2021/2031 Long Term Plan, with the resolution to spread these funds over three financial years.

7.4 The impact of this grant is as follows:

Total funds for Heritage Incentive Grants (HIG) for the next 3 years	\$1,042,169
Total funds for Heritage Incentive Grants (HIG) for FY22	\$347,390
Approved grant to Stone End Bach (50%)	\$1,858
Approved grant to Rosy Morn Bach (50%)	\$4,575
Approved grant St Joseph the Worker Church Memorial (50%)	\$7,490
Approved grant Rāpaki School (30%)	\$71,000
Approved grant to Bays Boat House (20%)	\$58,500
Approved grant to St Barnabas Church Hall (25%)	\$87,500
Approved grant to 23 Mandeville Street (50%)	\$5,136
Approved grant to Kinsey Cottage (50%)	\$5,692
Proposed grant to St Michael's Church (50%)	\$26,288
Total Remaining HIG Funds for FY22	\$79,351
Total Remaining HIG Funds FY22 –FY24	\$774,130

8. Legal Implications Ngā Hīraunga ā-Ture

Statutory power to undertake proposals in the report Te Manatū Whakahaere Kaupapa

8.1 The delegated authority for Heritage Incentive Grants decisions is with this Committee.


Other Legal Implications Ētahi atu Hīraunga-ā-Ture

8.2 There are no legal context, issue or implication relevant to these decisions.

9. Risk Management Implications Ngā Hīraunga Tūraru

9.1 The grant scheme only allows funds to be paid out upon completion of the works; certification by Council staff that the works have been undertaken in alignment with the ICOMOS NZ Charter 2010; presentation of receipts and confirmation of the conservation covenant (if required) having been registered against the property title or on the Personal Properties Securities Register. This ensures that the grant scheme is effective and that funds are not diverted or lost.

Attachments Ngā Tāpirihanga

No.	Title	Page
A 	St Michael's and All Angels Church Statement of Significance	344

Additional background information may be noted in the below table:

Document Name	Location / File Link

Confirmation of Statutory Compliance Te Whakatūtutanga ā-Ture

Compliance with Statutory Decision-making Requirements (ss 76 - 81 Local Government Act 2002).
(a) This report contains:

- (i) sufficient information about all reasonably practicable options identified and assessed in terms of their advantages and disadvantages; and
 - (ii) adequate consideration of the views and preferences of affected and interested persons bearing in mind any proposed or previous community engagement.
- (b) The information reflects the level of significance of the matters covered by the report, as determined in accordance with the Council's significance and engagement policy.

Signatories Ngā Kaiwaitohu

Authors	Victoria Bliss - Heritage Conservation Projects Planner Brendan Smyth - Team Leader Heritage
Approved By	John Higgins - Head of Planning & Consents Jane Davis - General Manager Infrastructure, Planning & Regulatory Services

DISTRICT PLAN – LISTED HERITAGE PLACE
HERITAGE ASSESSMENT – STATEMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE
HERITAGE ITEM NUMBER 410
**ST MICHAEL AND ALL ANGELS CHURCH AND SETTING – 243
DURHAM STREET SOUTH, 90 OXFORD TERRACE,
CHRISTCHURCH**



PHOTOGRAPH: M.VAIR-PIOVA, 16/12/2014

HISTORICAL AND SOCIAL SIGNIFICANCE

Historical and social values that demonstrate or are associated with: a particular person, group, organisation, institution, event, phase or activity; the continuity and/or change of a phase or activity; social, historical, traditional, economic, political or other patterns.

St Michael and All Angels Anglican Church has high historical significance as the first Anglican church to be established by the pioneers on the site of Christchurch in 1851, hence its status to Anglicans as the 'Mother Church' of Canterbury. After a brief period of using assorted venues for services, including a V-hut, the first church on the site was opened on 20 July 1851. It served as the Pro-Cathedral from Christmas Day 1856, when Bishop Harper was enthroned there as the first Anglican Bishop of Christchurch, until 1881, when the Christchurch Anglican Cathedral was consecrated. The corner site bounded by Tuam, Lichfield and Durham Streets was set aside by the Canterbury Association for ecclesiastical and educational purposes and it is one of the few Canterbury Association sites that still functions according to its initial designation.

The first church was enlarged in 1854-55 and 1858 (also 1863) but was not consecrated until 29 September 1859, by which time a schoolroom had been built and the church could be used solely as a place of worship. Delays in the construction of the Christ Church Cathedral encouraged plans to build a new church for St Michael's parish. W F Crisp drew up plans for the new timber church, the cost of a stone church being beyond the means of the parish. The foundation stone was laid on 29 September 1870. Daniel Reese was the builder. Both Reese and Crisp were dismissed, however, in April 1871, only the foundations having been built by this time and absorbing most of the budgeted funds. Frederick Strouts took over as supervising architect in June 1871 and the first service in the new building was held on 2 May 1872. Thereafter the old church was demolished but it was not until April 1875 that the temporary chancel was replaced with a permanent structure, also to Crisp's design. The choir stalls, designed by Thomas Cane, were installed in July of the same year.

In 1910, following the installation of Fr Harry Darwin Burton, St Michael's became an Anglo-Catholic or 'high 'church'. This move influenced by the nature of services held at St Michael's. St Michael's remains today as an Anglo-Catholic Church.

The church has been open to the public to visit since October 1993.

It suffered minor damage in the 2010/2011 – essentially cracking to the internal plasterwork in the chancel. This has now all been repaired.

CULTURAL AND SPIRITUAL SIGNIFICANCE

Cultural and spiritual values that demonstrate or are associated with the distinctive characteristics of a way of life, philosophy, tradition, religion, or other belief, including: the symbolic or commemorative value of the place; significance to Tangata Whenua; and/or associations with an identifiable group and esteemed by this group for its cultural values.

St Michael and All Angel's Church has high cultural significance as the site of Anglican services in Christchurch since 1851. The church building has commemorative value owing to the presence of memorial windows and plaques, items contained in the church (such as the stone font), which were brought to Christchurch in the first four ships in 1850 and the dedication of the Pilgrims' Chapel in 1901 to the first Canterbury Association settlers. It is associated with the ideals of Canterbury Association and the founding of Christchurch and has cultural significance for its association with the Anglican (Church of England) basis of the new settlement. The church also has high cultural spiritual significance for its association with the work of Nurse Maud and the Sisters of the Community of the Sacred Name and their work in the parish community.

ARCHITECTURAL AND AESTHETIC SIGNIFICANCE

Architectural and aesthetic values that demonstrate or are associated with: a particular style, period or designer, design values, form, scale, colour, texture and material of the place.

St Michael and All Angels Church has high architectural significance for its Gothic Revival styling and association with a number of notable early Canterbury architects; W F Crisp, Frederick Strouts, and Thomas Cane. It is a highly regarded example of colonial ecclesiastical architecture in which the tenets of Victorian Gothic Revival architecture are realised in timber construction.

W F Crisp was the articled pupil and subsequently the partner of Robert Speechley, who had been brought to New Zealand to supervise the construction of the Christ Church Cathedral. As the cathedral project was delayed the partnership undertook other work for the Anglican Church Property Trustees in Christchurch, including St Mary's, Addington (1866-67) and vicarages for St John's and St Luke's in the city. St Michael's Church is the only major work designed by Crisp in New Zealand. The church also has some architectural significance for its association with Benjamin Mountfort, who designed the church's freestanding belfry in 1861 and contributed some stained glass designs to the church.

St. Michael's is a late Victorian gothic building which combines elements of gothic architecture expressed in timber rather than stone which was the more conventional material for gothic architecture of this period. St. Michael's is considered to be one of the largest timber churches of its style in the world. It is constructed entirely of matai timber (native black pine) on rubble stone foundations. The internal double row of timber columns are carved from single matai trees and came from Nelson. They support the nave arches and huge tie-beams in the roof structure. It has an outstanding collection of late Victorian early Edwardian stained glass executed by some of the leading English Victorian firms such as Lavers, Barraud and Westlake and Ward and Hughes.

The church has changed little since completion in 1872 with only minor alterations which have included the removal in 1896 of a tie-beam and secondary arch to give a clear view of the east window; the addition of a vestry and parish lounge to the south in the 1990s; and recently new doors in the north porch. Externally the church is of a clear cruciform design and of simple decorative elements which to some degree belie the detail of the interior.

TECHNOLOGICAL AND CRAFTSMANSHIP SIGNIFICANCE

Technological and craftsmanship values that demonstrate or are associated with: the nature and use of materials, finishes and/or technological or constructional methods which were innovative, or of notable quality for the period.

St Michael and All Angels Church has high technological significance for its timber construction and as an example of the colonial carpenters' craft. Items inside the church that contribute to its craftsmanship significance include the Bishop's Throne (1856), the Gold Chalice (Frederick Gumsey and W F Bridgeman, 1931) and the Bevington organ with its stencilled pipes (1872, reconstructed 1944 and restored 2013). The stained glass windows, which were all installed before 1913, have considerable craftsmanship significance for their design and manufacture being by the leading manufacturers of the period such as Lavers, Barraud and Westlake and Ward and Hughes with two lancet windows on the south being designed by the architect B W Mountfort.

CONTEXTUAL SIGNIFICANCE

Contextual values that demonstrate or are associated with: a relationship to the environment (constructed and natural), a landscape, setting, group, precinct or streetscape; a degree of consistency in terms of type, scale, form, materials, texture, colour, style and/or detail; recognised landmarks and landscape which are recognised and contribute to the unique identity of the environment.

St Michael and All Angels Church has high contextual significance as the principal building within an important precinct of church and school buildings, including the freestanding belfry

that predates the church. Although designed by different architects at different times, each of these built heritage items is sympathetic to one another in style and construction.

In a wider setting the church has contextual significance in relation to the original site of St Andrew's Presbyterian Church, which now stands in Merivale but was built in stages from 1856 further west on Oxford Terrace. The church also relates to other buildings designed by Crisp, sometimes in partnership with Robert Speechley, and to the Christ Church Cathedral to which it was the forerunner as Pro-Cathedral.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND SCIENTIFIC SIGNIFICANCE

Archaeological or scientific values that demonstrate or are associated with: the potential to provide information through physical or scientific evidence an understanding about social historical, cultural, spiritual, technological or other values of past events, activities, structures or people.

St Michael and All Angels Church has high archaeological significance because it has the potential to provide archaeological evidence relating to past building construction methods and materials, and human activity on the site, including that which occurred prior to 1900. The building stands on the outskirts of what was once Puāri Pā, which covered a large area within the extensive wetlands that later became the central city. Puāri was first occupied by tangata whenua more than 700 years ago and remained one of the principle mahinga kai (food and resource gathering places) in Christchurch up to the Ngāi Tahu signing of the Canterbury purchase in 1848. Ōtākaro (Avon River) provided an important access route through the swamp of Christchurch and was highly regarded by tangata whenua as a mahinga kai (food and resource gathering place). The awa (river) supported numerous nohoanga (campsites) and was a rich source of seasonal foods including fish and birds, which were preserved for use over the winter months when fresh kai (food) was in short supply.

ASSESSMENT STATEMENT

St Michael and All Angels Anglican Church has high overall significance to Christchurch, including Banks Peninsula and New Zealand. The church has high historical significance as the first Anglican church to be established in Christchurch and as the Pro-Cathedral of the Anglican Diocese of Christchurch from 1856 until 1881. St Michael's has high cultural significance as the site of Anglican worship since 1851 and for its close association with the Canterbury Association and also its association with the work of Nurse Maud and the Sisters of the Community of the Sacred Name and their work in the parish community. The church building has high cultural commemorative value owing to the presence of memorial windows and plaques, items contained in the church (such as the stone font), which were brought to Christchurch in the first four ships in 1850 and the dedication of the Pilgrims' Chapel in 1901 to the first Canterbury Association settlers. The church has high architectural significance for its High Victorian Gothic Revival design and association with a number of prominent 19th century Christchurch architects. The high technological and craftsmanship significance of the building arises out of its timber construction and the detailing of its fixtures and fittings in particular the stained glass windows. St Michael's Church has high contextual significance as a major landmark in the southwest sector of the inner city and relation to other notable heritage buildings on the same site. The building has high archaeological significance in view of the continuous use of the site by the Anglican Church since 1851.

REFERENCES:

Historic place # 294 – Heritage New Zealand List
<http://www.heritage.org.nz/the-list/details/294>

Christchurch City Council Heritage files

Jonathan Mane 'St Michael and All Angels: A Colonial High Victorian Gothic Church'
Appendix to – Marie Peters *Christchurch – St Michael's. A Study in Anglicanism in New Zealand* (Christchurch, 1986)

REPORT DATED: 13 NOVEMBER 2014

PLEASE NOTE THIS ASSESSMENT IS BASED ON INFORMATION AVAILABLE AT THE TIME OF WRITING. DUE TO THE ONGOING NATURE OF HERITAGE RESEARCH, FUTURE REASSESSMENT OF THIS HERITAGE ITEM MAY BE NECESSARY TO REFLECT ANY CHANGES IN KNOWLEDGE AND UNDERSTANDING OF ITS HERITAGE SIGNIFICANCE.

PLEASE USE IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE CCC HERITAGE FILES.

21. Resolution to Exclude the Public

Section 48, Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

I move that the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely items listed overleaf.

Reason for passing this resolution: good reason to withhold exists under section 7.

Specific grounds under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution: Section 48(1)(a)

Note

Section 48(4) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 provides as follows:

“(4) Every resolution to exclude the public shall be put at a time when the meeting is open to the public, and the text of that resolution (or copies thereof):

- (a) Shall be available to any member of the public who is present; and
- (b) Shall form part of the minutes of the local authority.”

This resolution is made in reliance on Section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by Section 6 or Section 7 of that Act which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public are as follows:

ITEM NO.	GENERAL SUBJECT OF EACH MATTER TO BE CONSIDERED	SECTION	SUBCLAUSE AND REASON UNDER THE ACT	PLAIN ENGLISH REASON	WHEN REPORTS CAN BE RELEASED
17.	COASTAL HAZARDS ADAPTATION FRAMEWORK AND COASTAL PANEL				
	ATTACHMENT C - COASTAL PANEL FOR WHAKARAUPŌ	S7(2)(A)	PROTECTION OF PRIVACY OF NATURAL PERSONS	WE ARE SEEKING A COUNCIL DECISION TO APPOINT A COASTAL PANEL FOR LYTTTELTON HARBOUR AND ANY DISCUSSION ABOUT THE INDIVIDUAL CANDIDATES SHOULD OCCUR IN PRIVATE TO RESPECT INDIVIDUAL PRIVACY	THE ATTACHMENT CAN BE RELEASED WHEN THE RECOMMENDATIONS ARE ENDORSED BY COUNCIL
18.	GLASS RECYCLING				
	ATTACHMENT B - CHRISTCHURCH CITY COUNCIL GLASS REPORT (PUBLIC EXCLUDED)	S7(2)(B)(II)	PREJUDICE COMMERCIAL POSITION	CONTAINS COMMERCIAL SENSITIVE INFORMATION THAT IS PROVIDED FROM A THIRD PARTY.	UPON AGREEMENT FROM THE THIRD PARTY.
	ATTACHMENT C - GLASS REPORT APPENDICES 1-5 (PUBLIC EXCLUDED)	S7(2)(B)(I)	TRADE SECRET	CONTAINS COMMERCIAL SENSITIVE INFORMATION THAT IS PROVIDED FROM A THIRD PARTY.	UPON AGREEMENT FROM THE THIRD PARTY.

19.	FINAL CEO REPORT ON EXTERNAL ADVISORY GROUP REPORT				
	ATTACHMENT C - EXTRACT CEO FINAL REPORT ON THE EXTERNAL ADVISORY GROUP REPORT - MARCH 2022	S7(2)(I)	CONDUCT NEGOTIATIONS	NEGOTIATIONS ARE CURRENTLY UNDERWAY WITH A THIRD PARTY. THE RELEASE OF THIS INFORMATION WOULD COMPROMISE NEGOTIATIONS.	FOLLOWING CONCLUSION OF NEGOTIATIONS.
22.	PUBLIC EXCLUDED COUNCIL MINUTES - 10 MARCH 2022			REFER TO THE PREVIOUS PUBLIC EXCLUDED REASON IN THE AGENDAS FOR THESE MEETINGS.	